

MEMORANDA

# FILE FOLDER No. 1 Extra Heavy MADE IN CANADA

1					1
	and the same			4.2.70-0	1
	Section 50		,		
- 12					
	T. T.		- A-1		
			5		
	ST TO STATE OF THE PARTY OF				
	100				
77.70	100000000000000000000000000000000000000				
	1	1			
	7411	1		1	
				7	
					1
				4	
		-			
	The state of the s				
	- 1				
	7				
	5 00				
	F 10-1-4				
3/10/23					
	The same of				
		100			
		-			
	7-3	1			
1					
	The second				
	The state of	1	-		
2-2					
4					
				-	
			1 4 111		
	4				
	1				
				111	1
	- 1				
1		at a second			
	1	100			•

PART C.

please with last the second server

The information that is contained in this section of the book, is associated with six great units of the British Commonwealth of Nations. They are... The Dominion of Canada, The Union of South Africa, India and Pakistan... and... Ceylon, The Commonwealth of Australia, The Dominion of New Zealand, and Ireland.

The geographical distribution of these units is such that they are widely separated from each other by the three great oceans of the world. They are associated with a number of continents, and hold positions of importance in the Empire.

Each unit represents a "Stage" which has its own stage-setting in its geography. This includes its position, its surface features, its climatic conditions, its scenery, its physical and political divisions, and its industries and products.

Throughout the ages the players have been quite numerous, and they had golden opportunities to present their plays. The native people played their parts during early times and even in modern times. The early exploses and settlers established foundations upon which those who followed were able to build. The later settlers helped to establish the commercial, industrial, and political importance of the regions in which they lived, and contributed a great deal toward making them successful.

The various units mentioned above passed through various stages in their political development. They were Grown Colonies that were administered by the Colonial Office in the Imperial Parliament. Later they were granted Responsible Government, and still later, when it was felt that they were ready to assume the responsibility of looking after their own affairs, they were granted Dominion Status.

the Market of the Assessment for the Sales of the Assessment for the Sales of the Market of the Sales of the

to septiminal feet per administration of materials and materials and administration of the septiminal and th

po total francisco de una del della regalità a cincamenta dissi francisco della consensazione della consen

The property of the contract the country bears the country and the contract of the contract of the contract of the country of

tions lead animaled month days want changed and independent mornatory result at second administrative declaration and animal animal animal attenuate and animal animal attenuate and animal animal animal attenuate and animal ani

the thete the calls mad by single's the communicative of Today's collect that you provide a product the collect that the collect the collect the collect the collect that the

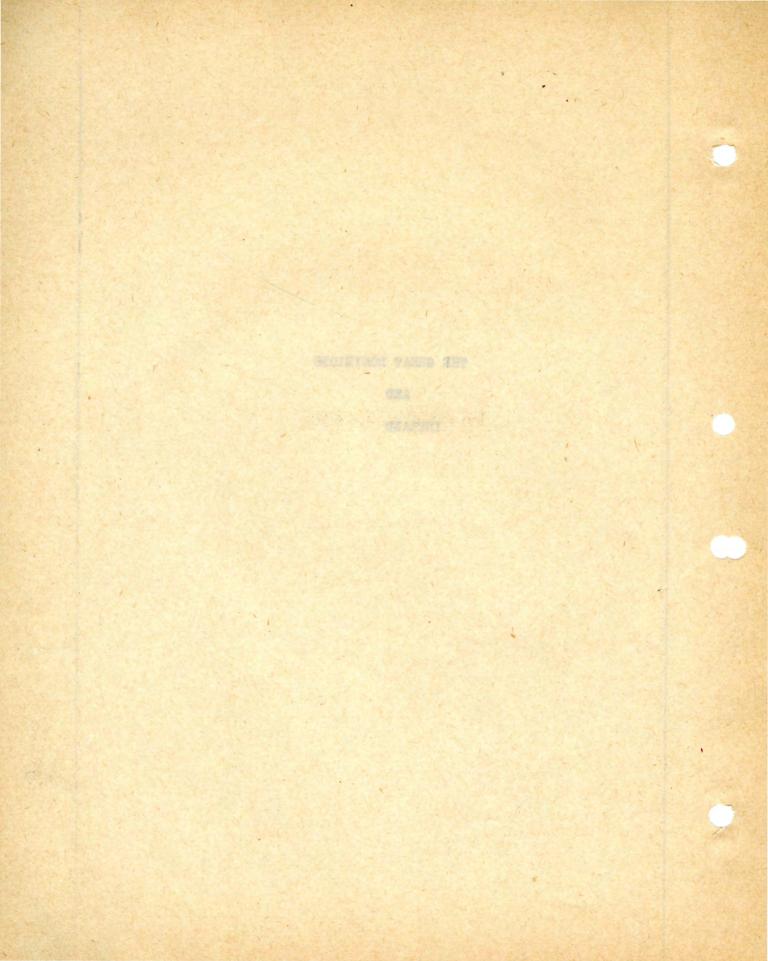




THE GREAT DOMINIONS

AND

IRELAND



THE DOMINION OF CANADA.

ACLUSION OF CLUMPS.

# CONTENTS.

# THE DOMINION OF CANADA.

# North America (General)

Canada (Geography)

The Physical Divisions.

Climate.

The Early People (Brief)

The Political Divisions.

The Industries and Products.

The Railroads.

The Canals.

Exploration (Brief)

Natural Hesources.

# Canada (History)

The Native People (History)

Exploration.

The French Period 1608-1763.

The Early English Period 1763-1812.

The English Period 1812-1867.

The Growth of Canada from 1867 to the Present.

The Wars and Rebellions associated with Canadian History.

The Fur-traders and Fur-trading Companies.

The Establishment of Settlements, Immigration and Colonization.

The Struggle for Responsible Government.

Confederation and the Growth of Canada.

The International Relationships that have existed between Canada and the United States.

Canada and the Mother Country.

Canada and the Second World War.

The Army. (General Notes)

The Air Force.

The Navy.

The Home Front.

The People of Canada.

The Origin of Place Names in Canada.

Education.

Worth America (General)

Canada (Geography) The Physical Divisions. Climate. . (heigh second wines ext . uncleived familian adv "he Industries and Products. .absorling ont The Countin. figital molferelows Materal Macuress.

The Mative People (History)

.gelferologs

The French Terior, 1602-1768.

The Early English Seried 1955-1912.

The English Period 1812-1867.

. Inches of the draw lang to the cheer to the drawn of

the sare and Rebellions associated with Canadian Ristory.

The Par-traders and Far-trading Companies. "no light to the translation of the translation of

The Stroggle for Secondible Coverment.

Confederation and the Growth of Canada.

The International Relationships that have exlated

between Unnests and the United States.

Canada and the Mother Country.

Comeda and the Second Forld Par-

The Ares. (Semeral Hotes)

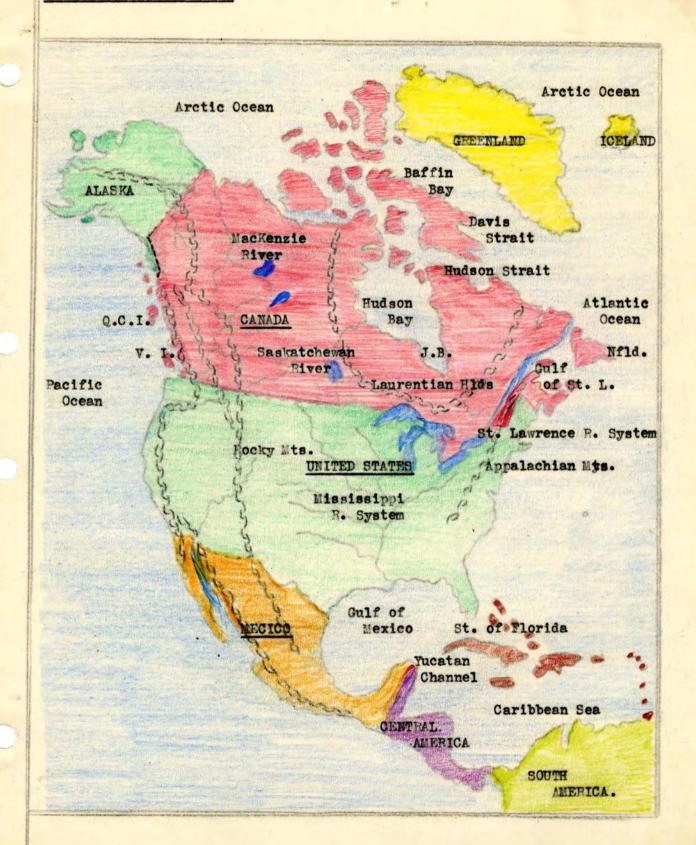
.optof tla off

THE MAYE. The Rose Front.

.abmead to efgoed ast

The Crisis of Tiece Seeos in Coneda.

. soltaoubl



ndeco was but . breadly to the same to want within whomever the in a restal BOLES A SOCIETY OF ASSESSED White the wife to be the the state of the second second second second The state of the second second

THE BOOK OF THE PARTY OF THE STATE OF THE ST

# NORTH AMERICA ... (GENERAL)

North America is the northern part of the western hemisphere, and forms part of the New World. It extends over 70 degrees of latitude from north to south. This represents about five-thousand miles. The greatest distance from east to west is over three-thousand miles. The area is roughly ten-million square miles. This is almost three times the area of Europe. It ranks third in size among the continents, with Asia and Africa being larger.

The northern shore is washed by the waters of the Arctic Ocean; the eastern shore by the Atlantic Ocean, and the western shore by the Pacific Ocean. The coast waters include....Beaufort Sea, Fox Channel, Hudson Bay, James Bay, Hudson Strait, Baffin Bay, Davis Strait, Strait of Belle Isle, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Bay of Fundy, Chesapeake Bay, St. of Florida, Gulf of Mexice, Yucatan Channel, Caribbean Sea, Gulf of California, St. of Juan de Fuca, Queen Charlotte Sound, Hemate Strait, Bering Sea, and Bering Strait.

The continent of North America is roughly triangular in shape.

It is wide at the top, and tapers toward the south. This section is the

Isthmus of Panama.

The surface of this continent is divided into five great areas:

The western or Rocky Mountain Highlands; The great Central Plain; The

Laurentian Highlands; The Appalachian Highlands, and the Atlantic Slope.

The Rocky Mountain System is also known as the Cordillera System. It

includes the Rocky Mountains, the Selkirks, the Coast Range, the Cascade

Mountains, the Sierra Nevada, and the Sierra Madre Mountains. It extends

from Alaska to the Isthmus of Panama. The Great Central Plain extends

Morth America is the northern part of of the western bemisphere, and forms part of the New Yorld. It extends ever 70 degrees of istitude from north to south. This represents about five-thousand miles. The greatest distance from east to west is ever three-thousand miles. The area is roughly tem-sillion aquare miles. This is almost three times the area of Marope. It ranks third in size asong the continents, with the area of Marope. It ranks third in size asong the continents, with

The morthern shore is washed by the waters of the Arctic Oceans the destore shore by the stintic Ocean, and the western shore by the Facific Ocean. The coast waters include....Becufort Sea, Fox Channel, Haddon Bay, Jenes Bay, Haddon Strait, Boffin Bay, Davis Strait, Strait of Bolle Isla, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Bay of Fundy, Chanapeake Bay, St. of Florida, Gulf of Wexine, Tocatan Channel, Caribbean Sea, Gulf of Balifornia, St. of June de Pace, Caean Charlotte Sound, Heeste Strait, Saring Sea, end Sering Strait,

The continent of North America is roughly triangular in chaps. It is wide at the top, and tapers toward the south. This section is the luthers of Ference.

The western or Rocky Mountain Highlands; The great Central Plain; The heartest Righlands; The great Central Plain; The heartest Highlands; The Appelachian Highlands, and the Atlantic Slope. The Houston Highlands, and the Atlantic Slope. The Western Houston Hyeren is also known as the Cordillors System. It includes the Rocky Mountains, the Salkirks, the Coast Honge, the Castade Houston, the Sierra Hovada, and the Sierra Madre Mountains. It extends Houston, the Sierra Hovada, and the Sierra Madre Mountains. It extends

from the Arctic Ocean to the Gulf of Mexico, between the Rockies, the Laurentians and the Appalachians. The Laurentian Highlands extend from the peninsula of Labrador south-west toward the Great Lakes, and then bend to the north-west and approach the Arctic coast near Hudson Bay.

The Appalachian Highlandsstart in the Gappe Peninsula and extend south-west to the State of Georgia in the United States. The Atlantic Coastal Plain or Slope lies between the Appalachian Mountains and the Atlantic Ocean.

The great river systems of the continent include the St. Lawrence River System; the Mississippi River, the Saskatchewan River System, and the MacKenzie River System. In addition to these there are a number of important rivers along the west coast. These are the Colorado, Sacramento, Columbia, Fraser, and the Yukom. The river emptying into the Gulf of Mexico is the Rio Grande.

The political division of North America are Canada, the United States, Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies.

The British possessions in North America and North American
Waters include Canada, Newfoundland, Bermuda, the Bahamas, Jamaica,
British Honduras, Leeward Islands, and the Windward Islands,

The British possession that is to be considered in this section is the Dominion of Candda which forms the northern part of the continent. It is north of the United States, and extends from the Atlantic Ocean to the Pacific, and as far north as the North Pole in the Arctic Ocean. The east-west distance of the Dominion is about three-thousand miles. The eastern sea-board faced toward Europe, and the western sea-board faces toward Asia.

from the Arctic Ocean to the Gulf of Mexico, between the Mockies, the Leurentians and the Appalachians. The Leurentian Highlands extend from the peninsula of Leirador south-west toward the Great Leice, and then bend to the north-west and approach the Arctic coast mear Hadgen Bay. The Augalachian Highlandsetart in the Gappe Meminsula and extend south-west to the State of Georgia in the United States. The Atlantic Coasts rest to the State of Georgia in the United States. The Atlantic Coasts lain or Slope lies between the Appalachian Memoriains and the Atlantic Ocean.

The great river systems of the continent include the St. Lawrence River System; the Missinshpi River, the Sasketchevan River System, and the MacRenzie River System. In addition to these there are a number of important rivers along the west coast. These are the Coloredo, Sacremento. Columbia, Fraser, and the Tuken. The river supplying into the Sulf of Mexico is the Rio Grande.

The political division of Morth America are Capada, the United States, Morico, Central America, and the West Indias.

The British possessions in North America and North American

Waters include Canada, Newfoundland, Normoda, the Dahawan, Jamica.

Janhadaran
British Hondoran, Leeward lelands, and the Windward Islands, Transferd

Lond of the Company.

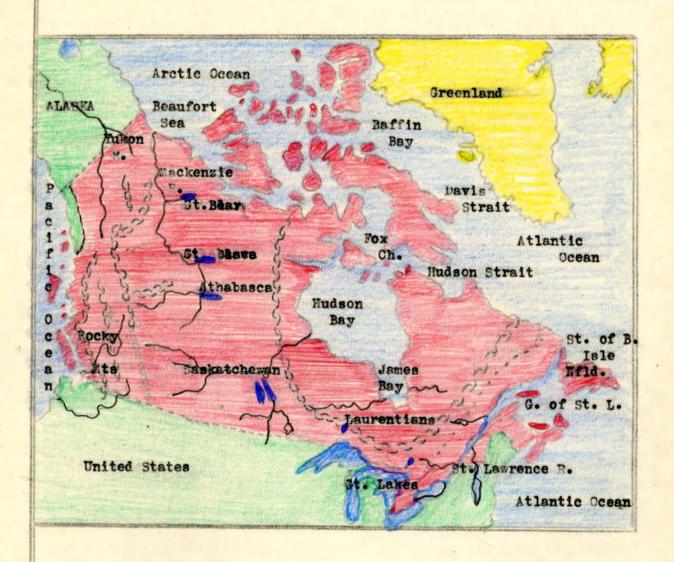
The British possession that is to be considered in this section

is the Dominion of Causan which forms the northern part of the continent.

It is north of the United States, and extends from the Atlantic Coses
to the Pacific, and as far north as the Worth Polo in the Arctic Ocean.

The east-west distance of the Dominion is about three-thousand wiles.

The eastern sea-board faced toward Europe, and the western sea-board faces toward Asia.



the state of the s

despite the contract of the contract of the contract of the contract of the contract of

. 10 a comment of the control of the control of .1 .20 to .0 ... sa THE SHARE WITH STREET PROPERTY OF THE STREET, ST to infrastructure to make the first of the second The second of the second WELLEY TO SELECTE SELECTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE SELECTION OF THE SELECT

CANADA ...

The Dominion of Canada is that part of North America which lies north of the United States of America, and includes all of the land except Newfoundland, Greenland, and Alaska. The Arctic Ocean washes the northern shore; the Atlantic Ocean the eastern; and the Pacific Ocean the western.

This continent contains about four million square miles, and its area is only a trifle less than that of the continent of Europe. It is considerably larger than Australia. It ranks third in size among the countries of the world. It is surpassed only by the Soviet Republics and China.

The boundaries are...On the North...Arctic Ocean; On the East...
Atlantic Ocean; On the South...The United States and the Great Lakes;
and on the West...The Pacific Ocean.

The coast waters include...On the North...Beaufort Sea, Mackenzie
Bay, Coronation Gulf, Gulf of Boothia, Fox Channel, Hudson Bay, James
Bay, Hudson Strait, Ungava Bay, Baffin Bay, Davis Strait. On the East...
Strait of Belle Isle, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Cabot Strait, Strait of Canso,
Bay of Fundy, Chaleur Bay, St. Lawrence River. On the South...Lake Ontario,
Niagara River, Lake Erie, Detroit River, Lake St. Clair, River St. Clair,
Lake Huron, St. Mary River, Lake Superior, Pigeon River, Rainy Lake, Rainy
River, Lake of the Woods. On the West....Strait of Juan de Fuca, Strait
of Georgia, Queen Charlotte Sound, Hecate Strait, Dixon Entrance.

The islands near the coast of Canada are... On the North...

Victoria, Banks, Southampton, Baffin, Ellesmere, and a great many others;

On the East... Newfoundland, Anticosti, Prince Edward, Cape Breton; On

CARRENT ...

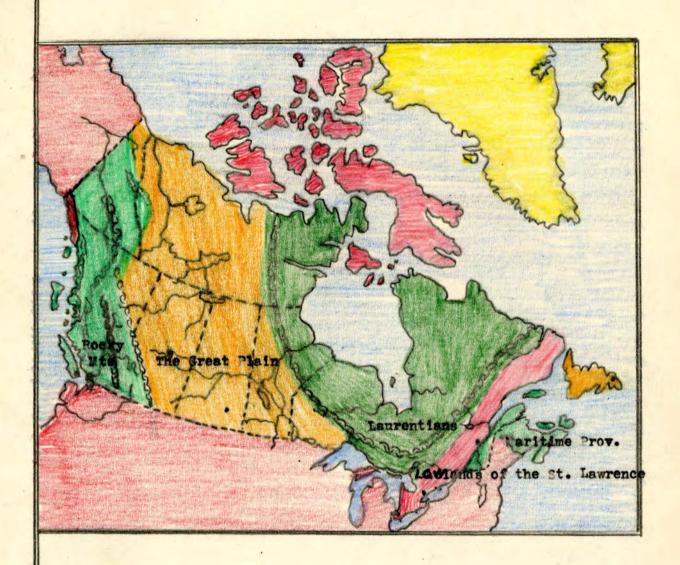
The Dominion of Cameda is that part of Sorth America which lies north of the United States of America, and includes all of the land except north of the United States of America, who Archic Comm mashes the north-our shore; the Adlantic Comm the employe; and the Pacific Joseph the seathern.

This don't need to an interest of the continue of manage. It is considerably larger than australia. It remies third in size emong the countries of the world. It is surpassed only by the Soviet Maperblics and China.

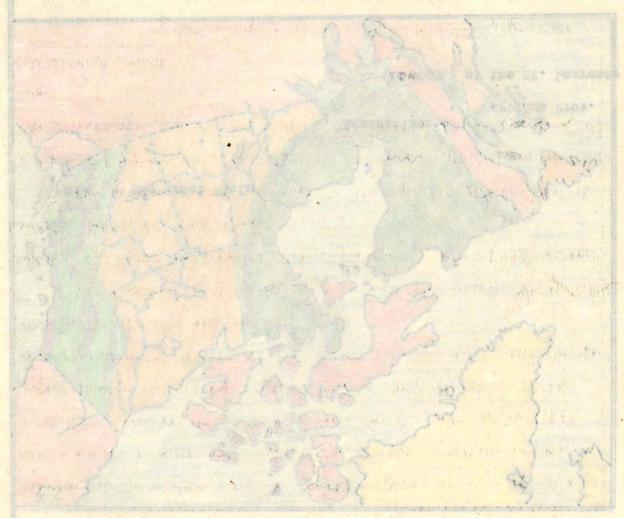
The boundaries are... On the North... Arctic Ocean; On the East...
Welsnite Ocean; On the South... The United States and the Great Lakes;
and On the Vest... The Facility Ocean.

The coust scient include...On the North...Decafort Jes, Mackennia Day, Ceronation Galf, Guif of Boothia, For Chapmel, Endson Day, James Bay, Baffin Bay, Davis Strait. On the Bast... Strait of Belie Isle, Culf of St. Lewrence, Gebot Strait, Strait of Cense, May of Fundy, Chaleur Bay, St. Lewrence Hiver, On the Scath...Lake Ontario, Higgs Wiver, Lake Eric, Detroit River, Lake St. Clair, Hiver St. Clair, Lake Baron, St. Many Hiver, Lake Superior, Tigeon Hiver, Tainy Lake, Sainy Siver, Lake Woods. On the West....Strait of Juan de Ruca, Strait of Georgia, Cusun Charlotte Sound, Hecate Strait, Dixon Entrance.

The islands near the coast of Canada are...On the Horth...
Victoria, Banks, Southampton, Bairin, Klissmers, and a great many others:
On the Rest... Newfoundland, Anticosti, Prince Edward, Cape Bratoni Co



and the second of the same of the second of the second



and the second s

the West ... Vancouver, Queen Charlotte.

The coastline of Northern Canada is quite irregular, but very little is really known about it because of the climate of the region which prevents a thorough exploration of its numerous indentations. The eastern and the western coasts are very irregular, and as a result they have a number of excellent harbours. The southern coastline is along the forty-ninth parallel of latitude from the Pacific Ocean to the Great Lakes; through the Great Lakes, and across to New Brunswick. In the eastern region the boundary dips as low as the forty-second parallel in places, but it isn't continuous.

The states along the Canadian border include...Maine, New Hampshire,
Vermont, New York, Pennsylvania, Chio, Michigan, Minnesota, North Dakota,
Montana, Idaho, and Washington.

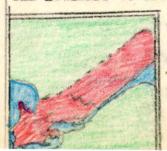
The surface of Canada is divided into five well-marked physical divisions. They are the Acadian Region, The Lowlands of the St. Lawrence. The Laurentian Highlands, The Great Central Plain, and The Rock, Mountain Area.

THE ACADIAN REGION:



This region embraces the Maritime Provinces..Nova
Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island...
and South-eastern Quebec, the Gaspe Peninsula, and
the south shore of the St. Lawrence River.

THE LOWLANDS OF THE ST. LAWRENCE.



This region includes part of Quebec and Ontario 401d Canada). In Quebec it extends from the Laurentian Highlands to the St. Lawrence River. In Ontario it includes the broad plain stretching from Lake Ontario

the West ... Vencouver, Gmeen Charlette.

The constline of Northern Canada is quite irregular, but very little is really muons about it because of the climate of the region which prevents a therough exploration of its numerous indentations. The desirn and the western counts are very irregular, and as a result they have a number of excellent harbours. The southern countline is along the forty-ninth parallel of latitude from the Parific Cosan to the Great Lakes; through the Great Lakes, and across to New Branswick. In the castern region the Great Lakes, and across to New Branswick. In the places, but it isn't continuous.

The states along the Canadian border include... Eaine, Wew Mampahire, Yermont, Sew York, Pennsylvania, Onio, Michigan, Minnesote, Morth Dakote, Montana, Idahe, and Jushington.

The surface of Camada is divided into five well-marked physical divisions. They are the Acadian Region, The Lowinson of the St. Lawrence, The Laurentian Righlands, The Great Central Plain, and The Rock, Mountain Area.

INDIDUE MAISSON SHY

English region embraces the Maritime Provinces. Nove English State Standard Prince Moward Island... and end South-casters Quebec, the Gaspe Peninsule, and the south shore of the St. Laurence River.

THE LOSSAND OF THE SE. LAUREHOR.

This region includes part of (nubec and Uniorio 401d Camada). In Quebec it extends from the Laurentian Highlands to the St. Laurence River. In Ontario 15 tectorals of the break state attention from Lair Ontario

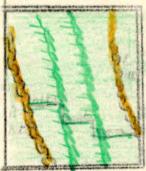
to the Laurentian Highlands, and the fertile peninsula enclosed by lakes Ontario, Erie, and Huron.

THE LAURENTIAN HIGHLAND REGION:



This region includes the Labrador Peninsula, and extends south-westerly toward the Great Lakes...north of these and bends toward the north-west and reaches the Arctic Ocean not far from Hudson Bay. It embraces Northern Quebec, Northern Ontario, and Northeastern Manitoba, as well as part of the Provisional District of Kesmathn.

THE GREAT CENTRAL PLAIN:



This area lies between the Laurentian Highlands on the east and the Rocky Mountains on the west. It extends from the United States on the south to the Arctic Ocean on the north. In it there are three distinct steppe areas.

THE ROCKY MOUNTAIN AREA:



This region extends from the Great Central Plain to the Pacific Ocean, and from the Arctic Ocean to the United States. It is found chiefly in British Columbia. The chief mountain ranges are the Coast Range, the Selkirks, and the Rockies.

DRAINAGE:

The Acadian Region is drained by the Restigouche R., Mirimichi, St. Johns, and St. Francis River. The Lowlands of the St. Lawrence....

Saugenay, St. Maurice, Ottawa, Severn, French, the Great Lakes and connecting Rivers, and the St. Lawrence R. The Laurentian Highlands...

Nipigon, Hamilton, Albany, Nelson, and Churchill R.

The Great Central

to the Leurentian Highlands, and the fertile peniessia

THE LAUSSHILLS HI CHLAND RECTOR

This region includes the Labrador Penisals, and extends acoth-westerly toward the Great Labes...morth of these and bends toward the morth-west and reaches the Arctic Coses not far from Rudson Day. It embraces Horthern Greber, Worthern Ontario, and Morthesstern Hamitobs.

THE CHARL CALLED STATE OF THE CHARLES AND THE

This area lies between the Learentian Highlands on the seat and the Pecky Haustains on the west. It extends, from the United States on the south to the Arctic Ocean, on the morth, In it there are three distinct stappe

The state of the s

Agent as the of the collection of the second

PARTA REASTERN YMOOR WHE

This region extends from the Great Gentral Plain to the Pacific Ocean, and from the Arctic Ocean to the United States. It is found chiefly in British Columbia. The chief wountain ranges are the Coset Bange, the Selfitmes, and the Rockies.



The leading legion to draimed by the Restinguish S. Listmicht.

3t. Johns, and St. Francis Siver. The Lowinside of the St. Laurence...

Laurency, St. Unmrice. Ottone, Savern, Franch, the Greet Lakes and

compacting Sivers, and the St. Laurence S. The Laurenties Signification.

ermen toors and a little and the content to the death and the death

Plain... Red, Saskatchewan, Athabasca, Peace, Mackenzie, Slave, and Liard. The Rocky Mountain Region... Fraser-Thompson, Skeena, Stikine, and the Yukon.

# CLIMATE:

The Acadian Region enjoys a Maritime climate. The rainfall is abundant, but generally the climate is moderate. The Lowlands of the St. Lawrence has a variable climate and is subject to sudden changes. Winds from various directions incluence the climate of this region because there are no high mountains to protect it. Rainfall and snowfall are abundant. The winters are moderately cold and long, and the summers are quite warm. The Laurentian Highlands have a variable climate. The winters are long and cold, and the summers are short and hot. Snowfall and rainfall are abundant. The Great Central Plain has a variable climate. The eastern section has a Continental climate with great variations between winter and summer. The western section is influenced by the Chinook winds which are warm periodic winds. Toward the north the climate is more variable. The Rocky Mountain Region has a variety of climates. The southern coastal section has a very mild climate because the warm winds influence it. The interior of the country has a drier and more variable climate. The Rocky Mountain region is subject to extremes.

In general Canada is noted for its long severe winters and short hot summers. Western Canada is warmer than Eastern Canada because the prevailing winds blow over the warm waters of the Japan Current, and then over the land. The northern part of the continent has a climate that is more extreme than the southern part. The eastern part is subject to fogs during Spring because the winds blow over the warm water of the Gulf Stream and the cold waters of the labrador current and then landward.

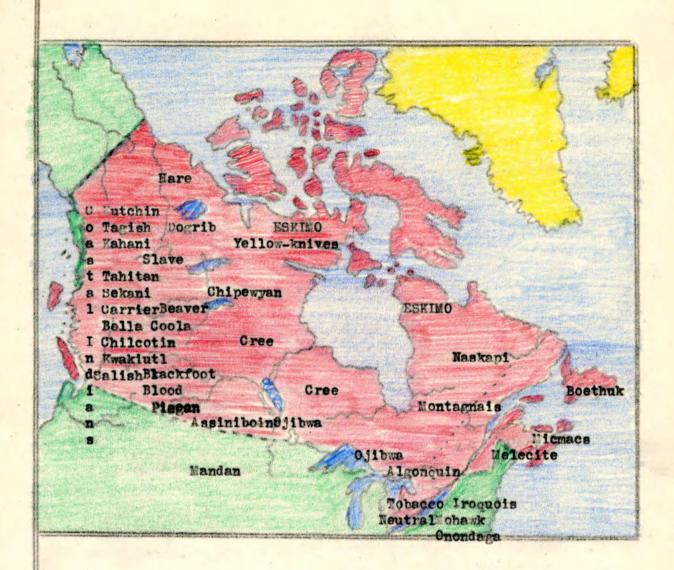
Claim... Hed. Sacintchevan, Athabaeca, Peace, Mackensie, Slave, and Liand. The Rocky Mountain Region... Framer-Thompson, Skeens, Stiking, and the Taken.

# STANGED

The Acadian Region andoys a Maritime climate. The related is ent to abnatwo. I enterebom at atentio est vilatence tod . Justicula. 18. Lewrence has a variable climate and se dolore to sudden changes. -ed molger elait to etamils out companial ameltocale outline to the fighwore has fighted ti toederg of anteincom daid on our wrest enman are abundant. The winters are moderately cold and long, and the summers any observe sense the Lourentian Highlands have a variable oligato. The vintege are long and noid, and the summers are short and bot. Smowthill end reinfelt are abundant. The Great Control Plain has a variable plante. The eastern nection has a Continental climate with great variations between wigher and sugger. The western section is influenced by the classic off diron and brases, about aliceless was and this about decorled is more variable. The Roomy Rountain Region has a vertety of citrates. The continue of the case of th winds inflamed it. The investor of the country has a drier and more variable elimate. The Recky Meantain region is subject to extremes.

In several Canada is noted for its long severe winters and short tot agamers. Sectors Canada is extract than leaters Canada because the preventing winds blow over the weam waters of the Japan Carrent, and then ever the land. The northern part of the continent has a climate that is more extract than the couthern part. The empters part is subject to fogs during Spring December that which wind over the warm water of the

most him thereto robardat out to meater him with him meaner than



A CONTRACTOR TO The state of the s and the same of th Contagnata .... Appropr AR THE PROPERTY OF THE Piteri promine de 1 CHINGSIN CASE AND A LIF Drovate who property BA WHITMAN IN the fighterial in Yelles-Smiwan

#### CANADA . . . EARLY PEOPLE:

The early people of Canada were Indians and Eskino. The Indians were divided into a number of tribes, and lived in practically all parts of the country.

#### THE ATLANTIC COAST INDIANS.

- a. They were hunters and fishermen.
- b. This group included the Micmacs of Nova Scotia; the Melecite of New Brunswick; and the Maskapi of Eastern Quebec.

#### THE AGRICULTURAL INDIANS OF EASTERN CANADA.

- a. They established fairly permanent habitations.
- b. They occupied the Lowlands of the St. Lawrence and extended south of the St. Lawrence River.
- c. This group included the Hurons, Neutrals, Iroquois, Onondaga, Mohawk, Montagnais, and Algonkin.

#### THE NORTHERN OR WOODLAND INDIANS:

- a. They were nomadic hunters and fishermen who did not establish permanent habitations.
- b. This group included the Opplwa, and the Crees.

### THE PLAIN INDIANS:

- a. They were nomadic Hunters.
- b. This group included the Assiniboine, Piegan, Blood, Blackfoot, Beaver, Chipewyan, Slave, Dogrib, Yellow-knives, and Hare.

### THE WEST COAST AND MOUNTAIN INDIANS:

- a. They lived in more or less permanent villages of houses made of logs and planks.
- b. This group included the Coast Salish, Interior Salish, Kootka, Haida, Kwakiutl, Chilcotin, Bella Coola, Carrier, Sekani, Tsimshian, Tsetsaut, Tahltan, Kahani, Tagish, and Eutchin.

In the History section which appears later, there is a general note in connection with "The Indians." In it the remarks are general, and apply particularly to the Indians of Eastern Canada which were living in the country during the early period of exploration, and even later because they influenced the history of the country.

For reference part of the book "The Picture Gallery of Canadian History" by C. W. Jefferys published by The Eyerson Press would add

CAMADA. . . EASAT PROPER

The early people of Consda were Indians and Makimo. The Indians were divided into a number of tribes, and lived in practicelly all parts of the sountry.

#### THE PARTELL DOVEL INDIVISION

- a. They were hunters and flabermos:
- b. This group included the Microson of Move Scotlar the Welecite of Mew Ermaylok; and the Machapi of Eastern Quebec.

# THE AGRICULTURAL INDIVER OF EASTERS CANAIA.

- a. They cetablished fairly personent habitations.
- b. They accupied the Lowlands of the St. Lawrence and extended south of the St. Lawrence River.
- e. This group included the Unrons, Heutrals, Iroquois, Onondage, Mohank, Montagnais, and Algonkin.

## THE MORNIEUR OF MODELAND INDIANS:

- a. They were nomadic hunters and fisherman who did not establish permanent habitations.
- b. This group included the Ohjawa, and the Crees.

#### BUR HARE INDIVISA

- a. They were nomedic Hunters.
- b. This group included the Assimisation. Piegra, Blood, Blackfeot, Beaver, Chipesyan, Sinve, Dogrib, Yellow-Enives, and Hare.

#### THE MENT COAST AND ROUGHAIR INDIANS:

- a. They lived in more or less permanent villages of houses made of logs and plants.
- b. This group included the Copat Salish, Interior Salish, Kootka, Maida, Kwakiuti, Chileotin, Belia Gools, Carrier, Sekani, Taimshinn, Tagish, and Sutchin.

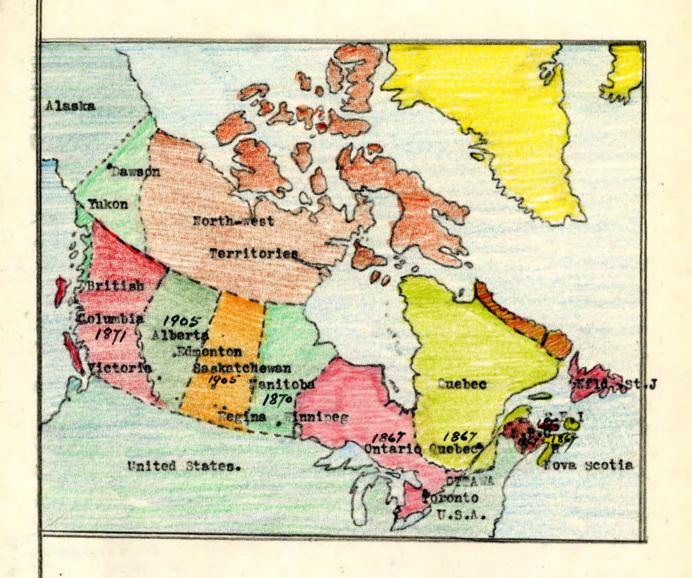
in the statory dection which appears inter, there is a general note

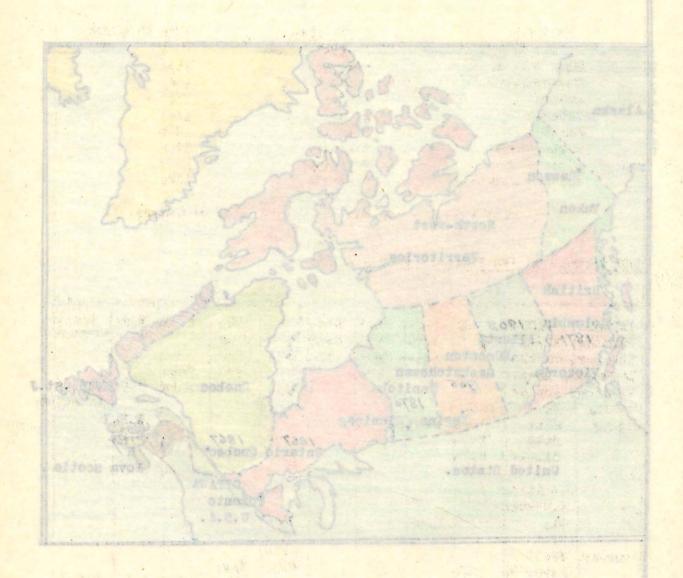
in connection with "The Indians." In it the remarks are general, and apply particularly to the Indians of Eastern Canada which were living in the country during the early parted of exploration, and even later

For reference part of the book "The Picture Callery of Canadian Ministry by C. T. Jefforys published by the Eyerson Press would add considerably to facts managinted with the Early people of Canada.

because they influenced the history of the country.

CANADA .... POLITICAL DIVISIONS.





An which is the control of the contr

CANADA ....

## THE POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF CANADA:

PROVINCE	CAPITAL	DATE OF ENTRY
Prince Edward Island	Charlottetown	1873
Nova Scotia	Haliffax	1867
New Brunswick	Fredericton	1867
Quebec	Quebec	1867
Ontario	Toronto	1867
Manitoba	Winnipeg	1870
Saskatchewan	Regina	1905
Alberta	Edmonton	1905
British Columbia	Victoria	1871

OTTAWA is the Capital of the Dominion of Canada.

# THE INDUSTRIES AND PRODUCTS OF CANADA.

INDUSTRY !	PRODUCT	B.C	ALTA.				QUE.	N. B.	N.S.	P.E.I.
Farming (	8.5			Sask.			Que.			
Stock-r. C			Alta.	Sask.	Man.		Que.			
Lumbering	Lumber	B.C.		-		Ont.	Sue.	N.B.		
Fruit-gr	pples	B.C.				Ont.		N.B.	N.S.	P.E.I
ishing	Fish	Pacif				Gt.L.				Atlantic
ining (	Coal	B.C.	Alta.	-				1	N.S.	
	lold	B.C.	1	-	-	Ont.		400	N.S.	
	Silver	B.C.		-	- twelet	Ont.	Que.	Meteory		
	Iron	B.C.		1	- 1	Ont.		N.B.	N.S.	
C	o-Nick.			1	-	unt.	-			
- A	sbestos	1					Que.		-	
0	11		Alta	1	. 1	Ont.			1	1
S	alt	- Landing Control of the Control of				Ont.	a, chasse			
anning F	ruit #	pai ran	-		-	Ont.	- American			
-	eats F.	B.C.		-	- 1	Ont.	Que.		· ·	
anufact.B	u. Ch.		-		· ·	Ont.	Que.	N.B.	N.S.	P.E.I.
A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	ot. Wool	-		į	-	Ont.	Que.	N.B.	M.S.	P.E.I.
. 2	utos			-		Ont.	Que.	***	1	
	urnit.	1	-	- 1		Ont.	Que.	N.B.	N.S.	P.E.I.
	i i				1	100		-	- Date of the last	1
	-	-					1			

In addition to the Industries and Products listed above there are a number of others listed in the Geography Text-books. They should be considered, and if an outstanding Industry or product is known, it should be added to the above list.

## CARADA . . .

# THE POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF CARADAL

VETER TO	DATE	JATTGAS	SIDELAQUE
	1875	Ewofetjoftas0	Prince Edward Teland
	1967	Religan	Nova Scotla
	1867	Predericton	New Brunswick
	Tasi	Quebec	Quebec
	1867	'. Sinotof	Ontario
	1870	gaglants	ileni toba
	1905	Regins	Saetatetesa .
	1906	Momenten	attedta
	1871	Victoria	Arttish (classia

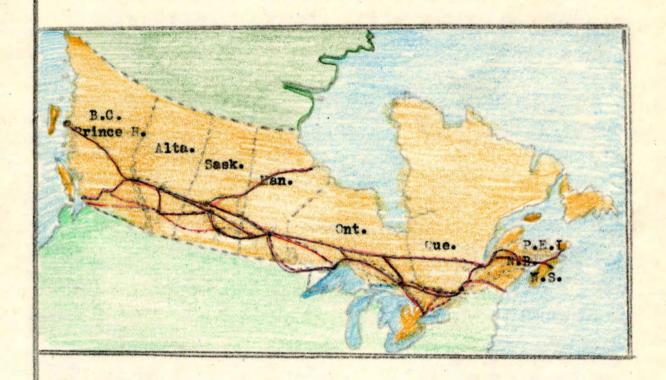
Office to the Capital of the Dominion of Camada.

# THE INDUSTRIES AND PRODUCTS OF CARADA.

I.E.T	· B·B·	E .E	* and				ALTA	0.8	processes 1	DUSTR
	-		.000			THERE.			HIAM	Balani
			+000	-sm0	*BBE	Saek	ARTIA		. Cattle	1-200
		.E.H	+927	* \$100				.O.E	preduct pr	ilando
P.E.I.		ed.E		. JHO				1.0.0	apiggl a	
Jesith				w.T. 30			175	Miles.	Yieb	
	08.4						Altel		Coal	
	18.11			· dut				LO.E	Gold	
			.000	- Jmb				10.0	Silver	
	18.8	la.n.		Jano	1.			10.8	legal	
				v feD					Latera D	
			.000						sofeedea	
				· PEO					1 110	
		1		100			- Aven		1 Fiss	
				- 3m0						
			Less	- data			1		14 sture	ontno
1.3.9	B.H.	.E. N	·ess)	· PRO				- D-E	N Hisak	
P.H.I.	1.8.8								.80 .88.	
	A CINIC	off.	Case	v 580			1		Cot. Tool	
7 4 6	1		-020	- 780					actos .	
1.2.9	P8.8	lo Ea M	.000	*300	1				Farmit	

In addition to the industries and Products listed above there are a special of patients in the decirably Tont-books, they obtain it as outstanding immetry or store to amove, it wheelf to the chert interest.

CANADIAN RAILROADS.



DAMADIAN BAIGANAU

The second secon



A STATE OF THE STA

nice representative and

The same

CANADA . . THE RAILROADS AND CANALS:

THE RAILROADS:

There are two great Hail-road systems in Canada. They are the Canadian National and the Canadian Pacific Hailroads. The mileage of these railways is about forty thousand miles.

THE CANADIAN NATIONAL RAILROAD is operated by the Canadian Government. It includes....The Intercolonial Mailroad from Halifax, Sydney, and St. John to Moncton. It serves the local traffic of the Maritime Provinces and part of Quebec; The Transcontinental from Moncton to Winnipeg; The Canadian Northern from Quebec, Montreal, and Toronto to Vancouver; The Old Grand Trunk Pacific from Winnipeg to Prince Rupert in British Columbia; The Old Grand Trunk from Portland, Maine, through southern Ontario. The mileage of this system is 22,663.

THE CANADIAN PACIFIC RAILWAY is operated by private individuals. It extends from St. John. New Brunswick, to Vancouver and has a main line that is 3,387 miles in length. Branch lines that have been added give an additional 15,885 miles.

ontario northband Railroad

THE TEMISKAMING AND NORTHERN ONTARIO RAILROAD extends from North Bay to Cochrane. It is a Provincial Railroad. For a number of years it was used by the Canadian National System, but it is operated under a Provincial management at present.

#### THE CANALS

CANAL	LENGTH	LOCATION	REASON FOR BUILDING
Sault Ste. Ma:	rie lm.	At Sault Ste. Marie	To overcome the Sault Rap.
Welland	26m.	Pt. Colborne to Pt. Dalhousie.	To overcome Niagara Falls.
Jurray	5m •	W. of Bay of Quinte.	To make a short-cut.
St. Lawrence			
Galops	. 7m.	At Prescott.	To over-come Galops Rapid.
Rapide Plat	. 4m.	At Morrisburg.	To overcome Plat Mapids.
Farran's Poin	t . m.	at Morrisburg	To overcome Farran's Pt.
Cornwall	. 11m.	at Cornwall	To overcome Long Sault R.
Beauharnois	. 11m.	At Valleyfield.	To overcome Coteau, Cedar,
Soulanges	. 14m.	At Coteau	and Cascade Mapids.
Lachine	. 8m.	Lachine to Montreal.	To overcome Lachine Rapid.
Ottawa Canals.		1	
Carillon	m.	Above Carillon	To overcome Carillon Rap.
Grenville		Below Grenville.	To overcome Long Sault P.
Culbute	300ft.	M. of Allumette.	To overcome Waterfall.
xkideau	126m.	Ottawa to Kingston.	To make a short-cut.
Tay	. 6m.	Perth to Lake Rideau.	To make a short-cut.
Trent Valley		Georgian Bay.	To make a short-cut.
Chambly	12m.	On Richelieu R.	To make a short-cut and overcome rapids.

### PRINTER BATS, NOSDS

There are two great will-road systems in Canada. They are the or canadan sational and the Canadian Pacific Malicada. The milesge of these relivays is about forty thousand miles.

THE CARADIAN SATIONAL MAILROND is operated by the Canadian Government. It includes....The Intercolonial Mailroad from Halifax, Sydney, and St. John to Moneton. It serves the local traffic of the Maritime Provinces and part of Guebdo: The Transcontinental from Moneton to Manipeg; The Canadian Mortners from Cuebec, Montreal, and Toronto to Vancouver; The Old Grand Trans Pacific from Manipeg to Prince Report in British Columbia; the Old Grand Trans from Portland, Maine, through southern Cutarie. The gilgage of this system is 27.665.

THE CAMADIAN PACTIFIC FAILARY in operated by private individuals. It extends from St. John, New Branswick, to Vancouver and has a main line that is 3,357 miles in length. Branch lines that have been added give an additional 15,865 miles.

ordario Forthland Reilroad. Reilroad.

THE THISTORIES AND MORTHAGE OFFICE RAILROAD extends from North

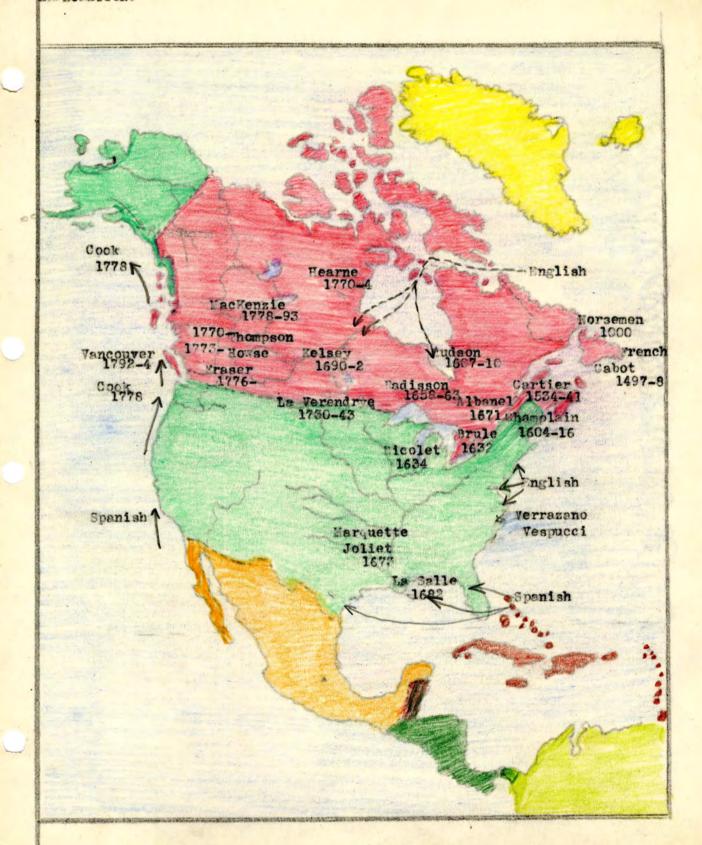
Say to Cochrene. It is a Provincial Sailroad. For a number of years it

was used by the Canadian Sational System, but it is operated under a

revincial management at present.

#### STANAD MICH

	plant and process of the same to the same of the same of	the second second second second	Management of the San
ORIGITUS HOT HORARK	HOTTADOL		ZAMAD
To overcome the Samit Map	At Senit Ste. Marie		Senit Ste. Ma
To overeone Misgars Falls	of emrodico of		
.ino-itode a siem of		- 000	garren .
			dt. Lawrence
To over-come delope Hapid		105	
-ebique fal paporavo of			.taff object
To overdone Farran's Pt.	gradeirred is	and Jon	Terment's Tot
To evercome heng Sault H.	Hawmiel th		(Cornwall
To overeome Cotesny Cedar	.bleffyeligs id		Meanharmoit
end Cascade Mayids.			segmeluod
To overence Lacking Repid			eminoni
re overence Carilles Map.			Carllion
If time? poor secrete 61	solilvassi unlog		Grenville
To everous "ateriall.	w. of dismette.		Collegie
To make a short-cut.			mashing
To make a short-out.	Perth to Lake Mideau.		12212222
.tro-trone a esemis or	frent S. L. Sieces.		Tront Valley.
	Ceorgica Say.	, while the same	.farras suezz
bus ino-typeds a enem of	Da Richelles R.	Lens	
. Birlost Benyleyn	AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN COLUMN TWIND TWO IS NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN	-	





#### EXPLORATION:

The coastal regions of North America were explored by the Norsemen, the English, and the Hussians.

The Norsemen visited the north-eastern coast. The French visited the east coast in the region of the St. Lawrence River and the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The English visited Nawfoundland: the eastern coast to the south of the Maritime Provinces, and the west coast from Vancouver Island to the north. The Russians visited the north-western coastal region.

The interior of the country was explored by the French, the English, and the Spanish. There was a certain amount of over-lapping in the exploration, but the combined efforts of the French and English unrolled the map of the northern part of the continent, and revealed the country which became known as the Dominion of Canada.

The chart which appears below lists some of the explorers who played a part in unrolling the map for us.

DATE	EXPLORER	FOR
985 A.D.	Bjarni	Norsemen
1000	Leif Eriksson	
	Other Norsemen	"
1497-8	John Cabot	British
1524	Verrazano	France
1524	Amerigo Vespucci	"
1534-1542	Jacques Cartier	**
1604-1616	Samuel de Champlain	**
1607-1610	Henry Hudson	England
1632	Etienne Brule	France
1634	Jean Nicolet	**
1658-1663	Radisson and Groseilliers.	**
1669-1687	La Salle	
1671-2	Father Albanel	**
1672-3 tie and J	i Marquette and Joliet	
1690-92	Henry Kelsey	British
1713-43	La Verendrye	France
1770-74	Samuel Hearne	British
1778	Captain James Cook	"
1773-1852	Joseph Howse	"
1778-1793	Sir Alexander Mackenzie	**
1792-4	Captain George Vancouver	**
1776-1808-1862	Simon Fraser	70
1770-1811-1857	David Thompson	ır

The Sagniards established settlements around the Gulf of Mexico, and the Hussians established settlements around the north-western seacoast of British Columbia and Aslaska.

The cosatel regions of North America were explored by the Normanan.

The Mersemen visited the north-eastern coast. The French visited the east coast in the region of the St. Lawrence River and the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The Regists visited Bevfoundland; the eastern coast to the south of the Maritime Provinces, and the mest coast from Vancouver lained to the north-western coasts region.

The interfor of the country was explored by the French, the English, and the Spenish. There was a certain amount of over-lapping in the exploration, but the combined efforts of the French and English unrolled the map of the northern part of the continent, and revealed the country which becars income as the Dominion of Canada.

The chart wildh appears below lists some of the explorers who

	and the second s	the work of the second state of the second
ROY	BEENTAS	DATE
потемен	Bjarni Leif Erikeson	985 A.B.
Bergeland and Tarage		mere ligarette sayere
France	John Cabet	1697-6 1676
THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	Jacques Cartier	1534-154x
basioni	Samuel de Champlein Henry Hudson	1604-1616
Prence	Rtienne Brole	lene lene
	Redisson and Ordesilliand to Salle	1680-1667
for the want -	Nather Albanel Valuet	S-fraf
Fritish France	Monry Koleey Le Verendrye	1712-43
British	Sammel Feature Captain James Cook	1770-74 1775
	Joseph Rower Hadronsia	2047-6441 4697-6441
	Captain Coorge Tangonvor	1792-4 1776-1006-1060
The Part of the Control of the Contr	Seria Chapses	17770-1611-1667

<sup>.</sup>colven to time and become encountries havelitates absolutes off the colvent to time and bis colvent and the colvent time and the colvent time and the colvent time and time a

CANADA ... NATURAL RESOURCES:

The chief natural resource of Canada is the millions of acres of fertile soil suitable for agriculture and its associated industries. Grain-growing, vegetable-growing, stock-raising, fruit-farming, and dairying are carried on in all parts of Southern Canada, and still there are a great many undeveloped sections.

The forests of Canada produce sufficient lumber-products to make this country one of the most important lumber-producing countries. It produces hard-woods and soft-woods that are valuable in a number of industries.

The mineral resources of the cominion are enormous. No one can even estimate the real value of them because comparatively little of Canada has been thoroughly prospected. All of the leading commercial metals except time are found. Coal is mined in Alberta, Nova Scotia, and British Columbia. Ontario possesses nine-tenths of the known nickel supply of the world. Quebec leads the world in the production of asbestos. Every year valuable discoveries are made, and soon Canada may expect to rank high among the mining countries of the world.

The fisheries of Canada are quite important, and prove a source of wealth. The fishing grounds are located close to her shores in the Atlantic and the Pacific Oceans, and in the inland lakes and rivers.

The development of the natural resources of the country has produced raw materials for manufacturing so that this industry is one of the leading ones, and has led to the establishment of a large export and import trade. For a list of the articles listed see the Geography text book on page 74.

CANADA ... THE NATIVE PEOPLE.

The early inhabitants of Canada were Indians. They were tall, with straight black hair, and high cheek-bones. They had copper-coloured skins, and they were lithe and active. Their clothing consisted of skins of animals, which were trimmed with feathers and quills. On their feet they were moccasins of deer-skin. Some of them used only one piece of skin to make these, but others used as many as three.

They lived in tents or tepees which were made of skin or bark.

Some of them lived in lodges that were made of logs. The tents were sometimes called wigwams. If the Indians were nomads, their tepees were frequently taken down and transported to a new site. Some of them lived in permanent villages and had more substantial dwellings.

Their food consisted of fash and game; fruit and nuts, and cultivated Indian Corn or maize. The agricultural Indians grew and stored corn, pumpkins, beans, tobacco, squask, and melons, but they depended on the hunt for their meat supply.

The name "Indians" was conferred on the people that he found when he handed on one of the islands of the West Indies in 1492 after sailing westward from Europe. He thought he had reached the East Indies off the coast of Asia, and since he had discovered the islands after sailing west, he named them "The West Indies" and he called the people, "Indians."

The Indians were very fond of hunting and fighting. They were proficient with the tomahawk and the bow and arrow. They were masters of wood-craft, and were fond of roving. The Hurons and the Iroquois cultivated the land to some extent, and they built some houses of wood and bark. They were fond of feasting, gambling, and dancing. They believed

CAMPAGE ... PRE BATTYR PROPER.

The early inhabitants of Canada were Indians. They were tall, with straight black hair, and high cheek-bones. They had copper-coloured withe stad they were lithe and active. Their clothing consisted of skins of animals, which were trimed with feathers and quills. On their feet they sore accessing of deer-skin. Some of them used only one piece of akin to make these, but others used as many as three.

They lived in tents or tenses which were made of skin or bark.

Some of than lived in lodges that were made of logs. The tents were

sometimes called wigness. If the Indians were nomeds, their tenses were

frequently taken down and transported to a new site. Some of them lived
in permanent williages and had more substantial dwellings.

Their food consisted of feet and game; fruit and nate, and cultivated indian, your or maise. The agricultural indians grow and stored corn, pumpitus, beans, tobacco, squask, and melons, but they depended on the land for their meet supply.

The ness "Indiane" was conferred on the people that he found when he handed on one of the islands of the "est indies in 1492 after sailting menteprd from Europe. He thought he had resched the Mest Indies off the coast of heis, and aims he had discovered that islands after estimates, he named them "The Coat Indies" and he called the people. "Indient."

The indians were very fond of hunting and fighting. They were preficient with the tomahash and the bew and arrow. They were masters of wood-oraft, and were fond of rowing. The Nurone and the iroquela emiliarated the land to some extent, and they built some houses of wood and bash. They were fond of femilies, such denoing. They believed

that objects of nature were inhabited by spirits, and they paid great deference to the medicine-man who was supposed to understand the spirits. They were cruel to their enemies, and often tortured their captives. The squaws had to do most of the drudgery, while the men lounged around or went hunting or on the war-path.

The chief tribes associated with early Canadian History were the Micmacs of Nova Scotia; the Melecite of New Brunswick; the Iroquois of New York State; the Neutrals of South-western Ontario; the Hurons between Lake Ontario and Georgian Bay; the Algonquins of Quebec and Ontario, and the Montagnais of Quebec north of the St. Lawrence River. As time went on the white men came in contact with the Crees of Northern Ontario; the Abjibwas of western Ontario; the Assiniboines of Manitoba; the Blackfoot of the Saskatchewan River region, and Dogrib, Slave, and Hare of North-western Canada. In British Columbia there were a number of tribes of coastal and mountain Indians when the explorers visited that region.

In eastern Canada the Algonquins lived in the region extending from Lake Superior to the Atlantic Ocean. They were the least intelligent of the tribes met by the white explorers. The Hurons lived around Georgian Bay and Lake Kuron. They were the most peaceful of the tribes. The Iroquois lived in New York State, and were fond of going on the warpath. This group was composed of five nations at one time, and later of six. They were the Caugas, Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Senecas, and Tuscororis.

The tools and utensils used by the Indians were stone hatchets, flint arrows, flint arrow-heads, clay pottery, bows and arrows, flint

that abjects of nature very imbabited by spirits, and they paid great deference to the medicine-can who was supposed to understand the spirits. The lighty news cruelate that enemies, and often testured their captives. The squase bud to do neet of the drudgery, while the men lounged eround or went hunting or on the war-path.

The chief tribes associated with early Compdies History were the Michael of New York State; the Septia; the Helecite of New Brunswick; the Iroqueis of New York State; the Septias of Septias Septias Septias Septias Septias Septias of Septias Septias Septias Septias of Septias Sep

In eastern Canada the Algonquins lived in the region extending from Lake Superior to the Atlantic Coean. They were the least intelligent of the tribes met by the white explorers. The Harone lived around decretan have and Lake Haron. They were the most peaceful of the tribes. The Iroquela lived in New Tork. State, and were send of going on the warpash. This group was composed of five mations at one time, and later buts. They were the Supers, Rohmetz, Chaidas, Onondagas, Seneces, and Tancturoria.

One tools and utenutle used by the Indians were stone hatchets,

for making fires, rude needles made of bone, and deer-sinews for thread. The Neutral Indians of South-western Ontario developed the making of arrow-heads, and throughout that region flint arrow-heads are frequently discovered as the land is being worked. Burial grounds throughout that section have shown that this art was developed to a high degree of perfection.

The Indians moved from place to place in canoes on the lakes and rivers; on foot through the forests and along the trails; and on ponies on the prairies or in the open country of Western Canada. When they went on the war-path, the eastern Indians invariably travelled on foot.

Our information about the Indians comes largely from narratives of early explorers. In addition considerable has been learned by study-the burial mounds and village sites which have been unearthed, and by reading the accounts that have been written by those who have made an intensive study of the Indians. A number of writers have recorded a wealth of information about them. A study of their writings would add considerably to our knowledge of these people.

Many of the Indians became converted to Christianity, but some of them became the victims of the vices of the white man, respecially the drinking of strong liquor and gambling. The early French and English were rivals for furs and territories, and the Indians were much sought after as allies. Therefore they held the balance of power, and felt that they were very important. As the number of white people increased, the importance of the Indians decreased so that they were becoming less important. The conquest of Canada by the British meant that they were not needed as allies, and they became even less important. The Indians

for making fires, rude needles made of bone, and dest-siness for thread.
The Heutral Indians of South-western Ontario developed the making of arrow-heads, and throughout that region flist arrow-heads are frequently discovered as the land is being sorted. Butial grounds throughout that section have shown that this art was developed to a high degree of perfection.

The Indians moved from place to place in cases on the labor and rivere; on foot through the forests and along the trailer and on posies on the prairies or in the open country of Festern Canada. Then inch on the war-path, the eastern Indians invariably travelled on fort.

Our information about the Indians comes largely from marratives of early explorers. In addition considerable has been learned by study—the burish mounds and village sites which have been uncaribed, and by reading the accounts that have been written by those who have made an intensive study of the indians. A number of writers have recorded a sealth of information about them. A study of their writings would add considerably to our knowledge of these people.

None of the locate the victims of the vices of the white man, despectably the drinking of atrong liquor and grabling. The sarly Franch and English were rivels for fure and territories, and the indicas were much sought after as allies. Therefore they held the balance of power, and felt that they sere very important. Is the number of white people inducated, the importance of the Indians decreased so that they sere becoming loss important. The Indians decreased so that they sere becoming loss important. The Indians decreased so that they sere becoming loss important. The Indians decreased are initials meant that they seek not needed as allies, and they became even loss important. The indians is indians in the indians indians in the indians indians in the indians indians in the indians indians in the indians indians in the indians indians in the indians in the indians in the indians in the indians

of to-day have not assimilated civilization sufficiently to hold their own in the changing world in which we live, so most of them live on reserves, and they are wards of the Dominion Government.

Research work should be done in connection with some or all of the following topics.... Indian villages, Language, Domestic animals, Games and amusement, War, Burial, Government, Tribal functions, and Tribal families.

#### EXPLORATION:

In this section the information that is listed is very brief, but it shows the progressive exploration of the Dominion of Canada. The first explorers were Norsemen. Bjarni 985 A.D. sighted the northeastern shore of Canada. When he returned to Greenland, he told about the low wooded shore that he had seen. Leif Eriksson, or Leif the Lucky 1000 A.D. visited Labrador, a land of flat stones; and Markland where he tried to establish a settlement. He saw the natives who were called Skraelings, and visited Vinland or Wineland, but his expeditions were unsuccessful. Other Norsemen from Greenland landed at Wineland, and tried to establish a settlement there, but the colony was a failure. The information about the Norse visits is obtained from the Sagas or historical tales of the Icelandic people. A cairn inscribed 1135 with a Norse inscription was discovered near Baffin Bay, and a stone with a Norse inscription was found in Minnesota. If this is genuine, it proves that the Norsemen visited the Western section of the country.

John Cabot 1497-8 was an Italian who explored for England. He sailed from Bristol in the Matthew, and visited the eastern shore of

of to-day have not neshmilated civilization enflictently to hold their out in the changing world in which we live, so meet of them live on cenerous, and they are wards of the Deminion Covernment.

Research work should be done int commection with some or all of the following topics.... Indian villages, Language, Desertic enimals. Cames and annacement, war, Burial, Covernment, Tribal functions, and Tribal families.

## EXPLORAGIOM:

In this section the infermation that is listed is very brief, but it shows the progressive exploration of the Dominion of Canada.

The first explorate were Norsamen, District 985 1.D. sighted the north-centern shore of Canada. Then he returned to Greenland, he told about the low wooded shore that he had seen telf Erikasen, or leif the Lucing the low wooded shore that he had seen telf Erikasen, or leif the Lucing low of the distribution, a land of flat stones; and Markiand where he tried to establish a settlement. He saw the natives who were called Shraelings, and windted Vinland or Wineland, but his expeditions were managedessful. Other Morsamen from Greenland landed at Wineland, and tried to establish a settlement there, but the colony was a failure. The information about the Morse visits is obtained from the Segme or historical tales of the Icelandic people. A calm inscribtion was discovered near Baffin Bay, and a stone with a Morse inscription was discovered near Baffin Bay, and a stone with a Morse inscription was found in Minnasota. If this is genuine, it proves

John Cabot 1497-8 was an Italian who explored for England. He eatled from Eristol in the Matthew, and visited the sesters shows of

Canada, probably Capa Breton Island. He claimed the land for England, sailed through Cabot Strait, and along the south shore of Newfoundland. He established England's claim to the New World.

Verranano 1524 was an Italian who explored for France. A member of his crew was America Vespucci. He wrote an account of the voyage, and had America named after him. The expedition visited the east coast of North America, but the North-west Passage wasn't discovered.

Jacques Cartier 1534--1535-6--1541-2, was a French explored who explored for France. He explored the St. Lawrence River System as far as Hochelaga where Montreal now stands. He established France's claim to North America, and named the country "Canada".

Samuel de Champlain 1604-5, 1609, 1613, 1615-16, was a French explorer who worked for France. He explored Lake Champlain, around Georgian Bay, and Eastern Canada. The Hurons and the Algonquins became allies of the French, and the Iroquois became their enemies.

Henry Hudson 1607, 1609,10,11, was a English explorer. He explored for the Muscovy Company, the Dutch East Indias Company, and for Members of the Muscovy Company. He explored north of Europe, the Hudson River, and Hudson and James Bay. His work established England's claim to Northern Canada.

Etienne Brule 1632, was a French explorer who worked for the French. He explored the territoty around the Great Lakes, and from Lake Superior to Chesapeake Bay. Considerable territoty was added to that which was claimed by France.

Jean Nicolet 1634, was a French explorer. He worked for the French. He explored the watershed between the Great Lakes and the

Canada, probably CapedBreton Island. He claimed the land for England, estilled through Cabet Strait, and along the seath shore of Herstoundland. He satablished England's claim to the New World.

Yerransed 1524 was an Itelian who explored for France. A member of his oren was America him. The expedition violted the east coast of the forth America, but the North-west Sassage wasn't discovered.

Jacques Cartier 1556--1556-6--1541-2, was a French explored who explored for Frence. He explored the St. Lawrence Hiver System as for as Hochelage where Hostreal now stands. He established France's claim to North America, and maned the country "Cameda".

Samuel de Chemplain 1604-5, 1609, 1615, 1615-16, was a French explorer who worked for France. He explored Lake Chemplain, around Coorgian Bay, and Eastern Consda. The Narons and the Algonquine became allies of the French, and the Troquele became their emenion.

Henry Rudsom 1507, 1509,10,11, was a English explorer. He explored for the Huscovy Company, the Datch East Indias Company, and for Hambers of the Muscovy Company. He explored morth of Europe, the Hudson Biver, and Rudson and James Bay. His work established England's claim to Morthern Canada.

Etionne Brule 1650, was a Fronch explorer who worked for the French. He explored the territory around the Great Lakes, and from Lake Superior to Checapeake Bay. Considerable territory was added to that which was claimed by France.

Jose Michael 1636, was a French explorer. So worked for the French. He explored the waterahed between the Great Laime and the

Mississippi River to the west of Lake Michigan. He helped to establish the French claim to the region.

Radisson and Groseilliers 1658-1663,1670-were French fur-traders who worked for themselves and for the English. They explored from Lake Superior to Hudson Bay, and helped to establish the Hudson's Bay Company in 1670.

La Salle 1667-1687 was a French explorer who explored for the the French. He explored the Mississippi River to its mouth in 1682. He claimed the basin of the Mississippi for France, and his claim hemmed the English along the Atlantic Sea-board.

Father Albanel 1671-4 was a French Missionary and explorer who explored for the French. He journeyed from the St. Lawrence River by way of the Saguenay River overland to Hudson Bay, and claimed the region explored for the French.

Marquette and Joliet 1671-3 werked for the French. Marquette was a French Missionary. Joliet was a French explorer. They explored the Mississippi River as far south as the Arkansas, and they established the French claim to the region more firmly.

Henry Kelsey 1690-92, was an English explorer. He worked for the Hudson's Bay Company and explored the region to the west of Lake Winnipeg. He established England's claim to that region.

La Verendrye 1730-1743 was a French soldier and explorer. He explored for the French in Western Canada and the United States. His sons journeyed as far as the foot-hills of the Rocky Mountains, and their combined efforts claimed additional land for France.

Samuel Hearne 1770-1774, was an employee of the Hudson Bay

Mississippi River to the west of Laks Michigan. He helped to satablish the French claim to the regions

Endisson and Oroseilliers 1858-1658,1670-more French for traides who worked for themselves and for the English. They explored from lete Superior to Madeon Say, and helped to establish the Hadeon's Ray Company in 1670.

Is Salle 1667-1687 was a Franch exclorer she explored for the the French. He explored the Mississippi filter to its mouth in 1682. He claimed the basin of the Mississippi for France, and his claim heamed the English along the Atlantic Sea-heard.

Pather Albenel 1671-4 was a French Bissionary and explorer who explored for the French. He journeyed from the Still Lawrence River by way of the Saguency Fiver everland to Hudson Ray, and claimed the region explored for the French.

Harquette and Jolist 1671-8 werend for the French. Marquette was a French Siestonary. Jolist was a French explorer. They explored the Mississippi Siver as far south as the Arkaneas, and they catabilished the French claim to the region more firmly.

Henry Helsey 1690-92, was an English explorer. He worked for the Hudson's Bay Company and explored the region to the most of Lake winnipeg. He established England's claim to that region.

is Verendrye 1750-1745 was a French soldier and explorer. He explored for the French in Western Canada and the United Sintes. His some journeyed as far as the foot-bills of the Rocky Hountains, and their combined efforts claimed additional land for France.

Seemel Hearne 1770-1774, was an employee of the Hudson hay

Company. He explored part of the country west of Lake Winnipeg; and the Coppermine River region 1770-1. Considerable of our knowledge of the North-west Territories is obtained from his records.

Captain James Cook 1778 was an English navigator who sailed along the west coast of Canada. He discovered and named Cape Flattery at the entrance to the Strait of Juan de Fuca. He sailed north and stopped in a Harbour which became known as Nootka. Then he continued along the coast until he was forced to turn southward on account of the ice. He established the trade in furs with the western inhabitants.

Joseph Howse 1773-1852, was an employee of the Hudson's Bay Company. He journeyed to the west of the Rocky Mountains through Howse Pass, and established a Hudson's Bay Trading Post west of the Rockies.

Sir Alexander MacKenzie 1778, 1787, 1789,1793, was an employee of the North West Company. He was a Scot who was interested in exploration. He journeyed from Fort Chipewyan on Lake Athabasca to the mouth of the Mackenzie River in the Arctic. He named it "The River of Disappointment" because it did not lead to the western Sea. Later he journeyed to the west, and reached the Pacific coast on July 22, 1793. As a result of his work Western Canada was claimed for the North West Company.

Captain George Vancouver 1792-1794, was an English navigator who sailed along the west coast of Canada. He charted the coast from San Francisco to Alaska, and journeyed around Vancouver Island. The Island was later named after him as a monument to his contribution to the knowledge of the western coast of North America.

Simon Fraser 1776-1862 was a n employee of the North West Company. He explored the river that now bears his name, and named the Company. He explored part of the country west of lake Tinnipegs and the Coppermine River region 1970-1. Considerable of our knowledge of the Morth-west Territories is obtained from his records.

Captain James Cook 1778 was an English marigator who sailed along the west coast of Canada. He discovered and named Cape Flattery at the antrance to the Straft of Juan de Face. He sailed north and stopped in a Harbour which became known as Heetma. Then he continued along the coast until he was forced to turn southward on account of the tee. He established the trade in furs with the western imbabitants.

Joseph Howse 1775-1852, was an employee of the Hudson's Bay Company. He journeyed to the west of the Hocky Hountains through Honce Pass, and established a Hudson's Eay Trading Post west of the Pockies.

Sir Alexander Hack-mails 1778, 1787, 1789, 1793, see an employee

of the Borth West Company. He was a Sect who was interested in exploration. He journeyed from Fort Oblossyan on Lake Athabases to the month of the Backsonsie River in the Arctic. He memed it wine River of Disappointment because it did not lead to the western Ses. Later he journeyed to the west, and reached the Pacific coast on July 12. 1793. As a result of his work Sestern Canada was claimed for the Borth West Company.

Captain George Vancouver 1792-1796, was an English navigator who sailed along the west coast of Canada. He charted the coset from San Francisco to Alexan, and journeyed around Vancouver Teland. The Teland was later named effer him as a mommount to him contribution to the anomiedge of the western coast of North America.

Simon France 1976-1862 was a suppleyes of the Marth Foot Company. He explored the river that now beers his used, and named the

the country, "New Caledonia."

David Thompson 1770-1857, was a Welsh Astronomer who worked for the Hudson's Bay Company and then for the North West Company. His work was done in British Columbia. He spent condiderable of his time at Kootenay House making maps. The Thompson River in British Columbia was named in his honour.

# THE FRENCH PERIOD: 1608-1883.

The important governors during this period were...Champlain..

1612-1635; Montmagny..1636-1648; Frontenac..1672-1682, 1689-1698; La

Barre..1682-1685; Denonville..1685-1689; Marquis de Vaudreuil 1755-1760.

Champlain was the First Governor of French Canada. He established Quebec as a fort and as a trading-post, and as a result of his work the first permanent settlement was established in Canada. In 1627 the Company of One Hundred Associates was established to look after the affairs of the Colony. It received a monopoly of the fur-trade; the control of the inland fisheries, and possession of all lands and forts in New France. In return it promised to bring out six thousand settlers, tradesmen, and mechanics before 1643; to assist each settler for three years; and to bring out two priests for each settlement. It did not live up to its promises, so its charter was cancelled in 1663, and Royal Government was introduced.

Royal Government 1663-1760, was a three-man government. The king of France was represented by three officials who were assisted by a Supreme Council. The Governor looked after military affairs; The Bishop looked after Church affairs; and the Intendant looked after legal and money affairs, and to the general interests of the colony. The duties of

the country, "New Caledonia."

David Thompson 1770-1857, was a Telek Astronomer who worked for the Hudson's Bay Company and then for the Herth Text Company. His work was done in British Columbia. He apent condidarable of his time at Mootenay House making maps. The Thompson Hiver in British Columbia was named in his honour.

# THE FREEDR PERIODI 1608-1683.

The important governors during this period were.... dhespalata...
1617-1655; Montmegny..1656-1666; Frontensc..1672-1682, 1689-1698; La
Barra..1682-1685; Demonville..1665-1689; Marquis de Vandrenil 1758-1760.

Champlain was the First Governor of French Canada, He established Cases as a fort and as a trading-post, and as a rosult of his work the first permanent settlement was established in Canada. In 1677 the Company of One Hundred Associates was established to lock after the affairs of the Colony. It received a monopoly of the fur-trade; the confect of the inland figheries, and possession of all lands and forth in Few France. In return it promised to bring out six themseud settleme, tradesmen, and machanics before 1645; to seeist each settler for three years; and to bring out two pricate for each settlement. It did not live up to its promises, so its charter was cancelled in 1665, and Royal Government was introduced.

of France was represented by three officials who were assisted by a Supreme Council. The Governor looked after military affairs; the Sichop looked after Church affairs; and the Intendent looked after legal and money affairs, and to the depart intermets of the colony. The dution of

each of these officials were not clearly defined. That led to a number of disputes, but the colony was governed much better than under the Fur-trading Companies.

Seignorial Tenure was introduced into Canada. This system of land tenure was the same as that which was used in France.

Colonization was stressed, and an effort was made to bring out colonists to French Canada.

The Law of France which was known as the Customs of Paris was made the law of the new country. but the people did not have any voice in the government.

During the French Period considerable work was done by the missionaries who worked among the Indians. They were anxious to establishapurely Roman Catholic country and worked zealously toward that end. Some of the Indians embraced christianity quickly, but others resisted the efforts of the missionaries to convert them. A number of priests lost their lives while they were trying to spread the gospel. Father Jogues, Father Breboeuf, and Father Lalement are listed among those who perished.

Indian wars and border struggles continued throughout this entire period. They were prompted by Champlain's mistake of mixing in the Indian wars, and the desire to expel the British from the coast of America to the south of Canada. Cruelties were committed by the French and English colonists and the Indian allies of each. Each side paid for the scalps of its enemies. The Huran nation was destroyed, and the Algonquins disappeared.

A number of Colonial Wars occurred during the French Period.

each of these officials were not clearly defined. That lod to a mumber of disputes, but the colony was governed much better than under the lur-trading Companies.

Solgmorial Tenure was introduced into Canada. This eyelem of
land tenure was the same as that which was used in France.

Colonization was aircased, and an effort was made to bring out
solonists to Franch Canada.

The Law of France which was known as the Guetomp of Paris was made the law of the new country, but the people did not have any voice in the government.

Inring the French Period considerable work mas deep by the missionsries who worked among the Indians. They were auxious to establish a purely mean Catholic country and worked scalously toward that end.

Some of the Indians embraced christianity quickly, but others resisted the efforts of the missionaries to convert them. A masher of priests has their lives while they were trying to spread the gospel. Eather leades. Juster Brobosuf, and Sather Leadement are listed emong those who were the present are listed and finder who

Indian ware and border struccion continued throughout this entire period. They were prompted by Chemplain's mistake of mixing in the ladian ware, and the desire to expel the British from the const of inerica to the south of Canada. Cruelties were committed by the Franch and English coloxists and the Indian allies of sech and aide paid for the scalps of its encules. The Harm nation was destroyed, and the ilgoratine at sampeared.

A number of Colonial Were cocurred during the Fronth Period.

Although the majority of these were started in Europe, they had repercussions in America, and considerable fighting occurred between the French and English Colonists. The important wars were King Charles' War-1629-1632; King William's War-1689-1697; Queen Anne's War or the War of the Spanish Succession-1702-1713; The War of the Austrian Succession-1741-1748; and the War of the Boundary Lines-1755-1763.

The War of the Boundary Lines was the final struggle. When it was over, the French were defeated, and Canada became a British possession.

During the struggle the Battle of the Plains of Abraham was fought. Wolfe and Montcalm were killed, but Quebec, "The Key of Canada" fell into the hands of the British.

The French Period was between 1608 and 1763. It was a period of slow growth which was due to the constant Indian wars; fear of Indian attacks; colder weather than they had been used to; Seignorial Tenure; neglect of agriculture by the settlers because they made more from furs; the lack of education of the people because there weren't any schools; and the fact that the settlers did not have a voice in the government of the colony.

Canada of the French Period embraced the Maritime Provinces and the Lowlands of the St. Lawrence.

THE EARLY ENGLISH PERIOD ... 1763-1812

During the first few years of this period Military Fule was in evidence. The officers of the army administered the laws of the land, and held courts in the principal centres. The French-Canadians did not understand the English language, and they did not like the British laws

Although the majority of theme were started in surope, they had repercuesions in America, and considerable fighting cocurred between the French and Huglish Colonists. The important were wate that Charlest the French and Huglish Colonists. The important were the Carlest Charlest the Carlest Mar-1629-1639; Eing Villian's War-1639-1639; Casan Amer's ear or the War of the Spanish Succession-1708-1713; The War of the American American Succession-1748; and the Far of the Boundary Lines-1755-1783.

The Tar of the Boundary Lines was the final struggle. When it was over, the Brench wore defeated, and Consis booms a British ponsequion. During the struggle the Battle of the Flains of Abreham was fought, wolfe and Montcalm were killed, but Guebec, "The Rey of Canada" fell iste the hands of the British.

The French Period was between 1600 and 1765. It was a period of slow growth which was due to the constant indian wars; fear of indians attacked colder weather than they had been used to; deignorial Tanave; neglect of agriculture by the settlers because they made nord from fursitie lack of education of the people because there weren't any enhecks; and the fact that the settlers did not have a voice in the government of the colony.

Canada of the French Period embraced the Maritims Provinces and the Lowlands of the St. Laurence.

THE RESERVE THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE

Daring the first few years of this period Williamy Hale was in evidence. The efficers of the army administered the lowe of the lead and held source & the principal centres. The French-Canadians did not understand the Haglish language, and they did not like the British language.

which excluded the Roman Catholics from holding office.

The important Governors of British Candda during this period were James Murray-1760-1768; Sir Guy Carleton-1768-1778, 1786-1796, and Sir George Prevost-1812-1815.

In 1774 the Quebec Act was passed by the British Parliament to please the French-Canadians. This Act displeased the British settlers in the Ohio Valley, but it secured the affection of the French in Canada.

The British introduced Freehold Tenure into Canada. By this system each man bought his own farm, and held it in his own name. This had a tendency to encourage landowners to improve their holdings, and was an improvement over the French System. Seignorial Tenure.

The American Revolution 1775-1783 occurred. During this war the Americans tried to force Canada to become the fourteenth colony in the American union, but they did not succeed. A number of Americans remained loyal to Great Britain during the struggle. They became known as United Empire Loyalists, and moved to Canada after hostilities ceased. The British parliament made a large graat of money for their relief, and gave them farms in various parts of Canada. They also assisted them to start in their new homes.

These people did not like the Quebec Act, the French system of holding land, nor rule by a Council, so they sent a petition to the British Parliament to have these changed. The French-Canadians petitioned to have them retained. The French wanted to retain Seignorial Tenure, the French Customs of Paris, and Trial by Judge, but the English wanted Trial by Jury, The Habeas Corpus Act, Freehold Tenure, and other British laws and customs. In 1791 the British Parliament passed the Constitutional Act which established representative government in Canada

shich excluded the Roman Catholics from holding office.

The important Governors of British Cambbs during this pariod were James Hurray-1760-1768; Sir Guy Carleton-1768-1778, 1786-1798, and Sir George Prevent-1812-1815.

In 1774 the Quebec Act was passed by the Eritich Parliament to please the French-Canadians. This Act displansed the British sattlers in the Ohio Valley, but it secured the affection of the French in Canada. The British introduced Freshold Tomare into Canada. By this

system each man bought his own farm, and held it in his own mane. This had a tendency to encourage landowners to improve their heldings, and was an improvement over the French System. Seignorial Femore.

The Americans tried to force Canada to become the fourteenth colony in the Americans tried to force Canada to become the fourteenth colony in the American union, but they did not succeed. A number of Americans from the American colons in the first to dreat Britain during the struggle. They became known as United Rapire Loyalists, and moved to Canada after hostilities coased. The British parliament made a large graded money for their relief, and gave them farms in various parts of Canada. They also assisted them to start in their new homes.

Those people did not like the Cashed Act, the French system of holding land, nor rule by a Council, so they sent a poiltien to the British Parliament to have these changed. The French-Canadians poiltioned to have them retained. The French wanted to retain Seignorial Tenuro, the French Castems of Paris, and Trial by Judge, but the English wanted Trial by Jury, The Habeas Corpus Act, Freshold Tenure, and other British laws and customs. In 1791 the British Parliament passed the Castistic Seignoral

The country was divided into two provinces...Upper and Lower Canada, and each one of them had a parliament of its own. In Upper Canada the first parliament met at Newark (Niagara) in 1792. The province was divided into four districts, and provision was made to erect a courthouse and a jail in each of them. In 1793 provision was made for doing away with slavery. In 1797 the capital of the province was moved to York (Toronto) because it was felt that Newark was too close to the American frontier. In Lower Canada it was decided that either English or French might be spoken by the members, but all written reports, bills, notices, motions, laws, and other papers were to be written in English and French. Soon there were jealousies between the two races and creeds. The French felt that the English were getting the advantage, and this caused considerable trouble.

During this period Canada progressed steadily. The French were pleased with the treatment which they received from the British, even though they had disliked their laws and did not understand their language at first. The passing of the Quebec Act won their affection, and meant that they were satisfied to live in Canada under the British. The influx of United Empire Loyalists increased the English population, and caused a division of opinion. Then the British parliament passed the Constitutional Act to please both parties, and established representative government in Canada.

and the land was worked. Roads were built, and the country was opened up.

Mills were built, steamboats were introduced, schools were requested,

and government reforms were demanded. Missionaries went from settlement

to settlement, and soon churches were established. A number of industries

The country was divided into two provinces...Upper and lower Canada, and each one of them had a parliament of its own. In Upper Canada the first parliament not at Hewark (Hisgars) in 1792. The province was divided into four districts, and provision was made to erect a courthouse and a jail in cash of them. In 1793 provision was made for doing away with slavery. In 1797 the capital of the province was moved to park (Toronto) because it was felt that Hewark was too close to the Azemican frontier. In Lower Canada it was decided that either English or French might be apoken by the members, but all written reports, bills, motions, notions, laws, and the members, but all written reports, bills, motions, notions, laws, and other papers were to be written in English and French. Soon there were jealquaiss between the two races and creeds. The French felt that the English were getting the advantage, and this caused considerable trouble.

Daring this period Canada progressed steadily. The French wore pleased with the treatment which they received from the British, even though they had disliked their laws and did not understand their language at first. The passing of the Quebec let won their affection, and meant that they were satisfied to live in Canada under the British. The influx of United Empire Loyalists increased the English population, and canaed a division of opinion. Then the British parliament passed the Constitution.

Throughout Lower and Upper Canada the forest was slowly cleared, and the land was worked. Roads were built, and the country was opened up.

Hills were built, steamboats were introduced, schools were requested, and government reforms were demanded. Missionaries went from settlement to settlement, and soon churches were established, a number of industries.

were established in the settlements of both provinces, and Canada extended toward the westward.

#### THE ENGLISH PERIOD 1812 - 1867.

During this period there were a number of important occurrences.

The War of 1812-1815 was fought. It united Canada for a time, and gave her confidence in her ability to help defend herself. A number of lives were lost, and considerable property was damaged. While the war was in progress, the land was not properly tilled because labour was scarce, and as a result there was a scarcity of crops. The people suffered because they were unable to secure the necessities of life, so the government gave them assistance. The feeling against the Americans became so intense that laws were passed excluding them from the country.

In both Upper and Lower Canada there were a number of political abuses which caused considerable unrest. In Upper Canada the Family Compact controlled the government, and ruled to benefit themselves and their friends. In Lower Canada the Chateau Clique was a similar organization to the Family Compact, so it ruled so that its members benefitted, and the people felt that they were hindering reforms in the government. Finally civil war broke out in the two provinces, and the British parliament then realized that the condition had to be investigated. The war was known as the Rebellion of 1837-8. The special investigater who was sent to Canada was Lord Durham. He made a very careful study of the situation, and then submitted his recommendations to the British Parliament. As a result the British Parliament passed the Act of Union which united the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, and established responsible government in which the people had a voice in the direction of the affairs of

were established in the settlements of both provinces, and Canada extended toward the restward.

#### THE EMPLIES PERIOD 1812 - 1867.

During this period there were a number of important occurrences.

The Sar of 1812-1818 was fought. It united Canada for a time, and gave her confidence in her ability to help defend hereelf. A number of lives were lost, and considerable property was demaged. Shile the war was in progress, the land was not properly tilled because labour was scarce, and as a result there was a scarcity of crops. The people suffered because they were unable to secure the necessities of life, so the government gave them assistance. The feeling against the Americans became so intense that laws were peased excluding them from the country.

In both Upper and Lower Canada there were a number of political abuses which caused considerable unrest. In Upper Canada the Family Compact ontrolled the government, and reled to benefit themselves and their friends. In Lower Canada the Chateau Clique was a similar organisation to the Family Compact, so it roled so that its members benefitted. Sand the people felt that they were hindering reforms in the government from realized that the condition had to be investigated. The ment was known as the Rebellion of 1837-8. The special investigator who was sent to Canada was lord Durham. He made a very careful study of the situation, and them submitted his recommendations to the British Parilement. As a result the British Parilement passed the Act of Union shich united the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, and established responsible government in which the people had a voice in the direction of the affaire of sent in which the people had a voice in the direction of the affaire of sent in which the people had a voice in the direction of the affaire of sent in which the people had a voice in the direction of the affaire of sent in which the people had a voice in the direction of the affaire of

the country.

The years between 1840 and 1867 were crowded with events that were outstanding in the growth of Canada. The first parliament of United Canada was held in Kingston in 1841. The government took over the Welland Canal, passed the Municipal Act, and established Colleges in Upper Canada. In 1842 the Asburton Treaty was signed by Lord Ashburton of Great Britain for Canada. It provided for the extradition of persons charged with certain crimes, and settled the boundary line between Canada and the United States.

Boundary
The International Line was established on the 45th. parallel of Latitude from the east to the Sti.Lawrence River, through the Great Lakes, and Lake of the Woods, and then along the 49th parallel to the Rocky Mountains.

In 1846 Dr. Ryerson made a report regarding education. He was the founder of the Public School System of Ontario. In 1844 he had been appointed Chief Superintendent of Education for Upper Canada. He visited the schools of Europe, and selected what he considered best from each system. Since it was submitted to parliament, it has been improved, but the general plan that he suggested has been followed.

In 1854 a Reciprocity Treaty was signed by Canada and the United States. The commerce of Canada was greatly extended as a result of this, and it remained in force until 1866.

In 1858 Ottawa was selected as the site of the permanent Capital of Canada. It was centrally located, and would save having the capital first in one province and then in the other.

Between 1860 and 1868 the American Civil War regarding slavery occurred. It benefitted Canada because the North patronized Canadian industries for supplies. There were conferences regarding the formation

The years between 1840 and 1847 were crowded with events that were outstanding in the grouth of Canada. The first parliament of United Canal, passed the Eumicipal Act, and established Colleges in Upper Canada. In 1842 the Asburton Treaty was signed by Lord Ashburton of Great Britain for Canada. It provided for the extradition of parsons charged with certain crimes, and settled the boundary line between Canada and the United States. The International Aline was established on the 45th, parallel of Latitude from the east to the Signiaurence River, through the Great Lates, and lane of the roots, and then along the 45th parallel to the Hotly Hountlains.

In 1846 Dr. Eyerson made a report regarding education. He was
the founder of the Public School System of Ontario. In 1846 he had been
appointed Objef Experintendent of Education for Upper Canada. He visited
the schools of Europe, and selected what he considered best from each
system. Since it was submitted to parliament, it has been improved, but
the general plan that he suggested has been followed.

In 1854 a Reciprocity Treaty was signed by Canada and the United States. The commerce of Canada was greatly extended as a result of this and it remained in force until 1866.

In 1858 Ottawa was selected as the site of the permanent Capital of Canada. It was contrally located, and would save having the capital first in one province and then in the other.

Between 1860 and 1868 the American Civil Har regarding elevery coursed. It benefitted Canada because the Hortz retronised Canadian industries for supplies. There were conferences regarding the formation

of union of the Maritime Provinces and Upper and Lower Canada. This
union was prompted by three factors....political, commercial, and military.
Finally the parliaments of Upper and Lower Canada and New Brunswick and
Nova Scotia decided to unite. The four provinces were united under one
Federal Government, and were to be called "The Dominion of Canada."
The thirty-three men who represented the above four provinces, Prince
Edward Island, and Newfoundland were called "The Fathers of Confederation."
These men met at Quebec in 1864 and agreed to favour a federal Union of
the Provinces of British North America...making a Canadian Federation.

Every one of them was important, but the outstanding Fathers of Confederation were Sir John A. MacDonald and George Brown of Upper Canada, George Etienne Cartier of Lower Canada, Leonard Tilley of New and Brunswick, Charles Tupper of Nova Scotia. A number of the others were convinced that Confederation was the right thing for all of the provinces, but their parliaments refused to agree with them at the time.

## THE GROWTH OF CANADA FROM 1867 to the PRESENT:

In 1867 the four provinces united to form the Dominion of Canada. These were Ontario, Cuebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia. In 1870 the Province of Manitoba entered the union. In 1871 British Columbia was admitted. In 1873 Prince Edward Island was admitted. In 1882 the North West Territories were organized. In 1896 the Yukon District was Organized. In 1905 Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed, and the provinces of Ontario and, Cuebec, and Manitoba were enlarged in 1912. Since then the North West Territories north of the 60th. parallel have been organized. These include the Provisional District of MacKenzie, Keewatin, and Franklin.

of union of the Haritime Provinces and Upper and Lower Canada. This union was prompted by three factors....political, commercial, and military. Finally the parliaments of Upper and Lower Canada and Haw Branawick and Hove Scotia decided to units. The four provinces were united under one Federal Government, and were to be called "The Deminion of Canada." The thirty-three men who represented the above four provinces, Frince Edward leland, and Hewfoundland were called "The Rathers of Confederation." These men met at (mebac in 1864 and agreed to favour a federal Union of the Provinces of British Horth imerica...making a Genedian Demention.

Every one of them was important, but the outstanding Esthers of Confederation were Sir John A. MacDonald and George Brown of Upper Canada, George Brown of Upper Canada, George Brown of Upper Stume Cartier of Lower Geneda, Leonard Tilley of New Brunswick, Charles Tupper of Nova Scotia. A number of the others were and convinced that Confederation was the right thing for all of the provinces.

# THE GROWTH OF CAMADA FROM 1867 to the PASSENT:

and Franklin.

.out) edd is medt dilw eergs of header stanmating rieds ind

In 1867 the four provinces united to form the Deminion of Canada. These were Ontario, Cuebec, New Brunewick, and Nova Scotia. In 1870 the Province of Manitoba entered the union. In 1871 British Columbia was admitted. In 1878 Prince Edward Island was admitted. In 1862 the North West Territories were organized. In 1896 the Thion District was Organized. In 1905 Alberts and Scaintchewen were formed, and the provinces of Ontario and, Cuebec, and Manitoba were enlarged in 1912. Since them the Morth West Territories north of the 60th, parallel have been organized. These include the Provisional District of MacMunzie, Edwardin.

The British North America Act of 1867 established true responsible government in Canada so that there was representation in parliament according to population. Since its establishment, Canada has grown into a very important Dominion. The population has increased so that at present there are over eleven million people living in the Dominion, and the immigration policies of various governments have helped to open up sections which have proved to be suitable for agriculture and industrial development. During the Boer War 1899-1902 Canada sent men and supplies to South Africa. During World War One Canada contributed a great deal to help make this world safe for democracy, and during the Second World War Canada's contribution was even greater.

#### THE WARS AND REBELLIONS ASSOCIATED WITH CANADIAN HISTORY:

These occurred between 1629 and 1945, over a period of a little more than three hundred years.

King Charles' War 1629-1632 was primarily fought in Europe, but it extended to America, and the British captured Cuebec from the French.

The war was closed by the Treaty of St. Germain, and Cuebec was restored to the French.

King William's War 1689-1697 was fought in Europe and America.

The British captured Port Royal, and attacked Quebec. This war was closed by the Treaty of Ryswick, and Acadia became temporarily British.

Queen Anne's War or The War of the Spanish Succession 1702-1713
was fought in Europe and America. Port Royal was captured by the British.
The Treaty of Utrecht closed the war, and Britain gained Acadia.

The War of the Austrian Succession 1741-1748 was fought in Europe and America. Louisbourg was captured by the British. The Treaty

The British Morth America Let of 1867 established true responsible government in Caunda so that there was representation in parliament
according to population. Since its satablishment, Canada has grown into
a very important Deminion. The population has increased so that at pictent
there are ever eleven million people living in the Boudinion, and the
immigration policies of various governments have helped to open up sections
which have proved to be suitable for agriculture and industrial devolepment.

Caring the Boer far 1869-1902 Casada sent men and supplies to South Mirtus.

Daring the Boer far 1869-1902 Casada sent men and supplies to South Mirtus.

Daring world was one democracy, and during the Second World for Canada in
southingtion was even greater.

## THE WARS AND REBELLIOUS ASSOCIATED WITH CARADIAN RISTORY:

These occurred between 1629 and 1945, over a period of a liftle

more than three hundred years.

Hing Charles' War large-lass was primarily fought in Europe, but it entended to America, and the British captured Caebes from the Franck. The war was closed by the Franty of St. Germain, and Caebes was restored to the Franch.

King William's Mar 1689-1697 was fought in Europe and America.

The British captured Port Royal, and attacked Quebec. This war was closed by the Treaty of Ryswick, and Acadia became temperarily British.

Queen Anne's War or The War of the Spanish Succession 1708-1715

was fought in Europe and America. Fort Royal was captured by the British.
The Treaty of Utracht closed the war, and Britain gained toadis.
The war of the Ametrica Succession 1741-1748 was fought in

Europe and America. Louisbourg was captured by the British. The Treaty

of Aix-la-Chapelle closed the war, and Louisbourg was returned to the French.

The War of the Boundary Lines 1755-1763 was caused by boundary disputes. In 1755 the Acadians were expelled from Nova Scotia because they refused to take the oath of allegiance to the British. In 1759 Quebec was captured by the British. This was was closed by the Peace of Paris, and Canada became a British possession.

The American Revolution 1775-1783 was caused by British taxation of the Colonies without them having representation in the British parliament. The Americans attacked Quebec in an attempt to force Canada to become the fourteenth colony in the American Union. The war was closed by the Treaty of Versailles, and the American Colonies gained their Independence. Canada's population was increased by the United Empire Loyalists who moved into the country.

The War of 1812-1815 was caused by the Berlin Decrees, the Orders-in-Council, and the Right of Search. Events occurred along the Detroit River, in the Niagzra Peninsula, and near Montreal. This war was closed by the Treaty of Ghent, and all territory was returned.

The Rebellion of 1837-8 was caused by the demand for political reform in Canada, and the refusal of the Family Compact and the Chateau Clique to consider it. It was a civil war, and events occurred at Montgomery's Tavern, in Upper Canada; and at St. Denis, St. Eustache, and St. Charles in Lower Canada. As a result Political reform was gained by both Upper and Lower Canada.

The Red River Rebellion 1869-1870 was caused by the purchase of the territory from the Hudson's Bay Company by the Government of

of Alx-la-Chapelle closed the war, and Louisbourg was returned to the French.

The Mer of the Donadery Lines 1755-1755 was caused by boundary disputes. In 1755 the Londinus term expelled from Nova Scotic because they refused to take the outh of allegiance to the Syittish. In 1759 Cushee was captured by the British. This was was closed by the Peace of Paris, and Canada became a British possession.

The American Revolution 1775-1783 was commed to British tauntion of the Colonies without them having representation in the British parliament. The Americans attacked Suebec in an attempt to force Canada to become the fourteenth colony in the American Union. The war was closed by the Trasty of Versailles, and the American Colonies gained their Independence once. Canada's population was increased by the United Empire Devallets who moved into the country.

The War of 1812-1815 was caused by the Serita Decrees, the Orders-in-Connecl, and the Pight of Search. Events occurred along the Detroit Piver, in the Hisgara Peninsula, and near Montre&l. This war was closed by the Treaty of Chent, and all territory was returned.

The Rebellion of 1837+8 was caused by the demand for political reform in Canada, and the refusal of the Family Compact and the Chateur Clique to consider it. It was a civil war, and events occurred at Hentgemery's Tavers, in Upper Canada; and at St. Demis, St. Englashes, and St. Charles in Lower Canada. As a result Political reform was gained by both Upper and Lower Canada.

The Red River Rebellion 1869-1870 was caused by the purchase of the territory from the Rudson's Ray Company by the Severagent of

Canada. The principal engagement occurred at or near Fort Garry, and later the Province of Manitoba was formed, and admitted to the Federation of the Provinces.

The Saskatchewan Rebellion 1885 was a civil war that was caused by the refusal of the Canadian Government to consider the request of the Indians of Western Canada. Emgagements occurred at Duck Lake, Frog Lake, Cutknife Creek, Fish Creek, and Batoche. As a result of this war, the possibilities of Western Canada were revealed and settlers gradually moved into that region.

The Boer War 1899-1902 was caused by the Dutch objection to the settlement of South Africa by the British. Engagements occurred at Kimberley, Mafeking, Paardeburg, and Pretoria. This war was closed by the Treaty of Pretoria, and British troops were withdrawn from Canada.

The First World War 1914-1918 was caused by international jealousy and the assassination of the Archduke of Austria by a Serbian. Engagements occurred in practically the heart of Europe and in Asia. Canadian soldiers took part in various theatres of the war, but they helped considerably at Ypres, Somme, Vimy Ridge, Passchendaele, and Mons. This war was closed by the Treaty of Versailles. It left Canada with a heavy war debt, heavy taxation, and led to a depression in the period between 1930 and 1935.

The Second World War 1959-1945 was caused by the desire of Germany, Italy, and Japan to dominate the world. This war was waged in practically every continent of the globe and on the various seas and oceans. Over 757,000 men and women served in various theatres of the war, and there were over 87,609 casualties. During the war Canada

Canada. The principal engagement occurred at or mear Fort Carry, and later the Province of Sanitoba was formed, and schiffed to the Federacina of the Provinces.

The Sestatchewan Sebelilon 1885 was a civil war that was devised by the refusal of the Canadian Covernment to consider the request of the Indiana of Western Canada. Empagements occurred at Duck Lake, From Sales. Cuthmife Creek, Fish Greek, and Batoche. As a result of this war, the pomethilities of Western Canada were revealed and settlers gradually, moved into that region.

The Boer War 1899-1902 was caused by the Dutch objection to the settlement of South Africa by the British. Engagements equarted at Himberley, Hafering, Peardeburg, and Pretoria. This war was closed by the Treaty of Pretoria, and British troops were withdraws from Caundo.

The First World War 1914-1918 was caused by interestional jealousy and the assassination of the Archduke of Avstrin by a Sarbian. Engagements occurred in practically the beart of Enrops and in Apis. Camedian soldiers took part in various theatres of the war, but they beloed considerably at Tores, Somme, Vimy Ridge, Passenhandsele, and Home. This war was closed by the Treaty of Versailiee. It left Cameda with a heavy was dabt, heavy texailen, and led to a depression in the period between 1950 and 1956.

The Second World War 1989-1945 was caused by the desire of Germany, Italy, and Japan to dominate the world. This war was waged in practically every centiment of the globe and on the various sees and oceans. Over 757,000 men and women served in various thentres of the war, and there were over 87,609 casualties. During the war Candda

entered whole-heartedly into the conflict, and became the arsenal of democracy. While her men and women served in the Army, the Navy, and the Air Force, those at home served in the factories, and on the farms. They loaned their money to the government, and worked to speed the victory.

When the war started, Canada had only a few fliers who were qualified to help stem the tide of enemy fliers over Britain, so Canada, Great Britain, Australia, and New Zealand signed an agreement in December 1939, to establish a gigantic British Commonwealth Air Training Plan. The Dominion of Canada was chosen as the training ground, and numerous Air Schools were established in various parts of the country. The aim was to produce about 130,000 air crew of which 55% were to be Canadians; and a ground crew of about 96,000 of which 98% were to be Canadians. The others were to come from the various parts of the British Empire. The R.C.A.F. administered the scheme, and Canada assumed the major share in its financing. After eighteen or twenty months of training, men from all parts of the Commonwealth went overseas as gunners, bombers, wireless operators, navigators, and pilots.

During the war there were a number of men who won the Victoria

Cross. They were Captain F. T. Peters of Prince Edward Island and British

Columbia; Major C. F. Hoey of Duncan, British Columbia; Charles Cecil

I. Merritt, Vancouver, B. C.; Paul Triquet of Cabano, Quebec; John Keefer

Mahony, New Westminster, B.C.; David Ernest Hornell, Mimico, Ontario;

David Vivian Currie, Moose Jaw, Saskatchewan; and Ernest Alvia Smith of

New Westminster, B.C.

THE PUR-PRADICES AND THE PURDICE COL STILL

entered whole-heartedly into the conflict, and became the arsonal of demporacy. While her men and women served in the Army, the Kary, and the Air Force, those at hose served in the factories, and on the Jarms. They loaned their money to the government, and worked to speed the victory.

Then the war started, Canada had only a few fliers who were qualified to help stem the tide of enemy fliers over Britain, so Canada. Great Britain, Australia, and New Iceland signed an agreement in December 1939, to establish a gigantic British Commonwealth its fraining Flam. The Deminion of Canada was chosen as the training ground, and annessens air Schools were established in various parts of the country. The sim was to produce about 180,000 sir grew of which 88% were to be Canadians; and a ground grew of about 96,000 of which 98% were to be Canadians. The others were to come from the various parts of the British Empire. The start were to come from the various parts of the British Empire. The lits financing. After eighteen or twenty menths of training, men from all parts of the Commonwealth went eversess as guundre, bencers, wireleds parts of the Commonwealth went eversess as guundre, bencers, wireleds

Daying the war there were a number of men who won the Victoria

Cross. They were Captain F. T. Peters of Prince Edward island and British

Columbia, Major G. F. Hoey of Duncan, British Columbia; CMetics Cooil

1. Merritt, Vancouver, B. G.; Paul Triquet of Cabano, Quebec; John Keefar

Mahony, New Westminster, B.C.; David Ernest Hornell, Minion, Chiario;

David Vivian Currie, Mode Jaw, Saskatchewan; and Ernest Livia Smith of

#### THE FUR-TRADERS AND FUR-TRADING COMPANIES:

During the French Period in Canada..1608-1763, a number of furtrading Companies in succession, were given a monopoly of the furtrade on condition that they would bring out colonists and assist them to start in their new homes. The Companies neglected this part of their agreement, so they lost their charters. The most important Company of this period was The Company of One Hundred Associates which was formed in 1627. It lost its Charter in 1663.

Under Royal Government 1663-1763, a number of young men from
France preferred the adventures of the fur-trader to the humdrum life of
the garrison or on the primitive farms. It was a free life, and the
restraints of civilized society were thrown off. They became known as
"Coureurs de bois" or "runners of the woods." The Governors tried to
control them by requiring that they had to secure licenses before trading
with the Indians, but a number of them became independent fur-traders
and reaped huge profits from trading. Two of the outstanding traders were
Radisson and Groseilliers.

After 1763 a number of independent British fur-traders entered the region which had previously been French Territory. These included such men as Alexander Henry from Albany; Benjamin, Joseph, and Thomas Frobisher who came from Yorkshire; Peter Pond from Connecticut; James McGill; and Simon McTavish. In addition to these there were French, American, English and Scots who were a hardy group of adventurers who set out to establish a commercial empire in Western Canada. They pushed into the country west of Lake Superior, and covered the western prairie provinces. They established a number of fur-trading posts in such positions that they intercepted the Indians as they were on their way to Hudson Bay

Paring the French Period in Canada..1606-1765. a number of Martrading Companies in succession, were given a monopoly of the fur-trade
on condition that they would bring out colonists and assist them to start
in their new homes. The Companies neglected this part of their agreement,
so they lost their charters. The most important Company of this period
was The Company of One Hundred Associates which was formed in 1627. It

Under Hoyal Coverament 1655-1765, a number of poung men from France preferred the adventures of the fur-trader to the hundres life of the garrison or on she primitive farms. It was a free life, and the restraints of civilized society were thrown off. They become known as "Coureurs de bois" or "runners of the woods." The Governors tried to control them by requiring that they had to secure licenses before trading with the Indians, but a number of them became independent fur-traders and respect hoge profits from trading. Two of the outstanding traders were Radieson and Growelliers.

After 1765 a number of independent British fur-traders entered the region which had previously been French Territory. These included and men as ilexander Henry from Albeny: Menjamin, Joseph, and Thomas Frobisher who demo from Yorkshire: Peter Pond from Comnocticut; James Modill: and Simon Mefavish. In addition to these there were French, American, English and Scots who were a hardy group of adventurers who set out to establish a connercial empire in Vestern, Canada. They pushed into the country west of lake Superior, and covered the western pushed into the They established a number of fur-trading posts in such positions that they intercepted the indians as they were on their way to Endow Rey

with their furs. The Hudson's Bay Company then discarded its policy of confining its activities to the shores of Hudson Bay, and began to establish posts in the interior because the supply of furs was being cut off. It sent Samuel Hearne inland to establish a rival post on Sturgeon Lake. It was erected only five-hundred yards beyond the fort that had been established by the Frobishers. The building of these two posts ushered in a half-century of conflict between the traders from Hudson Bay and the traders from Canada. The Hudson's Bay Company established a net-work of posts from the Athabasca country to Minnesota, and from Hudson Bay to Oregon. The Traders from Canada then joined forces and formed "The North West Company" in 1783.

The North West Company was a Company of Montreal Traders who joined forces in 1783 to make profit from the fur-trade, and to combat the influences of the Hudson's Bay Company. These Nor'-westers called themselves "The Lords of the Lakes and Rivers." This company took over the trading posts of the French at Detroit, Michilimackinac, Sault Ste Marie, Grand Portage (Fort William), and those on the rivers south of the Great Lakes. It also took over the posts which had been established by the Independent Fur-traders in Western Canada. It established its head-quarters at Grand Portage on Lake Superior. It extended into western Canada by way of Rainy Lake, lake of the Woods, and Lake Wimnipeg, and it spread throughout the vast interior of the continent. It built trading posts on the Red, Assiniboine, and Saskatchewan Rivers, and on the Churchill. Athabasca, Peace, and MacKenzie, and west of the Rocky Mountains throughout British Columbia. It also sent out explorers...Alexander MacKenzie.

with their furs. The Sudson's Bay Company then disserted its policy of confining its activities to the shares of Sudson Bay, and began to establish posts in the inferior because the supply of furs was being ant off. It sent Samuel Resime inland to establish a rival post on Stutycon Lake. It was erected only five-hundred gards beyond the fort that had been established by the Problahers. The huilding of these two posts ushered in a half-century of conflict between the traders from Endson Bay and the traders from Canada. The Sudson's Bay Company established a net-work of posts from the Athabasca country to Minnesota, and from Budson Bay to region. The Traders from Canada then joined forces and from Bay to Oregon. The Traders from Canada then joined forces and formed "The North Oregon. The Traders from Canada then joined forces and formed "The North

The North West Company was a Company of Wontreal Traders who joined forces in 1783 to make profit from the fur-trade, and to combat the influences of the Hudson's Bay Company. These Nor -westers salled thomosives "The Lords of the Lakes and Rivers." This dompany took ever the trading posts of the French at Detroit, Michilluschisec, Sault Ste Mario, Grand Portage (Fort William), and those on the rivers south of the Great Lakes. It also took over the posts which had been established by the Independent Fur-traders in Western Canada. It established its headquerters at Grade Portage on Lake Superior. It extended fait mestern I would be the wife of the first of the contract of the contra Canada by way of Rainy Lake , lake of the Voods, and Loke Vicalpeg, and the contract of the contract without an account of the contract of the contract of it spread throughout the vest interior of the continent. It bailt trading posts on the Red, Assiniboine, and Saskatchewan Rivers, and on the Churchill. in the second explanation at the company of the contract of the contract of the contract of the contract of the Athabasda, Peace, and MacKennie, and west of the Mooky Mountains throughand the second of the second o . elangues rebearell ... ererelare foo fues ouls il . eldauled deifirs fuo Simon Fraser, and David Thompson.

These traders kept pushing farther and farther west. They pierced the barrier of the Rocky Mountains, and visited the Pacific Ocean. They drew maps of the sections visited, and contributed considerable to the discovery and exploration of Western Canada.

In 1670 the Hudson's Bay Company was given a Charter by the king of England. It gave this Company sovereignty over all of the territory watered by the rivers flowing into Hudson Bay. It established trading posts on Hudson Bay and traded with the Indians of the interior who took their furs to the Hudon's Bay Posts. It allowed the early independent fur-traders to trade in the interior of the country without interference.

The establishment of a Trading Post on Sturgeon Lake by the Frobishers intercepted the Indians who usually took their furs to the Hudson's Bay Trading Posts on Hudson Bay. This deprived them of the furs and prompted the sending of Samuel Hearne to establish a rival post of Lake Sturgeon. It was only five-hundred yards from the Post established by the Frobishers, and was named Fort Cumberland. This resulted in open rivalry and the establishment of a net-work of Posts from the Athabasca Country to Minnesota and from Hudson Bay to Oregon. This Company sent two explorers...Samuel Hearne and David Howse.

In 1821 the North West Company and the Hudson's Bay Company were amalgamated, and became known as "The Hudson's Bay Company." It governed western Canada until 1867. It protected the Indians who were its chief source of wealth, and it discouraged white settlers. The Nortwesters, the Lords of the Lakes and Forests passed away, but the memory of the path-finders such as Alexander Mackenzie, Simon Fraser, and David Thompson is written forever on the map of the Dominion of Canada.

Those traders kept positing farther and farther west. They pierced the barrier of the Rocky Mountains, and visited the Pacific Ocean. They draw maps of the sections visited, and contributed accelderable to the discovery and exploration of Western Canada.

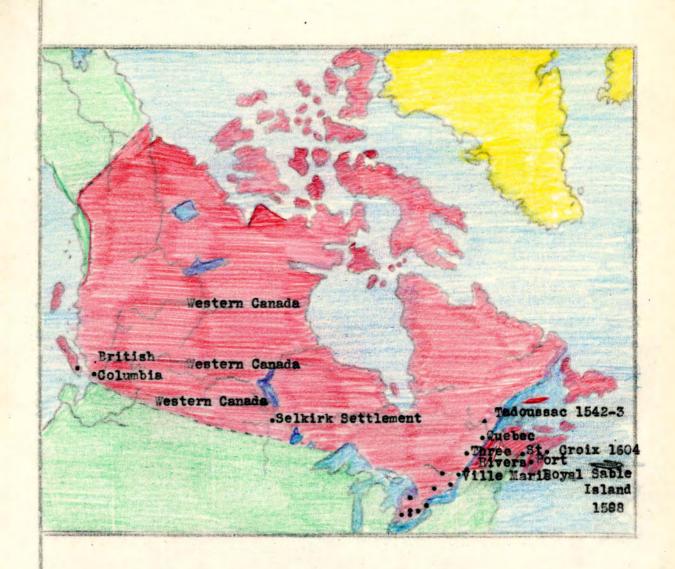
In 1870 the Hudson's May Company was given a Charter by the king of England. It gave this Company sovereignty over all of the textitudy watered by the rivers flowing into Hudson Bay. It established trading posts on Sudoon Bay and traded with the Indians of the interior who took their furs to the Hudon's May Posts. It allowed the early independent fur-traders to trade in the interior of the country without interference.

The establishment of a Trading Post on Sturgeon Lake by the

Problemers intercepted the Indians who usually took their fare to the Madeon's Bay freding Posts on Hedeon Bay. This deprived them of the fore and prompted the sending of Benuel Hearns to establishs a rivel post of Lake Storgeon. It was only five-hundred yards from the Post established by the Problement, and was usued Fort Comberland. This resultied in open rivelry and the establishment of a net-work of Posts from the Kinabases Country to Minnesota and from Endson Bay to Cregon. This Company sent out two explorers... Segmed Hearns and David House.

In 1821 the North West Company and the Hudson's Bay Company, "It were amalgamated, and became known as "The Hudson's Bay Company." It governed western Canada until 1867. It protected the Indians who were its chief source of wealth, and it discouraged white settlers. The Morisesters, the Lords of the Lakes and Forests passed sway, but the memory of the path-finders such as Alexander Machenaic, Simon France, and David Thompson is written forever on the map of the Dominion of

# THE ESTABLISHMENT OF SETTLEMENTS: IMMIGRATION AND COLONIZATION:



### THE ESTABLISHEST OF SETTLEMENTS : INCIDENTION AND COLONIZATION:



The state of the second section of the second second

and the transfer of the property of the proper

# THE ESTABLISHMENT OF SETTLEMENTS: IMMIGRATION AND COLONIZATION:

Tadoussac 1542-3 was established as a settlement at the mouth of the Saguenay River by convicts who were brought over from France. It was a failure.

Sable Island 1598 was established as a settlement for convicts from France by La Roche. Eleven survivors were rescued from the Island in 1603.

St. Croix Island was established as a settlement in 1604 by

De Monts and Champlain, but scurvy and lack of food caused them to abandon the Island as soon as possible in the spring of 1605. The survivors

were moved across to Port Royal in Acadia.

Port Royal 1605 was established as a settlement by De Monts,
Pontgrave, and Champlain. During the time that the colony was in existence the leaders established "The Order of Good Cheer" which required
that the members were to contributed something in turn to keep up the
spirits of the members. The charter of this colony was cancelled in 1607.
so it was abandoned.

Quebec 1608 was established as the first permanent settlement of the French in Canada. The founder was Champlain. He had a habitation built at the narrows of the St. Lawrence River because it provided natural protection by the cliff behind the settlement. This became the Gibraltar of America, but its development was slow.

The Company of One Hundred Associates 1627-1663 was a furtrading company which agreed to bring out colonists in return for a monopoly of the fur-trade, but it neglected the colonization stipulation so its charter was cancelled in 1663.

Three Rivers 1633 was established as a settlement at the mouth of the St. Maurice River. In 1666 the population was 461.

# HOTEANTHOROUGH OF HOTEASTING ASSESSMENTERS TO THE HOLDEN AND COLONIZATION

Teduquess 1548-8 was established on a nottlement at the month
of the Enguenay River by convicts who were brought even from France. It
was a failure.

Sable Island 1598 was established as a settlement for courtess from France by La Roche. Eleven survivors were resound from the Island in 1605.

St. Groiz Island was established as a settlement in 1604 by To Monte and Chemplain, but sourcy and lack of fdod censed them to about on the lalend as soon as possible in the spring of 1605. The survivors were moved across to Port Royal in Acadia.

Pontgrave, and Champlain. During the time that the colony was in existence the leaders established "The Order of Good Cheer" which required that the members were to contributed comething in turn to keep up the spirits of the members. The charter of this colony was cancelled in 1607, so it was shandoned.

Quebeg 1608 was established as the first permanent settlement of the French in Canada. The founder was Champinin. He had a habitation built at the narrows of the St. Lawrence River became it provided astural protection by the cliff behind the settlement. This became the Gibraltar of Amorica, but its development was alow.

The dompany of One Hundred Associates 1627-1668 was a furtrading company which agreed to bring out colonists in return for a monopoly of the fur-trade, but it neglected the colonization ethniciton so its charter was cancelled in 1668.

Three Rivers 1655 was established as a softlesent at the

mouth of the St. Hearice River, in 1666 the population was 461.

The founder of this settlement was Laviolette.

Ville Marie 1642 was established as a trading post by Maisonneuve.

It became a mission station, and suffered considerably from Indian raids.

A watch-dog, Pilotte, which was brought from France helped to indicate the presence of Indians, and swed the colonists from attack. The settlement was saved by Adam Dollard and his men in 1660 by their heroic example at the Long Sault Rapids on the Ottawa River.

French Canada 1665-1670 under Talon had a population and industrial policy. During this time the population increased from 3000 to 6000.

Early British Canada 1783-4-8 had its population increased as a result of the work of Sir Guy Carleton. He encouraged the United Empire Loyalists to come to Canada and establish homes for themselves. They moved into the Maritime Provinces, the Lowlands of the St. Lawrence River, the north shore of the St. Lawrence in Upper Canada, around the Bay of Quinte, in the Niagara Peninsula, in Brant County, and along the Detroit River. About 50,000 settlers moved into Canada.

Upper Canada 1791-1796 under Sir John Graves Simcoe had its population increased by late Loyalists. A proclamation was issued inviting them to come to Upper Canada, and as a result the country was opened up and the population was increased.

Lord Selkirk's Settlements in Canada 1803, 1811, 1816 were established in Prince Edward Island, at Baldoon in Upper Canada, and along the Red River in Manitoba. Manitoba was partly opened up, but the settlers were beset by members of the fur-trading Companies who did not favour opening the country to white settlers.

The founder of this settlement was Laviolette.

Ville Marie 1642 was setablished as a trading post by Maisonnaure. It became a mission station, and suffered considerably from Indian raids a watch-deg. Pilette, which was brought from France beloed to indicate the presence of Indians, and even the colomists from attack. The nettlement was saved by Adam Pollard and his men in 1660 by their heroid example at the Long Sawit Empide on the Ottawa River.

French Canada 1665-1670 under Talen had a population and industrial policy. During this time the population increased from 2000 to 6000.

Serly British Canada 1785-6-8 had its population increased as a result of the work of Sir Gay Carleton. He encouraged the United Empire Ecyclists to come to Canada and establish homes for themselves. They moved into the Maritime Provinces, the Lowlands of the Ct. Lawrence Hiver, the north shore of the St. Lawrence in Upper Canada, events the Say of Cainte, in the Misgara Peningula, in Brant County, and along the Detroit River. Shout 50,000 settlers moved into Canada.

Upper Canada 1791-1796 under Sir John Graves Simcoe had its population ingeressed by late Loyalists. A proclamation was issued inviting them to come to Upper Canada, and as a result the country was opened up and the population was increased.

Lord Selkirk's Settlements in Canada 1805, 1811, 1816 were established in Prince Edward Island, at Baldoon in Upper Canada, and along the Red River in Manitoba. Manitoba was partly opened up, but the settlers were beset by members of the fur-trading Campanies who did not favour opening the country to white settlers.

Pioneer settlements were established in Upper Canada between 1804 and 1826.

The Glengarry Settlement 1804-5 was established in Glengarry County by Highland Scotch.

The Kitchener Settlement 1806was established in Waterloo County by Germans from Pennsylvania.

The Talbot Settlement 1809 was established in Elgin County by Thomas Talbot.

The Huron Tract Settlement 1824 was established in the counties of Huron, Bruce, Waterloo, and Perth by John Galt.

The McNab Settlement 1825 was established near Ottawa by Archibald McNab.

The Peterborough Settlement 1825 was established in Peterborough.

County by Peter Robinson who invited Irish settlers to come to Canada.

The Bytown Settlement 1826 was established on the present site of the city of Ottawa by Colonel John By.

The Zorro Settlement was established near Woodstock in the County of Oxford by Scotch settlers.

The Oro Settlement was established on Lake Simcoe by Scotch settlers.

The Lanark Settlement 1815-1820 was established on the Ottawa River
in the County of Lanark by Lowland Scots.

British Columbia 1856-1866 under Sir James Douglas had its population increased until it reached 10,000. British Columbia became a province in 1871.

Western Canada 1896-1911 under Sir Wilfred Laurier and Hon. Clifford Sifton had 2,000,000 settlers move into the region. In 1905 the two provinces. Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed and admitted to the Dominion.

Pioneer settlements were established in Upper Canada between 1804 and 1826.

The Glemestry Schilement 1804-5 was satablished in Glemestry
County by Elemiand Scotch

The Eiteboner Settlement 1805was established in Veterioo County
by Germans from Pennsylvania.

The Talbot Settlement 1809 was established in Highs County by Thomas Talbot.

The Huron Tract Settlanent 1824 was established in the counties of Huron, Bruce, Vaterloo, and Perth by John Galt.

The McKeb Settlement 1825 was established mear Ottawa by Archibald

The Peterborough Settlement 1825 was satablished in Peterborough.

County by Peter Robinson who invited Irish settlers to dome to Causas.

The Bytown Settlement 1826 was established on the present site of the city of Ottawa by Colonel John By.

The Zorre Settlement was established near Weedstook in the County of Orford by Sapton settlers.

The Oro Settlement was established on Lake Simose by Social settlers.

The Lamert Settlement 1818-1820 was established on the Ottown Niver
in the Sounty of Lamert by Lowland Scote.

British Columbia 1856-1866 under Sir James Douglas had its population increased until it reached 10,000. British Columbia became a province in 1871.

Western Canada 1896-1911 under Sir Wilfred Lanvier and Non. Clifford Sifton had 2,000,000 mettlers move into the region. In 1905 the two provinces. Alberts and Saskatchewan were formed and admitted to the Deminten.

#### THE STRUGGLE FOR RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT:

The Quebec Act of 1774 favoured the French majority because there were very few British subjects living in Canada. It granted a Governor and a Council composed of from seventeen to twenty-three members, but the majority of them were to be of British birth. This form of government was unsatisfactory because the United Empire Loyalists came to Canada after 1783 and brought with them ideas of self-government. They objected to the Quebec Act, so the British Government tried to please both the English and the French by passing the Constitutional Act in 1791.

This Act divided the country into two sections. Upper and Lower Canada, and gave each section a government to look after its affairs. It also provided for the election of members to the Legislative Assembly which was supposed to represent the people. This gave represente ative Government, but the representatives of the people did not control the revenue. The Constitutional Act also had other defects, and led to individual leaders working for political reform in Canada.

These individual leaders were aware of the growth of democracy; the introduction of the democratic spirit into Canada; the use of repressive measures by the Government, and the failure of the government to meet and satisfy the demands of the people; and the attitude of the Colonial Office in Britain regarding the demands for self-government. The leaders were Robert Gourlay, William Lyon MacKenzie, Samuel Lount, and Peter Matthews in Upper Canada, and Louis Joseph Papineau. Louis Lafontaine, Sir George Cartier, and Dr. Wolfred Nelson in Lower Canada.

The Family Compact was the name given to the ruling class

The Quebec Act of 1774 favoured the French mejority because

there were very few British subjects living in Ganada. It granted a devermor and a Covernor and a Covernor and a Covernor and a Covernor were very to be of British birth. This form of government was unsatisfactory because the United Empire Loyalists dawn to Geneda after 1765 and brought with them ideas of self-government. They objected to the Guebec Act, so the British Government tried to please both the English and the French by passing the Constitutional Act in 1791.

This Act divided the country into two sections. Opper and lower Geneda, and gave cach section a government to look after its affairs. It also provided for the election of members to the Legislative Assembly which was supposed to represent the people. This gave approacht ative Government, but the representatives of the people did mot opathed the revenue. The Constitutional Act also had other defects, and led to individual leaders working for political reform in Ospade.

demogracy: the introduction of the demogratic spirit into Camada: the use of repressive measures by the Government, and the failure of the government to meet and satisfy the demands of the people: and the attitude of the Colonial Office in Britain regarding the demands for said-government. The leaders were Robert Courley. William Lyon MacKennia. Saunel Lount, and Peter Matthews in Upper Canada, and Lotis Joseph Papinosu. Louis Lafontaine, Sir George Cartier, and Dr. Welfred Malacu in Lower

Adama0

to divers out to evere even events it in grant accel

in Upper Canada under the Constitutional Act. It came into being during the governorship of John Graves Simcoe. It consisted of the Governor, the Executive Council and the Legislative Council. The members were appointed, and could not be removed for wrong-doing even though they administered the affairs of the Province as they pleased and in their own interest. The members of the Family Compact were bound closely together by race, religion, and kinship, and extended to their friends outside the government circle.

Some of the definite abuses that were charged against the

Family Compact included the following: - Large tracts of land were granted to the ffrends of the men in power; corruption was allowed to go unpunished; exorbitant salaries were paid to officials; the Anglican

Church was favoured in the matter of the Clergy Reserves; and the Family

Compact was highly abusive on its treatment of its opponents. Robert

Gourlay, the first leader of the Reformer Party, was persecuted until

his mind gave way; and William Lyon MacKenzie, his successor, was expelled

five times from the Assembly although he had been legally elected.

The Scotch Party or the Chateau Clique was the governing body in Lower Canada. It was somewhat similar to the Family Compact of Upper Canada. It was introduced into Lower Canada shortly after the Conquest in 1759, and was composed of Public Officials, Merchants, Lawyers, and Judges who assumed control of the government. It included the leaders of the commercial life of Quebec and Montreal where the Scotch settlers were established, and for that reason it was sometimes called "The Scotch Party." From its ranks most of the members of the Executive Council were drawn, and on the whole the government took no pains to conceal the belief that the French Canadians were an inferior

in Upper Causeds under the Comeditational Set. It came into being during the Separative Councils of the Legislative Council. The members were appointed, and could not be removed for wrong-doing even though they appointed, and could not be removed for wrong-doing even though they administered the affairs of the Frovince as they pleased and in their own interest. The numbers of the Family Compact were bound closely together by race, rollgion, and trawhip, and autended to their friends outside the government circle.

Some of the definite shuses that were charged against the family despice included the following: - Large tracts of land were granted to the fitends of the men in power; corruption was allowed to go unpunished; excipitant salaries were said to officials; the Anglidans church was favoured in the matter of the diergy because; and the Anglidans Courses was biginly absolve in its tractment of its opposents. Robert Gourley, the first leader of the Defermer Corty, was personaled until his mind gave way; and William Lyan Moodenale, his encountry unit appelled five times from the insceptly although he had been legally elected.

The Scotch Perty or the Chatesa Clique was the governing

body in Lower Cameda. It was noweent similar to the Pamily Compact of Upper Cameda. It was introduced into Lower Cameda shortly after the Compact in 1789, and was composed of Pablic Officials. Marchants. Lawyers, and Judges who assumed Scattol of the government. It included the leaders of the commercial life of Guebec and Nostreal where the Scotch settlers were established, and for that recent it was sametimes called "The Scotch Party." From its remain ment of the medicine of the Executive Council were drawn, and on the whole the povernment fook no pains to composit the belief that the fronch Camedians were an interior

race, and were fit only to be governed, but not to govern. There were those among the official class who frankly avowed that the language, religion, and ancient laws of the French in Canada should be suppressed or abolished.

In 1837 Civil War occurred in Upper and Lower Canada. In Upper Canada the leader of the rebels was William Lyon Mackenzie. An engagement occurred at Montgomery's Tavern. In Lower Canada the leader was Louis Joseph Papineau. Engagements occurred at St. Denis, St Charles, and St. Eustache. The rebellion failed because the leaders. Mackenzie and Papineau, had misjudged the feeling of the people regarding reform. In Upper Canada the majority of the people were leval and law-abiding, but they had been misled by Mackenzie. In Lower Canada the rebels were opposed by the French Clergy. They were limited to a few districts, and few men of prominence took an active part in the uprising.

The attention of the British parliament was drawn to the defects of the government in Canada. They learned that lives had been lost and property had been damaged, so they sent Lord Durham to Canada as Governor-General. He was to inquire into the causes of the Rebellion, and was to make suggestions for improving the government of the country. As a result the people were allowed a greater voice in the control of their own affairs, and this paved the way 66r the establishement of Responsible Government.

In Nova Scotia, Joseph Howe, an Editor, became a member of the Legislature, and led the people of that province with wonderful ability along the path of Constitutional Reform without violence. In New Brunswick a similar agitation was successfully led by Lemuel Allan Wilmot.

race, and were fit only to be governed, but not to govern. There were those smong the official class who frankly around that the language, religion, and encious laws of the French in Canada should be suppressed or abolished.

In 1827 Civil War occurred in Upper and lower Canada. In Upper Canada the leader of the rebels was William Lyon Mackensie. An engagement occurred at Montgonery's Tayers. In Lower Canada the leader was Louis Joseph Paylness. Engagements occurred at St. Denis, St Charles, and St. Bustache. The rebellion failed because the leaders. Engagements and Reptness. Bad misjudged the feeling of the people regarding reform. In Upper Canada the majority of the people were loyal and law-abiding, but they had been misled by MacKensie. In Lower Canada the rebels were opposed by the French Clergy. They were limited to a few districts, and few men of greatingness took an active part in the aprising.

The effection of the Buffish parlicment was disem to the defects of the government in Canada. They learned that lives had been lost and property had been damaged, so they sent lord Durham to Canada as Government-General. He was to improving the censes of the Rebellion, and was to make suggestions for improving the government of the country.

As a result the people were allowed a greater voice in the country of their own affairs, and this paved the way dir the establishment of their own affairs, and this paved the way dir the establishment of

In Nova Scotia, Joseph Howe, an Editor, because a member of
the Legislature, and led the people of that province with wondorful ability
along the path of Constitutional Reform without violence. In New Branswick
a cimilar agitation was encousafully led by Lemmal Allan Wilmot.

In 1840-41, the British Parlaiment passed the Act of Union, and it came into force in 1841. The Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada were united; the defects of the Constitutional Act were remedied in-so-far as the following were concerned....the government, land grants, the division of the Clergy Reserves, and the revenue. The Assembly gained control of the revenue, and the first step toward Responsible Government was taken.

In 1849 the principle of Responsible Government was upheld by
Lord Elkin who was the Governor-General. He signed the Rebellion Losses
Bill, and thereby completed the struggle for this type of government.

Since then the government of Canada has been by a Cabinet which commanded the confidence of the Canadian Legislature; and the Governor-General has occupied the impartial position similar to that which he occupies to-day.

Since that time the political interests of the Governor-Generals has become less and less, and at the present time his position in Canada somewhat resembles that of the position of the King of England.

# CONFEDERATION AND THE GROWTH OF CANADA:

In 1883-4 the United Empire Loyalists brought ideas of Responsible Government with them when they came to Canada. In 1791 the Legislative Assembly was established by the Constitutional Act. It was to represent the people, but between 1791 and 1840 there was a demand for Responsible Government. In 1840 this type of government was established in name, but not in fact. In 1849 Responsible Government was established by Lord Elgin signing the Rebellion Losses Bill. After 1849 there was a demand for representation in parliament according to population. This caused a political deadlock, and resulted in the formation of coalition governments. In 1864 the French members opposed an equal number of English

In 1840-41, the British Parlstment passed the Act of Union, and it came into force in 1841. The Provinces of Upper and Lower Compde were milted; the defects of the Constitutional Act were resected in-so-der as the following were concerned .... the government, land grants, the division of the Clercy Reserves, and the revenue, The Assembly gained control of the revenue, and the first step toward Wesponsible Government was faired. of Blades and January of Beancast of States and Sale ut Lord William who was the Covernor-Congress. He singed the Rebellion tones Bill, and thereby completed the struggle for this type of government. Sabrature dolde foulded a ve good and abanco to testerrious out made contid the confidence of the Cenedian Legislatures and the Governor-Densial has control with the imparties position similar to that which he contribe tolders. can eference tentered ent to atercate facilities out east tank conti become loss and less, and at the present time his position in demands somewhat resembles the posttles of the soldiers tanverse

# CONTRIBUTION AND THE GROWN OF CANADA.

In 1885-4 the United Empire Loyalists brought ideas of Ecaponaible Covernment with them when they came to Camada. In 1791 the Legislative Assembly was established by the Constitutional Act. It was to represent the people, but between 1791 and 1840 there was a decami for Responsible Government. In 1840 this type of government was established in name, but not in fact. In 1849 Responsible Government was established by Lord Elgin signing the Rebellion Losses Bill. After 1849 there was a denand for representation in parliament according to population. This caused a political deadlock, and resulted in the formation of scalition governments, in 1864 the French members opposed an equal number of English

and the state of the second second

members in the legislature on important questions, and progress was impossible. The political leaders then dropped their political fueds and united in a common cause.

In 1865-6 the Reciprocity Treaty with the United States was cancelled because the Americans felt that Canada had reaped the greatest benefit during the American Civil War. It then became necessary for Canada to look for other markets, and it is said that this resulted in the removal of the inter-provincial barriers and in the establishment of a commercial union of the provinces.

From 1775-6 when the Americans unsuccessfully tried to force Canada to become the fourteenth colony in the American Union; through the war of 1812; the American Civil War of 1861-65, and the Fenian Raids of 1866, the necessity for organized military protection was shown.

There were thoughts of a union of the Maritime Provinces, and a conference had been called to discuss the issue there. In 1864 representatives of the other provinces asked permission to attend the Charlottetown Conference where the question of a Political union were discussed. Later in 1864 a Conference was held at Quebec, and plans were made for the union of all of the Canadian Provinces. The representatives returned to their provinces to ascertain the feelings of their people and the parliaments in connection with the issue. In Upper and Lower Canada the people and the Parliament were in favour; in Nova Scotia the parliament was in favour, but the people were opposed at first; in New Brunswick the people were opposed at first, but later they were in favour; in Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland the people were opposed.

In 1866 the delegates were sent to England to draft suitable terms if the British parliament was agreeable. The British parliament

sembors in the logislature on important questions, and progress was impossible. The political leaders then dropped their political funds and duited in a cormon cause.

In 16g5-5 the Reciprocity Treats with the United States was cancelled became the Americans folt that Canada had nowpod the greatest benefit during the American Civil War. It then became secessary for Canada to look for other markets, and it is said that this resulted in the united of a look of the inter-provincial barriers and in the catabilishment of a connercial pates of the provinces.

From 1975-6 when the Americans unangenerically tried to force danch to become the fourteenth colony in the American Union; through the ser of 1832; the American Civil War of 1851-65, and the Fenian Raids of 1856, the messently for expanded willtery protection was shown.

a conference had been called to discuss the lease there, in 1866 representatives of the other provinces asked permission to attend the Charlottelows
Conference where the question of a Political anion were discussed. Leter
in 1864 a Conference was held at Quebec, and plans were made for the
union of all of the Ganadian Provinces. The representatived returned to
their provinces to assertain the feelings of their people and the people and
is connection with the isage. In Upper and Lower Canada the people and
the Parliament were in through in Hove Scotia the people and
but the people were in through in Hove Ermanical the people were
end Herroundland the people were opposed at first, but later they were in favour: in Trince Idented Talked
and Herroundland the people were opposed.

torms if the supplied parliagent was agreeable. The British parliagent

sidestrue theme of breigns of free eres setseleb ent basi at

approved the terms which were submitted, and the British North America Act was established.

Confederation was a union of the individual Canadian Provinces under one F5deral or Dominion Government for mutual support in connection with issues which concerned all of the provinces, and each province was to have a government to look after local or provincial affairs.

The Fathers of Confederation were the thirty-six representatives from Upper and Lower Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland who met in Quebec in 1864, and agreed unanimously to the resolutions on which the Constitution of Canada is based. They are entitled to fame and honour because they united the provinces of British North America into one permanent Dominion Which is a distinguished and prosperous self-governing state of the British Empire. They formed a constitution that was unlike any that had been previously organized, and solved the problem of having a central government for the entire Dominion while each province had a parliament of its own to look after its local affairs. They forsook strong party differences and personal ambitions while they worked in the interests of the Dominion and the welfare of the British Empire. They showed a wisdom and a patriotism which was far in advance of the spirit of the day, and created a new state which was one of the most notable achievements of the nineteenth century. They believed in the future of Canada and refused to listen to the pessimistic predictions of all who lacked faith and courage. A few of the leaders of the movement which led to Confederation were: -Sir John A. MacDonald. George Brown. George E. Cartier. Leonard Tilley. Dr. Charles Tupper, Thomas D'Arcy McGee, and Alexander Tilloch Galt.

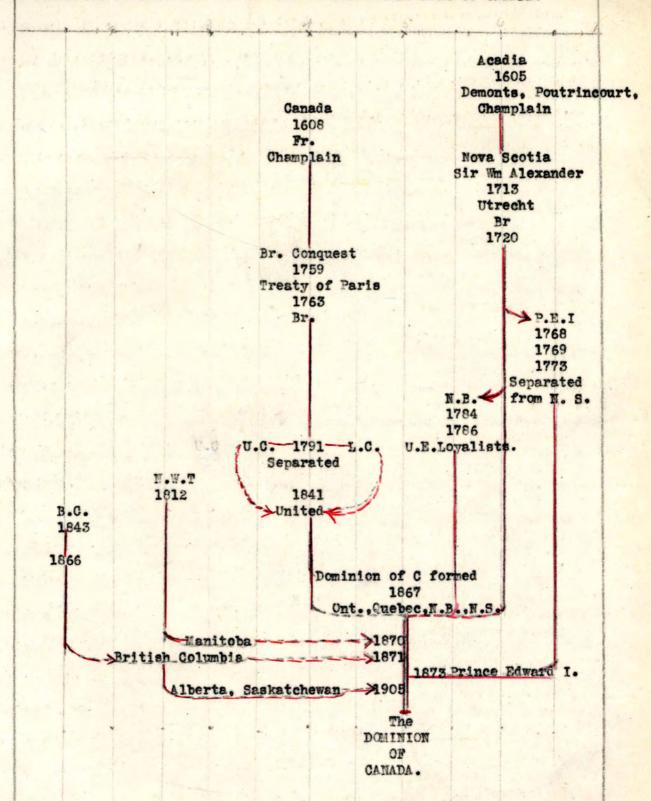
approved the terms which were submitted, and the British North America

Confederation was a union of the individual denocine Provinces under one Federal or Dorinion Government for matural support in commercian with teause which concerned all of the provinces, and each province was to eviathe talonivore to look after fool of incomrevor a evad The Mathera of Confederation were the thirty-min represent-Atives from Upper and Lover Gameia, New Bronswick, Nove Scotia, Juliace Edward Island and Howfoundland who met in Quebec it 1866, and Howfoundland ungalence to the resolutions on which the Constitution of Careed and in the Constitution of Careed and Inches based. They are entitled to fame and housest because they united the provinces of British Morth America into one openance Dominion which is arigned dailities and to eater-government of the British and and the British and the Company of the British and the Company of wylasolvous most had jest yns exilae sew jest noljutijesso a beere't yest organised, and colved the problem of having a central government for the Mosf of myo wil to insomifica a bed conivers Mean elide delmined critica Lamperoc hus paperselle witer proude docard word arisin food att rotts and the molaison out to exercise in the interests of the Dominion and the welfers of the British Empire. They showed a wieden and a matrichies wellow which was far in advance of the spirit of the day, and covered a sow disperients out to ergomeveldom elderen from out to one new dollin claim centery. They believed in the fature of Cameda and refused to listen to the passing one distant beaned one if a bo emotiothern oftelesees out of - tow motion of the wavenert which the Confederation were a Sir John A. MacDonald. George Brown. George E. Cartier, Leonard Tilley.

Dr. Charles Tapper, Thomas D'iroy Nodee, and Alexander William Dalf.

The British North America Act was passed by the British parliament in 1867, and it became effective on July 1 which has been celebrated ever since as the birthday of the Dominion. It was prompted by the four factors: .. Political, Commercial, Military, and Imperial. According to its provisions, Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia were to be united under a Federal or Dominion Government, and were to be known as The Dominion of Canada. Provisions were made for the admission of other provinces if they wanted to join. There was to be a Governor-General over the Dominion. He was to be appointed by the Crown and was to represent the King in Canada. There was to be a Cabinet of thirty members to advise the Governor-General. They were to be responsible to the representatives of the people in parliament. It was to be composed of Senators and members of the House of Commons. There was to be a Senate composed of seventy-two members. One-third of them were to be appointed from Ontario: one-third from Quebec, and one-third from the Maritime Provinces. They were appointed for life by the Governor-General. In addition there was to be a House of Commons elected every five years on the basis of representation according to population. Quebec was to have sixty-five members, and the other provinces in proportion to their populations. The Dominion Government was to have control over Postal matters, militia, criminal law, tariffs, penitentiaries, the appointment of Provincial Lieutenant Governors, and all National matters. Each provincial government was to have control over education, municipal government, jails and asylums, the enforcement of law, the sale of liquor, licenses, and local affairs. Ottawa was selected as the capital of the Dominion, and true responsible government was established.

The British Morth America Act was passed by the British parliament in 1867, and it became effective on July 1 which has been colobrated ever since as the birthday of the Desimion. It was prompted by the four factores. . Folitical, Commercial, Military, and Importal. According to its provisions, Ontario, Quebec, Maw Brunswick, and Bous bas , insurrevon nothing to farebay a tebus being of of erew alford were to be known as The Beatings of Canada. Provisions were need to of new event .miet of before god' il seculvory tente to molecime ent be a Governor-General over the Desiglon. He was to be appointed by the Crown and was to represent the King in Canada. There was to be a Cabinet of thirty members to savine the Governor-General. They were to be responsible to the representatives of the people in parliament. It was of composed to Senators and members to the House of Commons of ci was to be a Senate composed of seventy-two members. One-third of them were to be appointed from Ontario: one-third from Cueboo, and one-third from the Maritime Provinces. They were appointed for life by the Covernor-Coneral. In addition there was to be a House of Commons elected wvery five years on the basis of representation seconding to population. Quebec was to have cirty-five members, and the other provinces in proportion to their populations. The Desinton Government was to have control over Toutel metters, militis, eriminal law, tariffs, positiontis he eppointment of Provincial Lieutenant Covernors, and Toyo Portings even of sew insermeson Islanivorg deal aretism Issalian to funderious out semilar bus sile, fundamento farious, the carreson of law, the sale of liquor, licenses, and local affairs. Ottawn was selected and financiavoy eldianequest emit has anothined out to ferigae out as



```
Demonts, Postringourt,
     Sir We Alexander
         Dirocht
            BF
         OSTI
                   Br. Cenquest
                        Treaty of Paris
     1.2.54
      1768
     1,0071
    H.B. E spyll To. H. H
                            .O. I TETI .O. U
                            Separated
                              IDEL
                                              CAN THE BOOK WAS
        Dominion of C formed
    AR. W. M. M. DedenO. . snO
                    . ACARAD
```

THE INTERNATIONAL RELATIONSHIPS WHICH HAVE EXISTED BETWEEN CANADA AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA....1759 to the PRESENT TIME:

In 1775-6 the Americans tried to force Canada to become the fourteenth Colony in the American Union, but they were defeated by Sir Guy Carleton who was the Governor of Canada.

Between 1783 and 1788 the Americans drove the United Empire
Loyalists out of their country, and they found refuge in various parts
of Canada...particularly in Upper and Lower Canada.

In 1812 the Americans tried to separate Canada from the British Empire in the War that was fought between 1812 and 1814, but they were unsuccessful.

In 1817 the Americans and the Canadians according to the Rush Bagot Treaty, agreed to limit armaments on the Great Lakes.

In 1839 the boundary line between Maine and New Brunswick caused a dispute, but an agreement was reached.

In 1842 the Ashburton Treaty was signed. It provided for the settlement of the international boundary line between Canada and the United States.

In 1846 the Oregon Treaty was signed. It provided for the extension of the boundary line from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific coast.

In 1854 the Reciprocity Treaty between Canada and the United States was passed. It provided for the free exchange of natural products and raw material between the two countries.

Between 1861 and 1865 the American Civil war was in progress in the United States, and the Canadians feared trouble because of the Trent Affair.

In 1775-6 the Americans tried to force Canada to become the fourteenth Colony in the American Union, but they were defeated by Eir Cay Carleton who was the Governor of Canada.

Detween 1785 and 1786 the Americans drove the United Empire
Loyalists out of their country, and they found refuge in various parts
of Canada. . particularly in Unper and Lower Sameda.

In 1812 the Americans tried to separate Cameda from the British Empire in the War that was fought between 1812 and 1814, but they were manuscessful.

In 1817 the Americans and the Canadians according to the Fush

In 1839 the boundary line between Maine and New Armsevick caused a discate, but on agreement was reached.

In 1862 the Ashburton Frenty was signed. It provided for the settlement of the international boundary line between Canada and the United States.

in 1846 the Oregon Treaty was signed. It provided for the extension of the boundary line from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific coast.

In 1856 the Reciprocity Frenty between Canada and the United States was passed. It provided for the free exchange of natural products and raw material between the two countries.

Retween 1861 and 1865 the American Civil war was in progress in the United States, and the Canadisms feared trouble Decause of the

and the still a large between the

In 1865-6 the Reciprocity Treaty with the United States was cancelled because the Americans felt that the Canadians had reaped the greatest benefit during the Civil War.

In 1866 the Fenian Raids started. They continued through 1870 and 1871, but they did not amount to much.

In 1867 Confederation was established in Canada, and markets were provided for Canadian produce by the removal of the inter-provincial barriers. This meant that the Canadians did not need the American markets.

In 1871 the Washington Treaty between Great Britain and the United States was signed. It settled a number of points that had been in dispute for some time...the use of Canadian fishing waters, and the Alaska boundary.

In 1911 the Canadians refused to consider a Reciprocity Treaty with the United States. They also refused to consider a union with that country due to loyalty to Great Britain.

In 1917 the Canadians and the Americans fought with the Allies during the last year of the First World War 1914-1918.

In 1926 a Sanadian Legation was established in Washington.

In 1934 The American Congress defeated the deep water-way scheme which was to allow ocean vessels to journey to the head of the Great Lakes.

In 1935 President Boosevelt assured Canada that the United States would not arm against her.

During World War II, 1939-1945, the Americans and the Canadians helped the Allies in the Struggle.

In 1948 the deep water-way scheme came up for discussion in the American Congress.

In 1865-6 the Reciprocity Greaty with the United States was cancelled because the Americans felt that the Canadians had reaped the greatest benefit during the Civil Way.

In 1866 the Foulan Haids started. They continued through 1870 and 1871, but they did not smoont to much.

In 1867 Confederation was established in Canada, and markets
were provided for Canadian produce by the removal of the inter-provincial
berriers. This meant that the Canadians did not need the American markets.

In 1871 the Washington Treaty between Great Smitsin and the
United States was nigned. It settled a number of points that had been in
dispute for some time...the use of Canadian fishing waters, and the

In 1911 the Constians refused to consider a Reciprocity Treaty with the United States. They also refused to consider a union with that country due to loyalty to Great Britain.

In 1917 the Canadians and the Americans fought with the Allies during the last year of the First World War 1914-1918.

In 1926 a Samedian Legation was established in Washington.

In 1934 The American Congress defeated the deep water-way scheme which was to allow ocean yearels to journey to the head of the

In 1935 President Roosevelt assured Canada that the United States would not are against her.

During World War II, 1959-1945, the Americans and the Camedians helped the Allies in the Struggle.

In 1948 the deep water-way echere came up for discussion in

the American Congress.

Great Lakes.

Alaska boundary.

#### CANADA AND THE MOTHER COUNTRY:

#### a. THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN 1759 and 1897:

During this period of Canadian History, the Mother Country
protected and cared for this country. The British tax-payers paid vast
sums for the defence and the development of Canada when she was not able
to defend or develop herself.

# b. THE LATER RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN 1897 and 1948:

In 1897 Queen Victoria celebrated the Diamond Jubilee or the sixtieth anniversary of her accession to the throne of Britain. At that time there was a feeling in favour of a closer union between the Mother Country and her over-seas Dominions. A federation of the Empire was advocated. Each unit was to have a representative in the parliament in Great Britain. At first Sir Wilfred Laurier, the Prime Minister of Canada, was in favour of this move, but later he favoured a continuation of Dominion Self-government. Under this system there was a common allegiance to the Crown even while each unit enjoyed the fullest right to regulate its own affairs.

In 1899 the Canadian Government sent troops to help the British forces in the Boer War in South Africa. During this war...1899-1902, British soldiers were withdrawn from Canadian soil, and the fortifications at Halifax and Esquimault were handed over to the Canadian militia.

Canada assumed the responsibility of looking after her own internal, external, and military affairs, and her own naval defence.

Striking developments took place in connection with foreign relations, and in 1908 Canada received from the British Government, an acknowledgement of her right to make her agreements with other countries, and her promise that no Imperial Treaty could be binding upon Canada without her

#### CAMADA MED THE MOTHER COUPTRY.

# a. THE MILLY DESERTE BETWEEN 1759 and 1897.

During this period of Comedian History, the British Country
protected and cared for this country. The British tex-payers yeld vast
owns for the defence and the development of Consda whom who was not able
to defend or develop herself.

# D. THE LATER RELATIONSHIPS SETTEMS 1897 and 1968:

In 1897 (meem Victoria celebrated the Diamond Judice or the electron anniversary of her accession to the threne of Britain. At that time there was a feeling in favour of a clesor union between the Mother Country and her over-seem Dominions. A federation of the Empire was advocated. Each unit was to have a representative in the parliagent in Great Britain. At first Sir Wilfred Laurier, the Prime Minister of Canada. Was in favour of this move, but later he favoured a continuation of Dominion Self-government. Under this system there was a common allegiance to the Crown even while each unit enjoyed the fullest right to regulate to the Crown even while each unit enjoyed the fullest right to regulate

In 1899 the Canadian Covernment sent troops to help the British forces in the Boar War in South Africa. During this wer... 1892-1902.

British soldiers were withdrawn from Canadian soil, and the fortifications at Helifex and Sequiments were handed over to the Canadian milities.

Canada assumed the responsibility of looking after her own internal, external, and military affairs, and her own naval defence. Striking developments took place in commection with foreign relations, and in 1908 Canada received from the British Government, an asimowledgement of her right to make her agreements with other countries, and her promise that no importal Freety could be binding upon Canada without her

expressed consent.

In 1910 the Canadian Navy was established. It was to be under the control of the Canadian Government, but it was to act in co-operation with the British Navy.

In 1910 by the Immigration Act, Canada secured the right to control even British immigration. In addition the immigration from other countries was under the control of the Canadian Government.

During the First Great War..1914-1918, Canada rallied to the support of the Mother Country and sent men, military supplies, and food to help the allies. Canadians served in various theatres of the war, and fought valiantly in France and other sections. In this war sixty Canadians won the Victoria Cross.

After the Great War, Sir Robert Borden proposed sending a diplomatic representative of Canada to the United States, but it did not materialize for some years. In 1926 Mackenzie King established a Canadian legation in Washington. It was distinct and separate from the British Embassy.

In 1926 the Imperial Conference supported the relation between the Mother Country and the Dominions. In the report of the Conference dealing with Inter-Imperial relations, it was laid down that "Great Britain and the Dominions are autonomous communities within the British Empire, equal in status, and in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic and external affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations."

In 1931 the Statute of Westminster was passed by the British
Parliament. It set forth that no future act of the British Parliament was

expressed comsent.

In 1910 the Camedian Newy was established. It was to be under the control of the Camedian Government, but it was to set in co-operation with the British Navy.

In 1810 by the immigration Act, Ornada secured the right to control even Drittleh immigration. In addition the immigration from other countries was under the sentrol of the Camadian Covernment.

Porting the First Great Enr. 1916-1918, Ganada rallied to the aupport of the Hother Country and sent men, military amplies, and food to help the allies. Canadiana served in various theatres of the war, and fought valiantly in France and other sections. In this war sixty Quadians won the Victoria Cross.

After the Great War. Sir Bobert Borden proposed sending a diplomatic representative of Canada to the United States, but it did not materialize for some years. In 1926 Weekensie Fing established a Canadian legation in Washington. It was distinct and separate from the British Dabessy.

In 1925 the Imperial Conference supported the relation between the Norther Country and the Dominions. In the report of the Conference dealing with Inter-Imperial relations, it was laid fown that Western Britain and the Dominions are autonomous communities within the British Empire, and in a setue, and in no way subordinate one to enother in any sepect of their demostic and external affeirs, though united by a common allegiance to the erown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Mations."

In 1931 the Statute of Vestmineter was possed by the British Cartisonative testing and the British buriliaring was

to apply to a Dominion except by the request and assent of the Dominion concerned, and that the Dominion might pass laws which would invalidate British Acts which hitherto had been valid in the Dominions. In addition a further provision stated that " any alteration in the law touching the succession to the Throne or the Royal Style and Titles shall hereafter require the assent as well of the Parliaments of all the Dominions, as of the United Kingdom.

Reduced to the simplest terms, the Statute of Westminster means that the British Parliament has abandoned any claim to legislate for the Dominions, and that in accordance with the "Balfour Definition" the Dominions are "freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations." (A History of the British Empire by S. Reed Brett.)

# CANADA AND THE SECOND WORLD WAR 1939-1945:

On September 10, 1939, Canada declared war on Germany even though she was not compateled to do so by any treaty, agreement, commitment or promise.

Beforethe war Canada had a pre-war permanent force of 4500 men in her peace-time army. After war was declared an expansion programme was launched, and her army strength reached almost 500,000 men. In addition there were more than 15,000 women in the Canadian Women's Army Corps.

The first contingent of the First Canadian Division landed in the United Kingdom on December 17, 1939. Since then the troops overseas were reinforced and intensively trained for the big invasion offensive and for additional garrison for Britain's threatened shores. Before

to sooly to a Dominion except by the reduced and senont of the Danision compared, and that the Donigles might saus laws which would invalidate British Acts which bifacto and been valle in the Controlle. In while antiquistance was and no interests when a said betale no labour tentime to residented finds coling and style and the coling of no lessons require the meson as well of the Parliaments of the Dominions, as the first and the second of th

Deligoed to the simplest temps, the Statute of Section of becomes that the British Parliament has abundoned any claim to legislate for the Desintons, and that in accordance with the "anticour Definitions" the dilammones delities and to exeduce as betalooses visorio era empirimod of Buttons." (A Wistory of the British Empire by S. Road Brown.)

# THE STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY AND THE PROPERTY

On September 10, 1959, danada declared war on dermany even ng ranggi dagagagang manggi melanggi bis arah dan melanggi panggi bisanggan dagagangan dagan sagarang

AND AND AN ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROP

though she was not compatied to do so by any treaty, enterment, commit-THE MADE OF THE PARTY OF

ment or promise. the Market employed in the second of the second second second second second second second second second second

servethe war Capada had a pro-war personent force of 4500 men the first the transfer that the in her peace-time army. After wer was declared an expension progresses was launched, and her army etreneth reached almost 500,000 mem. In add-

ition there were were then 15,000 wemen in the Capadian Women's army

Series . Series of the contract of the contrac The first contingent of the First Canadian Division landed in the United Finedom on December 17, 1939. Since them the troops overseas were reinforced and intensively trained for the big inventon offensive and for additional carriage for Britain's threetened shores. Before French resistance collapsed in 1940, Canadian troops had landed in France. They were ready for battle, but they were recalled without going into action. After the evacuation of the British forces from Dunkirk in early June, 1940, the Canadians were among the few adequately equipped troops left in the United Kingdom to meet a possible enemy invasion.

Various Canadian detachments took part in raids on the European coast, and later in 1941 nearly 2000 Canadians were engaged in the fighting at Hong Kong where all were killed or taken prisoner when that forteess fell on December 25th.

On August 19, 1942 Canadian forces predominated in the raid on Dieppe where more than 3,350 Canadians were killed, wounded, or taken prisoner.

On July 10, 1943, the Canadians inveded the Island of Sicily, and helped to force the enemy to retreat to the Italian mainland. On September 3, 1943, Italy was invaded, and soon the Canadians were operating under Canadian command. The soldiers of the First Division took part in the Adriatic fighting which ended in the capture of Ortona in December. After that the Canadians drove the crucial wedge through the enemy line, and opened the way to Rome. They helped to force the enemy mile after mile up the Italian boot, and broke through the Cothic line near the Adriatic coast.

When D-day arrived, the Canadians were in the vanguard of the forces in Normandy. They covered the beaches and pushed inland, and cut off the highway leading to Caen. They captured Caen, and later pushed on to Paris with the British. From Paris they continued toward German territory, and other sections of the Canadian Army freed the Chammel

Frozen restatance deliapsed in 1940, Canadian troops had landed in France. They were ready for battle, but they were regalled without going into action, litter the evacuation of the Deliah forces from Denkirk in early June, 1940, the Canadians were subog the Taw adequately equipped troops left in the Deliaed Kingdom to meet a possible energ investors.

Various Consultan detachments took part in raids on the margessa desact, and later in 1961 nearly 2000 Canadiana ware empaged in the fight.

Ing at Hong Tong where all were killed of taken princeer when that fortuless

On August 19, 1942 Canadian forces predominated in the raid on Dispose where more than 3,220 Canadians sere Milled, wounded, or taken prisoner.

on July 10, 1948, the Consellans inveded the Imilan mainlend. On and helped in force the enemy to retreat to the Italian mainlend. On September 3, 1945, Italy was inveded, and soon the Consellans were openating under Consellan command. The soldiers of the First Division took attack under Consellan command. The soldiers of the First Division to part is the Adriatic Cighting which ended in the capture of Origin in December. After that the Canadians drove the counts, wedge through the enemy line, and opened the way to Rome. They being to force the enemy mile after mile up the Italian boot, and broke through the Gothic line man the little count.

Then D-day arrived, the Camadians were in the vanguard of the forces in Morepady. They covered the bearing and pushed inland, end out off the highway leading to Gaon. They captured Gaon, and later quahed on to farie with the British. From Faris they continued toward Garnan to formittery, and other sections of the Camadian army freed the Channel

ports of Le Havre, Dieppe, Boulogne, Calais, and Ostend; and in the grimmest struggle of all they captured the Scheldt estuary to clear shipping into Antwerp which was a vital harbour on the shortest allied line to the heart of Germany. With a toehold in Germany itself, the last drive was on. Early in March of 1945, the Canadians were approaching the Rhine River. By the end of March they had crossed the Rhine, and early in April they had penetrated as far as the border of Holland. By the middle of April they had reached the North Sea. On May 5, the Canadians in Holland accepted the German surrender in that section.

### THE AIR FORCE:

When the war started, Canada had only a few trained fliers, and it was realized that additional men were badly needed. In December of 1939 the British Commonwealth Air Training Plan was organized by Canada, the United Kingdom, Australia, and New Zealand. The sole object was to speed up the training of the necessary fliers so that the Allies could obtain and maintain air supremacy over the enemy.

Under the administration of the Royal Canadian Air Force, training centres and flying fieldswere established across Canada from the Atlantic to the Pacific. There were 154 air and ground training schools established. That was twice as many as was originally planned. The last one was opened in December 1941.

When the Air training plan was first organized, it was scheduled to continue until March of 1943, but its early success prompted the extension of the scheme until March of 1945.

During the war at least forty-two Canadian Squadrons went overseas. Nearly all of their air crew were Canadians, their ground crew were Canadians, and the entire cost was borne by Canadians. They included posts of Le Borra, Dieppe, Boulogne, Onisis, and Ontend: and in the grismost struggle of all they captured the Scholdt estuary to clear shipping into Antwerp which was a vital harbour on the shortest allied line to the heart of Germany. With a technic in Germany itself, the lest drive was on. Early in Harch of 1945, the Osmedians were approximing the Naire River. By the end of March they had creased the Ehine, and early in April they had possitated as far as the border of Holland. By the middle of April they had possitated as far as the border of Holland. By the middle of April they had possitated as far as the border of Holland. By the

# THE AIR PORCES

When the war started, Canada had only a few trained fliens, and it was remitted that additional men were hadly needed. In December of 1939 the British Commonwealth Air Training Plan was organized by Canada, the United Mingdom, Ametralia, and New Memissa. The sole object was to apond up the training of the necessary filers so that the Alites could obtain and maintain air sequency over the suces.

Under the administration of the Boyal Canadian Air Force, training centres and flying fleldswore outspilebed across Canada from the Atlantic to the Pacific. There were 154 air and ground training schools established. That was twice as many as was originally planted. The last ond was opened in December 1941.

Then the Air training plan and first organised, it was schoduled to continue until March of 1945, but its early success prompted the extension of the exhaust dutil March of 1945.

Puring the war at least forty-two denodies Squadrens ware over-

bomber, fighter, reconnaissance, coastal command, night fighter, and intruder squadrons.

As the course of the war changed from defensive to offensive, the R. C. A. F. became a tremendous hitting power. The Canadians dropped thousands of tons of bombs, and helped to make the invasion possible. Devastating attacks were made on the German transportation system, airfields, shipping, cities, and robot bomb bases. In addition they served in North Africa, Malta, Sicily, Italy, Burma, Ceylon, India, and the Aleutians.

From a pre-war nucleus of 4,000, the R.C.A.F. grew until it had a strength of over 204,000. Of these 190,000 were men, and 14,000 were women.

The training period was from eighteen to twenty months, and the graduates became bombers, wireless operators, navigators, and pilots. The men bombed key points and gave protection to land and sea forces. They operated from the British Isles, from Normandy, Belgium, and the Netherlands, and in other theatres of war.

#### THE NAVY:

In 1939 the Canadian Navy was composed of fifteen ships. These were manned by 1,700 men who were experienced seamen. Whe ships were to work in co-operation with the British Fleet.

As time passed the ship-building industry was expanded and extended. In 1939 there were fourteen fairly large yards with limited facilities, and fifteen smaller boat-works. After that additional ship-building yards were established and there were twenty-one major shipyards, four major outfitting yards, and sixty-five smaller boat-building organizations.

borner, fighter, resemblementer, tosefel edmand, night fighter, and tetrader equatross.

as the course of the ver changed from defensive to differeive, the R. O. A. W. Mecone is transcribed hitting power. The Osmadians dropped incomesses of temm of bombs, and helpet to make the invasion possible.

Somewhale, stransa were made on the Osman transportation spring, allfreing, chipping, chiles, and robet bomb bases. In addition they served in North Africa, Mains, Stotly, Europa, Coylon, Main, and the Alestians.

Trim a pro-war mucleus of a,000, the R.C.A.F. gree until it had a strength of over 204,000. Of these 190,000 were men, and 14,000 were women.

The training period was from eighteen to teenty months, and the graduates became became became became became became became became became and give protection to lead and eas forces. The operated from the brittleh leles, from Morwandy, Belgins, and the Mether-lands, and in other treatnes of ear.

# STVAN ENT

In 1939 the Camedian New was compased of fifteen whipe. Those were commend by 1.700 men who were experienced assess. Whe chips were to work in co-operation with the British Flort.

As time passed the ablo-bailding industry was expended and extended. In 1989 there were fourteen fairly large pards with limited fapilities,
and fifteen smaller best-worts. Liter that additional ship-bailding pards
were established and there were twenty-one major abiguands, four major
outfitting pards, and sixty-live smaller best-bailding organizations.

Ships were launched along the sea-boards, along the St. Lawrence, River, and at Port Arthur at the head of the Great Lakes, and materials for the ships were produced in more than three-hundred plants across Canada.

Before the end of 1944 the grand total of ships produced numbered one-thousand. There were 500 combat vessels and naval craft, 352 cargo vessels and tankers, and 148 special vessels.

The personnel of Canada's Navy increased from 1700 at the beginning of the war to more than 90,000. This number included 5,000 women who were members of the Women's Royal Canadian Naval Service.

The original function of the Uanadian Navy was to safe-guard the life-line of the United Nations between Canada and the United Kingdom. Canadian vessell served in convoys to escort vital cargoes and men across the Atlantic Ocean. Ships of the Canadian Navy joined in warding off submarine interference, transporting troops, shelling coastal fortifications, and guarding Canada's coast-lines.

More than 100 ships and 10,000 men of the Royal Canadian Navy took part in the Atlantic Ocean, and others served in the Mediterranean Sea. They carried men and supplies to North Africa, to Sécily, and to Albania. They served in the Caribbean, and in the North Pacific, and in the various theatres of war they were responsible for the destruction of enemy merchant ships, destroyers, mine-sweepers, trawlers, escort craft, flak ships, U-boats, R-boats, E-boats, and other lighter craft.

Manned by 10,000 men, Canada's Merchant Navy carried the sinews of war to all parts of the globe. Men, munitions, and food were borne to Europe's invasion ports and to the United Kingdom, the Soviet Union, Africa, India, Australia, and New Zealand.

Ships were improped along the sen-boards, slong the St. Laurence. Siver to and at Port Arthur st the beed of the Greek Laire, and materials for the abigs were produced in more than three-bradred plants seroes Gungels.

Refore the end of 1966 the area total of ships orthocol, perhaps

one-thouse and tenters, and les appears vessels and mavel exect. See early one-thouse vessels and tenters, and les appears vessels.

The personnel of Canada's Navy increased from 1700 at the logicaling of the ear to more than 90,000. This mesher included 3,000 evens who were numbers of the Woden's Nayal densities Naval Service.

The original function of the Unhadian Many and to mafe-gapts the

life-line of the United Wattons between Camada and the United Ringdom.
Camadian verseash served in conveys to except vital dargues and one sarous
the Atlantic Ocean. Ships of the Camadian New joined in werding off
submarine interference, transporting troops, shoulding canatal darkidiesttons, and guarding Canada's const-lines.

Tion the the hilps and 10.000 men of the Royal Canadian Havy took part in the Allentia Course, and others moved in the Wediestrangen. See They married men and exception to north africal to dicily, and to Albania. They merved in the Caribbean, and in the Marin Carifo, and in the various that the Caribbean, and in the various that of any they were responsible for the destroyers of each they were responsible for the destroyers of each they also destroyers, miss-course, trawlers, mesert orest. Their edity, W-boats, E-boats, E-boats, and other lighter orest.

of war to all parts of the globe. Non, ammilians, and food serve to terms to survey a largest on ports and to the United Pingdom, the Soviet Union.

#### THE HOME FRONT:

During the war man-power and materials in Canada were mobilized for all-out war production. Industrial plants were transformed from their peace-time state to highly specialized plants, and produced the materials that were required in war. The industrial evolution of Canada was she rapid, and/speedily attained fourth place in production among the United Nations.

The most important industry in Canada was Agriculture. During the war there were 23% fewer men available for farm work, but production increased more than 40% to meet the greater demands. Canada as one of the world's greatest granaries exported more wheat than other nations. In addition the export of other food-stuffs increased and reached an all-time high.

The forest resources produced a great many vital necessities.

These ranged from materials for Mosquito bombers to fuel wood, and countless civilian and war materials.

The other industries of Canada received an impetus which caused them to reach new levels during the war years. These included trapping, fishing, mining, shipping, and other associated activities.

The women of Canada worked in the various industries to help speed the victory, to help with the family income, and to extend Canada's social services. They worked in war-time factories and in civilian industry. They helped to carry on the vital task of agricultural production, and rendered their services to relieve the shortage of labourers.

PER THE THE PER

for all-out was production. Industrial plants were transformed from
the for all-out was production. Industrial plants were transformed from
their paper-ties state to highly escelalized plants, and produced the
paterials that were required in war. The industrial evelution of decade was
to high, and (appedilg, attained fourth, place in production decade the Their Wettens.

The west important industry in Comming may invision. During the war there were 20% fewer men available for farm work, but production increased more than 40% to meet the greater demands. Camada ma one of the world's greatest greatest experted more wheat than other metions. In addition the expert of other food-winffs increased and reached an all-time high.

These ranged from materials for Mosquito bombers to fuel wood, each countless could as a materials.

One other industries of Counts received an invetus abits caused then to reach new levels during the war yours. These included trapping.

The women of Causéa worked in the various industries to help speed the victory, to help with the family income, and to extend Canada's social services. Note socials were time factories and in civilian industry. They helped to carry on the vital teek of agricultural preduction, and repérted their services to relieve the chortage of labourers.

# THE PEOPLE OF CANADA:

The population of Canada when the last census was taken was 11,814,000. These represent a number of races which have come to this country to make homes for themselves, and a few natives who are Indians and Eskimos. The different races lend variety and vigour to our national life, and bring to our country ideas from their homelands which enrich ours.

The basic races are English and French. Both languages are used officially, and the people live in practically every part of the Dominion where human habitations have been established.

The names of the various races that live in Canada are indicated below showing the percentage of each.

From the British Isles49.68%
a. English
b. Scottish12.20%
c. Irish11.025
d. Others
The French30.27%
Other Europeans17.76%
a. German4.04%
b. Ukranian2.66%
c. Scandinavian2.13%
d. Netherland1.85%
e. Jewish
f. Polish
g. Italian
h. Russian
i. Hungarian
j. Czecho-Slovak
k. Others1.60%
Asiatic64%
Indian and Eskimo 1.09%
Others
100.00%

AT AT A STREET BY MANUAL THE

The tests request the first densit has delight and appear that any out of the Desirition of the Desirition when the Desirition and the Desirition and the Desirition and the Desirition and the Desirition are the limit of the united that I desired and the desired are the desired the desired are the desired the desired are the desired at the desired are the desired a

and the second s

APRIOR CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE

The strains of the second seco

ety does afated at the grant state and access and access and that are not to another and the grant state and grant state a

AND ADDRESS THAT IN THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER

- 17 Committee - Programme Committee - Programme - Pro

#### THE ORIGIN OF PLACE NAMES IN CANADA:

According to Mr. G.H.Armstrong, M.A., in his book..."The Origin and Meaning of Place Names in Canada," the names that are used in our country come from at least five languages and periods. The periods that contributed the names that are used (in our country) are.....The Indian Period....The Period of Exploration.....The French Period....The British Loyalist Period....and....The Modern or National Period.

When the early white settlers came to Canada, they found that the Indians used general names for places and regions, but they did not have any record of those names. When the settlers became familiar with the names, they applied some of them to particular places because of their suitability....Winnipeg, Niagara, Restigouche, and Wanapitei.

The early explorers named some of the regions that they visited.

They entered these in their records, and they have been handed down to

us. They include such names as ... Chaleur, St. Lawrence, Juan de Fuca,

and Fundy.

The French settlers used names which were associated with religion and their leaders. These include such names as ... St. Anne,... St. Boniface... St. Hyacinth... St. Laurent, and Frontenac.

The United Empire Loyalists who settled in Canada used the names of the Royal Family, prominent statesmen, and the names of the places in the British Isles from which they came. These include such names as York, London, and St. Thomas.

Modern place-names were given in honour of some outstanding man of the period, a statesman, a law-giver, or a captain of industry.

These include such names as Kitchener, Capreol, Timmins, and Peterborough.

According to Er. S.E. Armetrag, E.L. in his book... "The original and Erician and Entering of Place Heads in Constant," the mones that are used in our constant occur from at least five languages and physics. The relate that that are used (in our country) are..... The lastes Foreign for The Today of Erican Foreign for Evitable Constant Series.... The Today of Erican Foreign for Erican Foreign.... The Today of .... The Today

The the case who early white settlers case to Userda, they found that the few the case who was the few bid the property and the settlers and receive the settlers because from the settlers because from the sense, they applied sees of them to particular places because it their anitability. ... Tinning, Wiegers, Bootsgroohe, and Vanguitei.

They entered those in their records, and they have been handed down to an entered include such momen as ... Chalent, St. Lawrence, Just 46 Specs.

. belieft conf. Jant ancies, and to each being granting off the odf.

The French settlers used used names which more accominged with ....

The french set their leaders. These include and move as .... St. Anna....

St. Bonifees.... St. Synciath ... St. Learent, and Francesco... ... ...

The United Empire Leyelists who settled in Canada was the masse of the Regal Family, propinged statemen, and the masse of the canada the fine statemen, and the masse of the

places in the British Inles from which they came. These include couls names as Fork, Lendon, and St. Thomas.

pen of the period, a statemen, a law-giver, or a captala of influstry.

#### EDUCATION:

During the French Period some of the leaders were interested in education. This prompted the establishment of a school in 1663 for the education of young men for the priesthood. In 1668 a Junior Seminary was established for training the youth in farming and the trades.

After the conquest of Canada by the British, the Maritime Provinces led the way. Many of the early European and Loyalist immigrants were well-educated and cultured, and they were determined that their children should enjoy the privilege of the best possible instruction. The first schools were usually private institutions that were established in connection with the church or by wealthier people for the education of their own children. Gradually two grades of schools developed in the Maritime Provinces and in Upper Canada...the common school and the grammar school.

In the common schools instruction was usually limited to the elementary subjects, such as the three "R's"...Reading, "Riting" and "Rithmetic."

The teachers were often recruited from wounded soldiers who were unable
to perform hard labour because of some physical disability. Some of these
knew little more than their pupils.

In each of the provinces except Lower Canada, a common school system developed. School districts were created, and provision was made for the election of trustees who were to select the teacher and manage the affairs of the school.

In 1844 Egerton Ryerson was appointed Superintendent of Education in Upper Canada. This marked the beginning of a new era. He visited various schools in Great Britain and in Europe, and in 1846 he reported to the parliament. The recommendations made were adopted, and changes

Dering the Presch Seried even of the leaders were interested in other education. This prompted the catebolishment of a cancel in 1458 for the education of young men for the extentioned. In 1660 a funter Community man established for training the youth in farming and the training for training the training the training for the Harlitan for conquest of Canada by the British, the Harlitan Provinces

hed the way. Hang of the carry Pareyons and Logalist inglanate were not the wall-administ their children and they were determined that their children should enjoy the privilege of the heat possible instruction. The first were established in cancel administrate pare in the their ware established in cancel to which the character or by wealthier people for the shaceful of their production of their pare established. In the Harlifted

ary ambjects, much as the three "N's"... Naming. "Sithing and "Sithmedie."
The tenginers were often recomited from wounded moldiers who were unable
to perform hard labour because of some physical disability. Sense of these
toom little more than their pupils.

-through schools instruction was nearly limited to the classest-

In seen of the provinces expect lower Cameda, a capera sole organical expension of the capera districts were created, and province was nade for the alection of treatmen who were to selded the teacher and manage the affairs of the school.

In lead Emerican Systems appointed Emporiationales of Fiducation in Opper Canada. This marked the beginning of a new are to visited.

various schools in Great Exitain and in Europe, and in 1866 he reserved to the parliament. The recommendations made were adopted, and changes

were made. Since then improvements have been made, but the general plan that he suggested has been followed.

In 1938 the Department of Education in the Province of Ontario reorganized the Course of Study and the training of teachers. Emphasis was placed on teaching pupils rather than teaching subjects, and pupil activity became one of the outstanding features of the system.

In 1948 Public education is under provincial jurisdiction, and at least 2,400,000 students are enrolled in the schools and colleges of Canada. At least 96% of the population of the Dominion is literate. Schooling is compulsory in all provinces up to the ages of 14, 15, and 16 years, and in the Elementary Schools and High Schools, attendance is free. About two-thirds of the students finish elementary training which requires eight years, and at least twenty-five per cent finish High School which usually takes four years.

In the Secondary Schools the curriculum is flexible, and offers a liberal education in academic or technical studies. Social studies, discussion groups, and student participation are emphasized.

Each province has one or more universities, and over 6,000 students graduate each year. Canadian medical and engineering faculties are world famous. The largest University is "The Toronto University." It has an average enrolment of 7,500.

A number of Agricultural Colleges stress scientific agriculture and farm husbandry. These institutions try to help the farmers in their work, and have done a great deal to improve conditions and production in various parts of the country.

Even after they leave school, Canadians enjoy a number of

The house them increases been take been take, but the general planting to magazated has been followed.

In 1208 the Everyland of Magazian in the Province of Ontario in the Province of Ontario in the State and State and State of State and State of State of State and State of State of State of State of State of the State of State of the State

In the Secondary Schools the carrierless to Flatible, and offers a liberal education in scades or technical etuales. Secial eladies.

then province has one or nore universities, and ever 6.000 and states of the distance province and testinal and engineering faceties. It is some forest distance of the forest distance of 7.500.

A number of Agricultural Colleges stress releatible agriculture and from a fact farm hashandary. These institutions try to help the farmants in their counts, and have done a great deal to improve conditions and production in wantons names of the country.

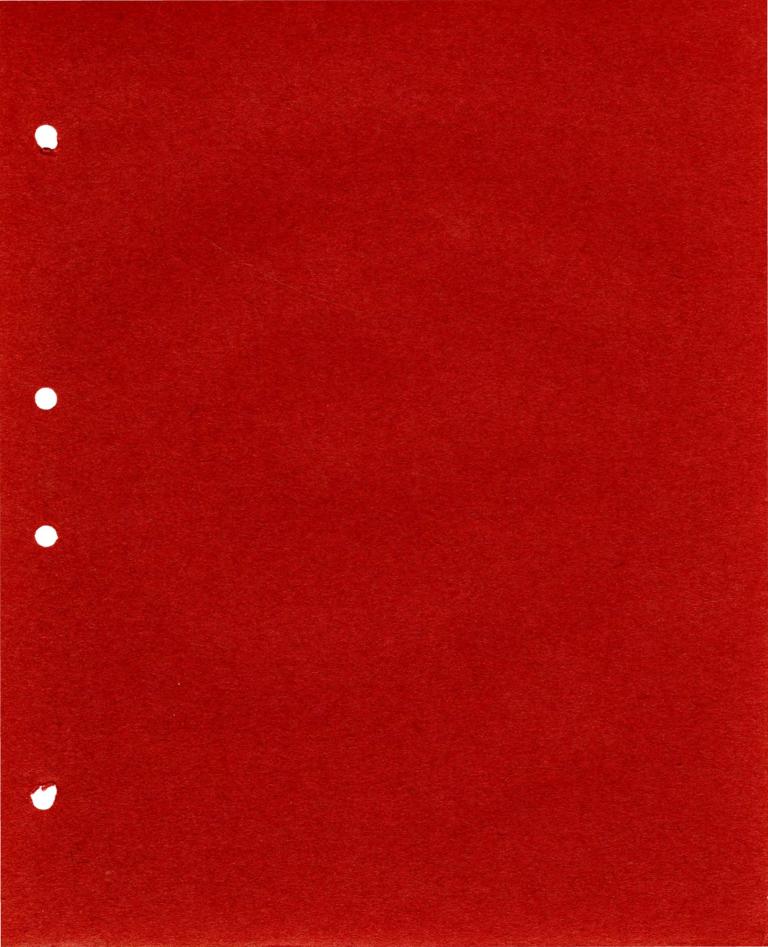
Even effect they leave school, Sanstians enjoy a surber of

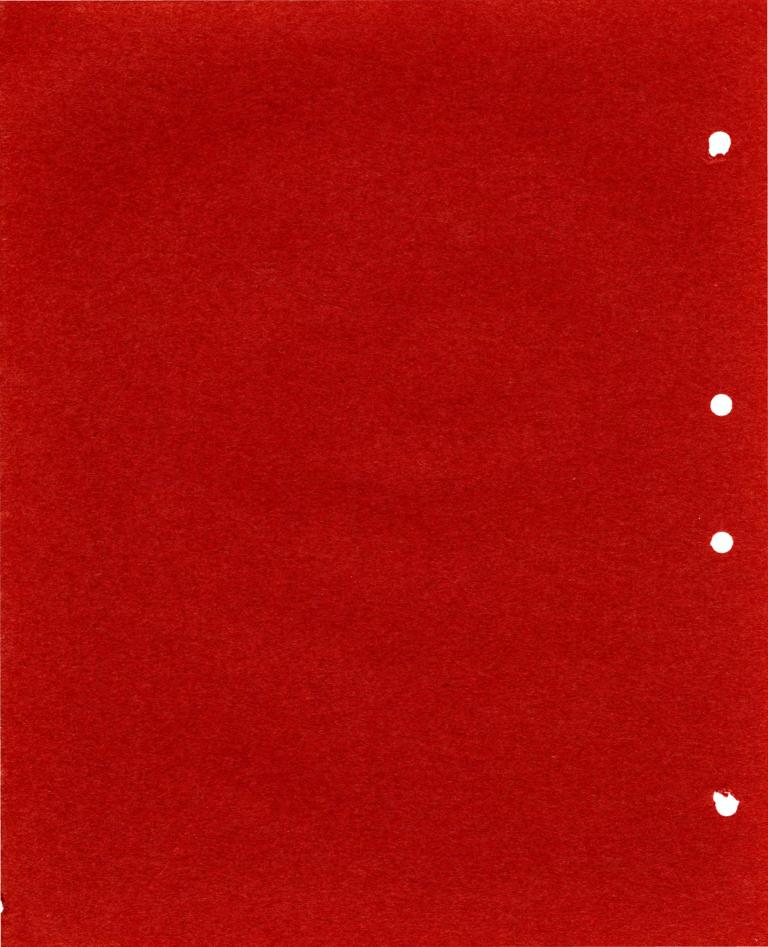
educational advantages. Under a government sponsored plan, more than 200,000 Canadians have taken courses in Home Economics, Farm Husbandry, Rural Co-operatives, and other courses. In some sections of the country Adult education and cultural development are regular features of community life.

The radio has done a great deal to help educate the people of Canada, and it deserves an outstanding place in the educational programme of the country. Special broadcasts are sponsored by the Departments of Education of the various Provinces. These have become regular features, in various subjects, and are used regularly in schools where provision has been made for receiving them.

educational advantages. Under a government apparent plan, note than accounty, acc. 000 Comedians have taken courses in flows Schooling. Pain Sasbandry, any of the courses. In some scotions of the country administration and cultural development are regular factored of community.

The roots has done a great deal to help eddonts the propies of the canada, and it decorres an outstanding place in the educational progresses of the country. Special breakcasts are appeared by the impurituals of the country, special breakcasts are appeared by the impurituals. It various embjects, and are used regularly to schools where province the base mean made for receiving them.





THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

Mark Street Street

Service of the service of the service of

#### . ADISKA DEUDS TO HOTHU ENT

en de company de la company La company de la company d La company de la company de

and the second second

#### CONTENTS.

#### THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

#### Africa (General)

The Union of South Africa (General)
Early Discoverers.
The Native People.
Early Settlements.
Later Settlements.
The Boer War.
The Rivers.
The Physical and Climatic Conditions.
The Work of the People.
The Important Cities.
Transportation.

The Union of South Africa (History)
The Early Discoverers.
The Native People.
The Establishment of Early Settlements.
South Africa after 1789.
The Boer War 1899-1902.
Political Problems associated with the Union.
Social Problems.
Penetration of the Interior.

## \*87587F30

### THE DESIGN OF HOUSE ASSISCA.

### Africa (General).

The Union of South Africa (General)

Early Discoverers.

The Eative People.

Harly Sottlenemie.

Later Settlements.

The Boer War.

The Hiveres

The Physical and Olimetic Conditions.

The Work of the Papple.

The Important Cities.

.molfafrogamer?

The Union of Seath Africa (Mistery)

The Harly Discoverers.

The Mative People.

The Establishment of Marly Sottlements.

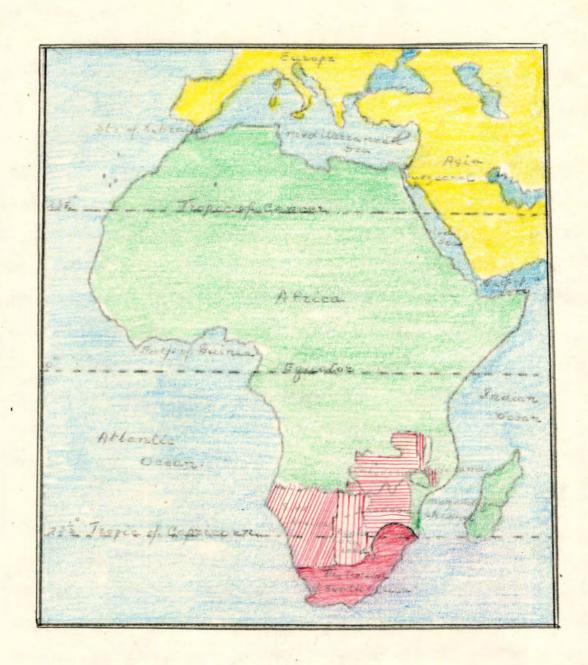
South Africa after 1989.

The Boer War 1699-1902.

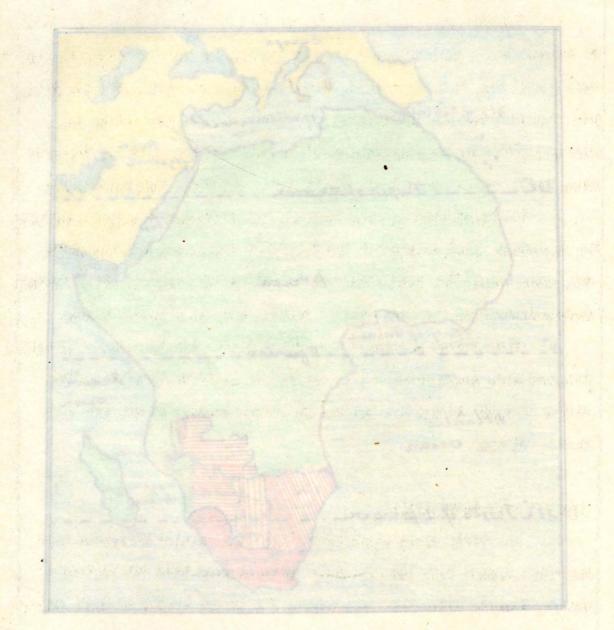
.noint est dilw befelones ameldors facilities

Social Problems.

Penetration of the Interior.



Transfel and the



grant to the time to the time the control of the co

THE SECTION OF THE PRINCIPLE OF THE PRIN

and the second of the second o

#### THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA:

#### (AFRICA, GENERAL)

The continent of Africa extends from 35 degrees South Latitude to 37 degrees North Latitude, and from 52 degrees East Longitude to 28 degrees West Longitude. It is crossed by three important parallels of Latitude...

The Tropic of Cancer, the Equator, and the Tropic of Capricorn. The continent lies in the Temperate and the Torrid Zones....North Temperate Zone, North Torrid Zone, South Torrid Zone, and South Temperate Zone.

The coast-line is very regular, and there are few good harbours. The important coast waters are the Strait of Gibraltar, Mediterranean

Sea, Suez Canal, Red Sea, Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb, Gulf of Aden, Indian

Ocean, Mozambique Channel, Gulf of Guinea, and the Atlantic Ocean.

The British possessions in South Africa are Nyasaland, Rhodesia, Bechuanaland, South-west Africa, and The Union of South Africa. The rivers of South Africa are the Orange River, Limpopo River, and the Zambezi River.

#### THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The early discoverers of the southern section of Africa were Bartholomew Diaz 1487 for Portugal; Vasco da Gama 1498 for Portugal; and Sir Francis Drake 1586 of England. The native people of that section were Bushmen, Hottentots, and Bantus of Kaffirs who were made up of the Bachuans. Zulus. and Damaras.

Early settlements were established there by the Dutch in 1652 at Cape Town, and in the interior of Cape Province in 1657, and at Drakenstein and the Holland Range near the Berg River by French Huguenots in 1688.

(AFRICA, CHEMAL)

The confinent of Africa extends from 35 degrees South Latitude to 29 degrees 37 degrees North Latitude, and from 52 degrees Hast tongitude to 29 degrees West Longitude. It is crossed by three important parallels of Latitude... The Tropic of Cancer, the Nquator, and the Tropic of Cancer, the Temperate and the Torrid Somes.... North Temperate and the Torrid Somes.... North Temperate Some.

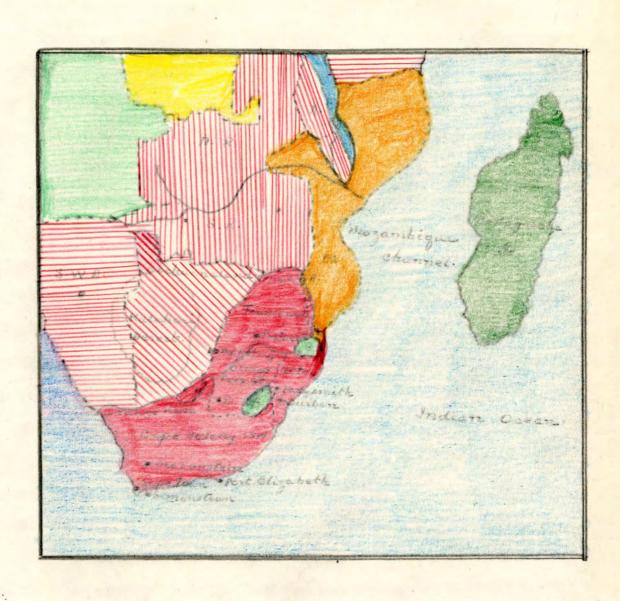
The const-line is very regular, and there are few good harboured. The important coset waters are the Strait of Sibralian, Wedsterranean Sea, Stor Canal, Red Sea, Strait of Reb-el-Standab, Gulf of Aden, Indian Cosan, Morambigue Channel, Gulf of Guines, and the Atlantic Ocean.

The British possessions in Bouth Africa are Bysaeland, Mnodesia, Boohusmaland, South-west Africa, and The Union of Bouth Africa. The rivers of South Africa are the Orange River, Limpope River, and the Sambest River.

## THE DEION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The early discoverers of the somthern section of Africa were Bartholomew Diaz 1487 for Portugal; Tesco de Came 1498 for Portugal; and Bir Francis Drake 1580 of England. The mative people of that section were Bushmen, Hottantots, and Bantas of Enfils who were made up of the Bachmens, Kulma, and Demarks.

Early settlements were established there by the Dutch in 1652 at Cape Town, and in the interior of Cape Province in 1657, and at Drementein and the Holland Range near the Berg hiver by Franch Hagmenets in 1688.



After 1789 settlements were established in South Africa in various parts. Simonstown was established on False Bay in 1795 by the British; Cape Colony became a British possession in 1814; Port Elizabeth was established on Algoa Bay in 1820 by the British; Natal became a British possession in 1824; Durban was established in 1835 by a group of English Adventurers who also established settlements in Natal; Orange Free State was settled by the Boers who moved there from Cape Colony in 1835. In 1836 some of the Boers from Natal moved across the Vaal River and established settlements in the Transvaal. In 1885 Bechwanaland was annexed by the British.

The Boer War occurred between 1899 and 1902. The leaders of the Boers were General Botha, General Smuts, General Kruger, and General Hertzog. The British leaders were Lord Roberts and General Kitchener.

Engagements occurred at Ladysmith in Natal; at Kimberley in Cape Province; at Mafeking in Bechwanaland; at Pretoria in Transvaal, and at Bloemfontsin in Orange Free State. The states in the Union of South Africa are.....

Cape of Good Hope Province which became a British Possession in 1814;

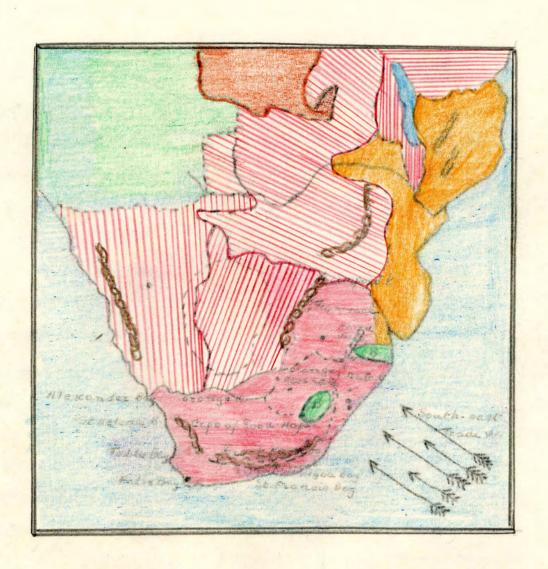
Natal which was claimed by the British in 1824; Orange Free State which became a British state in 1900, and Transvaal which became a British state in 1902.

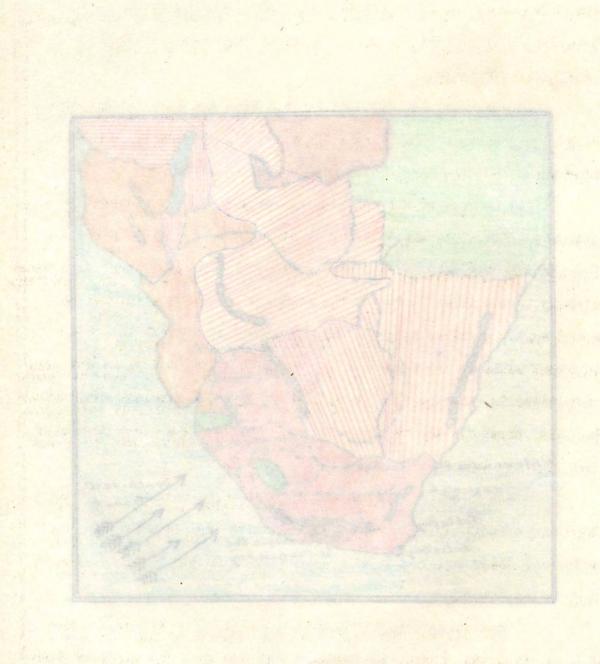
The rivers of the Union of South Africa are the Orange River which flows westward into the Atlantic Ocean along the northern border of Cape of Good Hope Province; the Vaal River which is between Orange Free State and the Transvaal, and the Limpopo River which forms the northern border of the Transvaal. This river flows eastward and empties into Delagoa Bay.

After 1769 settlements were established in Bonth Africa in various parts. Simonstewn was established on Fales May in 1795 by the British; Cape Colony became a British; possession in 1614; Port Elizabeth was established on Algos May in 1820 by the British; Reisl became a British possession in 1824; Darban was established in 1825 by a group of English Adventurers who also established settlements in Mathi: Orange Free State was estiled by the Boers who moved there from Cape Colony in 1835. In 1836 some of the Boers from Ental coved across the Vasl River and established settlements in the Transvesi. In 1866 Sectionalish was entitled by the Freneval. In 1866 Sectionalish was satisfiant.

The Boer War occurred between 1890 and 1800. The leaders of the Boers were General Edite, General Smuts, General Edugar, and General Mertags. The British leaders were Lord Roberts and General Mitchener. Engagements occurred at Ladymnith in Ratal; at Minberley in Cape Provinces at Mafeking in Bechmanaland; at Pretoria in Transvael, and at Bloemfontain in Orange Free State. The states in the Union of South Africa age..... Cape of Good Hope Province which became a British Possousion in 1814; heral which was claimed by the British in 1824; Orange Free State which became a British state in 1900, and Fransvael which became a British state in 1902.

The rivers of the Union of South Africa are the Orange River which flows westward into the Atlantic Ocean along the northern border of Oage of Good Hope Province; the Veal River which is between Orange Free State and the Transvanl, and the Limpopo Biver which forms the northern border of the Transvanl. This river flows eastward and empties into Delagon Bay.





THE PHYSICAL AND CLIMATIC CONDITIONS OF THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA:

The British political divisions of South Africa that touch the Union of South Africa are South-west Africa, Bechuenaland, and Hhodesia. Along the north-east of the Union it touches Mozambique which is a possession of Portugal.

The States of the Union of South Africa are Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, and Transvaal. There are two independent states in the region. They are Basutoland, and Swasiland.

Escarpment, Terraces, the Rand Hills, and rivers. The whole area is a high plateau. The western face of the plateau is an escarpment that drops suddenly to the Atlantic Ocean. The southern face of the plateau is marked by two gigantic terraces, the Great and Little Karroos. The important hills in the Transvaal are the Rand Hills, but there are some elevations in other parts of the Union which are considered mountains. The chief river flowing to the west is the Orange Raver, and the chief river flowing to the east is the Limpopo River.

The coast-line of the Union is somewhat irregular so that there are a number of bays. These are Alexander Bay, St. Helena Bay, Table Bay, False Bay, St. Francis Bay. Algoa Bay, and the esturaies of some of the rivers.

The factors that influence the climate of the region are

Latitude, Altitude, Winds, and Distance from the sea. The Union of South

Africa lies in the South Torrid and South Temperate Zones. Therefore the

climate is tropical, sub-tropical, and temperate. The altitude of the

plateau moderates the temperature. The South-east Trade Winds blow over

THE PHYSICAL AND ULIMATIC COMPITIONS OF THE UNION OF SOURM AFRICA:

The British political divisions of South Africa that touch the

Union of South Africa are South-west Africa, Sechnanciand, and Englants.

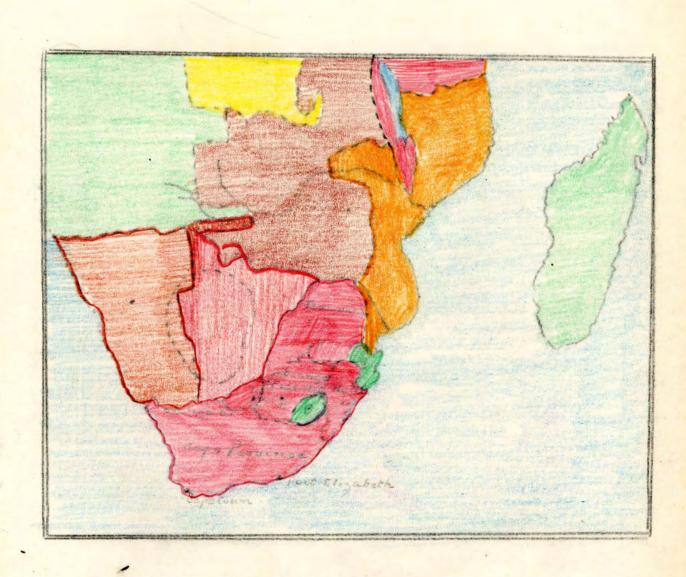
Along the north-east of the Union it touches Mozambique which is a possession of Portugal.

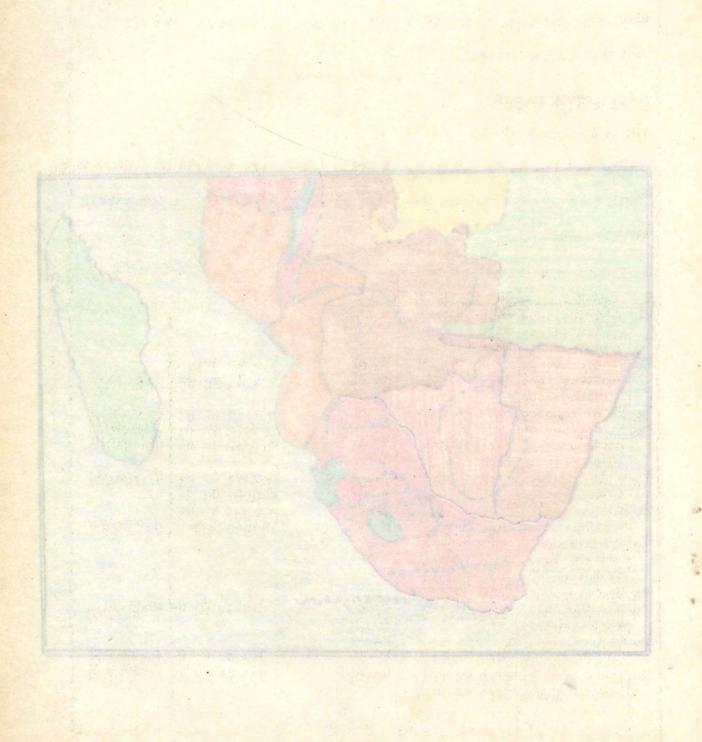
The States of the Union of South Africa are Cape Colony, Mataly Crange Free State, and Transvasi. There are two incapendent states in the region. They are Basateland, and Desailand.

The markee of the Union is contracted by a Flatens, an Recarpment, Tearstee, the Rand Hills, and rivers. The whole area is a high plateau. The mestern face of the plateau is an escarpment that drops auddenly to the Atlantic Ocean. The southern face of the plateau is marked by two gigantic terraces, the Great and Little Earroos. The important bills in the Transvasi are the Rand Hills, but there are ease elevations in other parts of the Union which are considered modulatine. The chief river flowing to the west is the Orange Raver, and the object river flowing to the east is the Limpson River.

The coast-line of the Union is somewhat irregular so that there are a number of baye. These are ilerander Day, St. Helena Day, Table Bay, False Day, St. Francis Day, Aigos Day, and the esturaise of come of the rivers.

The factors that influence the climate of the region are Latitude, Altitude, Winds, and Distance from the sea. The Union of South Africa lies in the South Terrid and South Temperate Somes. Therefore the climate is tropical, sub-tropical, and temperate. The altitude of the plateau moderates the temperature. The South-east Trade Winds blow over





the Indian Ocean and carry moisture to the south-eastern section. The south-western tip, near Cape Town, lies in the path of the Prevailing Westerlies in the winter. Then it receives moisture as the winds blow over that section. As distance from the sea is increased, the amount of rainfall is decreased.

#### SOUTH AFRICA TO-DAY.

THE WORK OF THE PEOPLE:

The people of the Union of South Africa are engaged in Agriculture, Stock-raising, and Mining. The chief products of the region are listed below.....

L.	PRODUCT	THE STATE IN	HICH IT IS PRO	DUCED.	
A .	Apples	Cape Colony			
	Apricots	Cape Colony			
B.	Barley				
	Coal		Nata1	Orange Free S	
	Cattle	Cape Colony	Nata1	Orange F. S.	Transvaal
	Cotton		Nata1		
D.	Diamonds	Cape Colony	Natal	Orange F. S.	Transvaal
	Gold			Orange F. S.	Transvaal
	Goats		Natal	Orange F. S.	Transvaal
	Grapes				
н.	Hides		Nata1	Orange F. S.	Transvaal
	Iron		Natal	Orange F. S.	
	Maize Cape Colony Mohair Cape Colony	Cape Colony	Nata1	Orange F. S.	Transvae1
			Natal	Orange F.S:	
0.	Oranges				
	Ostrich F				
	Oats				
R.	Rye				
	Sheep		Natal	Orange F. S.	Transvaal
~	Sugar-cane		Natal		
m.	Tea		Nata1	1	
	Tobacco	Cane Colony	Natal	Orange F. S.	Transvaal
TEX	Wool		Natal	Orange F. S.	
w.		Cape Colony.			
	direct	oape oorony.	1	1	

the Indian Ocean and carry moteture to the south-eastern section. The south-western tip, near Uape Town, lies in the path of the Prevailing Mesterlies in the winter. Then it receives moteture as the winds blow over that section, is distance from the sec is increased, the asonst of rainfall is decreased.

# SOUTH AFRICA TO-DAY.

THE WORK OF THE PROPERTY

The people of the Union of South Africa are engaged in Agriculture.

Stock-raising, and Mining. The chief products of the region are listed
below......

The same of the sa

with all particular and the same of the sa	State State and State St	-	- batterness - company	-	-	-
Company & Superior of the standard of the stan	CHOSCARO PI	TI HOLE	NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY OF TAXABLE PARTY.		PRODUCE	
			Colony	Dage	Appledances	*A
Children Co. Charles	SH Sand Service		Colony		Apricotasses	
			Colony	Cape	Barley	.8
Free St.	ognero -	Intel			Com1	
F. S. Transvanl	Orange	Istell	Colony	Cape	offfa0	
		Istal			000000000000000000000000000000000000000	
IsavanerT .E .T		Intal	Colony		Piamonda	1
F. S. Trensynal	Orango				Gold	
F. S. Transvasi		Letal	Colony		ajzoD	
And the second second second					Grapes	
feavenerT .a .Y	opeard,	Istel			Hidee	. 12
A PART OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PART OF THE	Orango	Istal			Tronssessess	
		Netal	colony		zaleZ	
P.St. Fransysal		LateH	Colony		Tladol	
						.0
	Strate Land		Colony	Gane	Catrich F	
	State of the same				Osts	
					Ryennerman	.8
Leavenery .a .T a	onero l	Natel	Colony		Sheeparasasa	.8
		Matel			Sugar-came	
		Istal			Ten	<b>石桶</b>
Isovenery .B .Y e		Ratal	Colony		Tobaccasses	-
Isavasatt .8 .T o		Intell			W001	
			Colony.		**************************************	- 11
			* Suavao	nden	0 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	

The leading exports of the Union are Gold, diamonds, wool, sheep, oranges, and grapes. These are sent to various markets of the world, and some of the other products are shipped in lesser amounts.

Pretoria in Transvaal. When the Union of South Africa was formed in 1909,

Pretoria in Transvaal. When the Union of South Africa was formed in 1909,

Pretoria and Cape Town were rivals for the honour of becoming the Capital.

The contest was settled by making Pretoria the seat of administration,

and Cape Town was established as the seat of legislation. There is a

possibility that the inland strategic position may have played some part

in making Pretoria the capital. In case of war, Cape Town is situated

on the sea-coast, and as a result there is a possibility that it might

be in danger from a sea attack. Cape Town in Cape of Good Hope; Kimberley,

in Cape Colony, Port Elizabeth in Cape Colony, Durban in Natal, Pieter
maritaburg in Natal, Bloemfonteine in Orange Free State, and Johannesburg

in Transvaal.

#### TRANSPORTATION: -

There are very few lakes and rivers in the Union to provide water transportation. The Boers travel by ox-wagon or on horse-back. The Cape-cart is a two-wheeled vehicle with two or three seats. It is usually drawn by horses or mules. Railways connect the chief centres. They were built as a result of the discovery of gold and diamonds, and because Cecil Rhodes wanted a railway built from Cape Town north to the Mediterranean Sea.

The leading exports of the Union are Gold, dimnonds, sool, sheep, or oranges, and grapes. These are sent to various markets of the soller products are shipped in lesser encents.

The important cities of the Union of South Africa are....

Pretoria in Transvasi. When the Union of South Africa was formed in 1909.

Pretoria and Cape Town were rivale for the bosens of becoming the Capital.

The contest was settled by making Pretoria the cost of Sidministration.

South Cape Town was established as the sent of Impisistion. There is a possibility that the inland strategic position may have played some part in making Pretoria the Capital. In case of war, Cape Town to situated on the sea-count, and se a result there is a possibility that it might be in Cape Colony, Port Siisabeth in Cape Colony, Dorton in Natal, Pieter
in Cape Colony, Port Siisabeth in Cape Opiony, Dorbon in Natal, Pieter
earltsburg in Natal, Playerfonteine in Orange Free State, and Johannesburg in Transvasi.

-INCITATION SWARF

There are very few lakes and rivers in the Union to provide water transportation. The Boers travel by ox-wards or on horse-back. The Cape-cart is a two-waterled vehicle with two or three souts. It is namelly drawn by horses or males. Bailways compact the chief centres. They were built as a result of the discovery of gold and dismonds, and because Cecil Emodes manted a railway built from Cape Town morth to the deditorraness Seq.

have been the common the common of the commo

the first of the first of the parameter and the first and the first of the first of

the first of the first of the first opening the state of the first of the first opening of the first opening the first o

THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA (HISTORY)....1487--1947

THE EARLY DISCOVERERS: -

In 1487 Bartholomew Diaz, a Portuguese navigator, landed on the shore of South Africa while he was searching for a sea-route to India, He sighted the Cape as he was sailing around the tip of the continent. In 1498 Vasco da Gama, a Portuguese navigator, landed on the site of the present city of Durban on Christmas Day, and as a result he named the country "Terra Natalis" In 1580 Sir Francis Drake, an English navigator, sighted the Cape of Good Hope as he was sailing homeward to complete his journey around the world.

THE NATIVE PEOPLE:

All of the native people of South Africa journeyed there from the north. The various people were Bushmen, Hottentots, and Bantus or Kaffirs.

The Bushemen:

They were pygnies who were less than five feet tall, and were wanderers or nomads who moved about a great deal. They were low in the social scale, and lived on roots, wild fruits, melons, ant's eggs, grubs, caterpillars, and snakes. They lived in caves or holes in the ground, and did not have any tribal organization or government. They were expert and daring hunters, and used wooden clubs as well as bows and poisoned arrows. They swallowed the poison of snakes to make them immune to their bites. They dressed in small skins, and used a few ornaments. They used primitive drums and flutes to accompany their songs and dances. They possessed a wonderful knowledge of Nature Lore, but now they are almost extinct.

THE BARLY DISCOVERED:-

In 1487 Bertholomew Dies, a Portuguese nawigator, landed on the shore of South Africa while he was satisfue for a see-route to India. He signised the Cape as he was satisfue around the tip of the continent. In 1488 Vasco de Cars, a Portuguese navigator, landed on the site of the present city of Durban on Christmas Day, and as a result he named the country "Ferra Hatalid"In 1880 Sir Francis Drake, an English navigator, sighted the Cape of Good Hope as he was satisfue homeward to complete his journey around the world.

All of the native people of South Airica journeyed there from the morth. The various people were Bushmen, Hotterbots, and Bantus of Maifitre.

The Bushenens

They were provide who were less than five feet tall, and were send were send and contains or nomade who moved about a great deal. They were low in the goodal scale, and lived on roots, wild fruits, majous, ant's eggs, grabs, caterpillars, and spakes. They lived in caves or holes in the ground, and did not have any tribal organisation or government. They were expert and daring hunture, and used wooden clubs as well as have and poisoned arrows. They evaluated the poison of snakes to make them immuse to their bites. They drawed in small skins, and used a few consequents. They used primitive draws and flutes to accompany their scans and dances. They possessed a wonderful knowledge of Mature Lore, but now they are almost possessed a wonderful knowledge of Mature Lore, but now they are almost

The state of the s

#### The Hottentots:

They were small, but more intelligent than the Bushmen, and moved about a great deal because they were Nomads. They farmed and had herds of cattle and sheep. They were quite mild and amiable. Their weapons consisted of bows, poisoned arrows, assegais, and knob Kerries. They lived in matted huts, and wore mantles of skin which still had the hair on them. They had a form of government which was composed of a chief and a council. They were very superstitious, and wealth with them meant influence.

#### The Bantus or Kaffirs:

They were real farmers. They lived in the coastal lowlands. among the mountains, and on the plateau. They differed in physique and mental ability according to the district in which they lived. The coastal group became big, muscular, and war-like while the others were less strong. They lived in huts of various shapes. These were built in groups so that they made small villages. There were three main groups of Bantus....the Bechuans, Zulus, and the Damara. Their food consisted of meat and game, varieties of millet, fruit, dried locusts, and field rodents. They drank an intoxicating drink which was brewed from millet. Their cattle provided hides for clothes and shields, and they were used as purchase money which was paid by husbands for their wives. They constructed "Kraals" to protect their cattle. The word "Kraal" is Bortuguese and means a circular fold for animals. In the centre it has a circular pen fenced with thorn bushes. They have no corners so as to prevent calves being crushed to death. The Bantus built their huts of plaited reeds and thatched conical roofs around the kraals. The floors were made of material from huge ant's nests.

## The Mottestota:

They were small, but more intelligent than the Bushmen, and moved about a great deal because they were Monade. They famied and bad herds of cattle and sheep. They were quite mild and amiable. Their weapons consisted of bows, poisoned aurous, essentia, and knob Merries. They lived in matted buts, and wore mentiles of skin which still had the hair on them. They had a form of government which was composed of a chief and a council. They were very superstitions, and wealth with them council. They were very superstitions, and wealth with them meant influence.

## The Bantus or Mailles: A seem of the Bantus of the Bantus

They were real farmers. Sucy lived in the countel lowlends.

comme the nountains, and on the plateau. They differed in physique and mental emility according to the district in which they lived. The coastal group became big, muscular, and war-like while the others were less strong. They lived in bute of various shapes. These were built in groups so that I they made exall villages. There were three main groups of Dantus ....the Beckmann, Rulus, and the Demarks. Their food consided of most and game, " verteties of millet, fruit, dried locusts, and field redents. They drank belivery elijes wiedl .jellim mort bewerd eaw doldw znite polissicojni na hides for elether and shields, and they were used as parchage money which responded by husbands for their wives. They constructed "Arella" to protect their dettile. The word "Ereal" is fortuguese and messes a circular fold for enimals. In the centre it has a circular pen fenced with thorn bushed. they have no corners so as to prevent calves being crushed to death. The Renths built their buts of plaited reads and thatohes conical reports around the kreals. The floors were made of material from huge ant a mesta.

It was pounded and levelled while it was still moist, and made a hard durable surface. The Bantus made baskets and mats by weaving long grass; some pottery; weapons such as wooden clubs, spears, and bows; and iron to make their assegais, battle axes, and knives. They were organized like an old feudal system with a chief who was absolute. He presided over the tribal councils and the court of justice. The Bantu people are the predominant people in the whole of South Africa. Their language in various forms and dialects is spoken everywhere.

#### THE ESTABLISHMENT OF EARLY SETTLEMENTS:

In 1650 a Dutch ship under Jan Van Riebeck was wrecked on the shores of Table Bay. The crew landed, and lived on the shore for five months. The men were rescued, and reported on conditions there. In 1652 the Dutch East India Company became interested, and established the first European stronghold in South Africa near Cape Town. Dutch Boers (Farmers) were sent out to form the settlement which was only to serve as a half-way station to India. Dutch ships expected to gain shelter therefrom storms. and hoped to be able to obtain fresh supplies. The settlement wasn't very prosperous, but this pioneer village was the origin of Cape Town and the first permanent European settlement there. In 1657 the Dutch East India Company wanted to make the half-way settlement selfsupporting, so they established a number of soldiers and sailors on the land nearby. These settlers were given tools and seeds. They ploughed the land and fenced it. The Hottentots resented losing their grazing lands and access to water, so they set fire to the homesteads. Fighting occurred, but trouble was averted by paying money to the chief and giving the others tobacco, brandy, beads, and bread. By 1679 there were three-hundred settlers in

It was possed and levelled while it was still moist, and made a hard durable entrace. The Bantus made basics o and parts by wearing long grades come pottery; weapons such as wooden clubs, apears, and bows; and iron to make their samegais, battle bree, and knives. They were originized like an old feedal system with a chief who was absolute. He presided ever the tribal councils and the court of justice. The Bantu people are the gradual and the whole of South Africa. The Bantu people are the gradual deminant pools in the whole of South Africa. Their manuages do veriews forms and dislocts is spoken everywhere.

#### THE ROTABLISHMENT OF BARLY SEPTIMENTS:

In 1650 a Dately oblig under Jan Van Riebeck was wreched on the shores of Table Bay. The crew landed, and lived on the shore for five months. The man were rescued, and reported on conditions there. In 1661 the Datch East India Company became interested, and established the finet WELL AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PA European atronghold in South Africe mear Cane Town. Intoh Eders (Ferrers) yan-lied a sh evyen of vino asw doing termelites edt anot of too fore gree persore restricted netfeds also of before enide dotal albei of moltate and hoped to be able to obtain from emplies. The entitlement washing the off bas mor said to any the said to see the order of the said to first parament Haropean settlement there. In 1857 the Datch Mast India, Company wanted to make the half-way settlement selfenguarblag, so they established a number of soldiers and estions on the land nearby. These softlers were given tools and seeds. They ploughed the land and forced it. The Mottentots resented leating their graning lands and scooes to water, so they set fire to the bemesteeds. Fighting occurred, but trouble was averted by paying money to the chief and giving the others tobacco. brandy, beads, and bread. By la79 there were three-immered settlers in

colony. Some of them moved to fertile valleys which were about thirty miles inland from Cape Town. Wheat and fruits were grown successfully, and in 1684 some of it was exported.

In 1688 French Huguenots who had fled to Holland to escape persecution, were sent to South Africa by the Dutch East India Company These settlers were better educated and socially superior to the Boers, but they were forced to mingle with the Dutch farmers and had to submerge their racial differences. These people settled at Drakenstein and in the Holland Range near the Berg River. The soil and the climate were suitable for growing grapes, so the French are credited with the establishment of the wine industry at the Cape.

Some of the Boers became dissatisfied with the arbitrary methods used by the Dutch East India Company to control all production and commerce in the colony, so some of the independent Dutch farmers trekked inland to the north and east. There they established the first out-posts of civilization in South Africa.

The Boers lived simply. They used cattle and game for food, and became nomads like the natives. They pushed on from place to place is search of better pasture and a supply of water. They found that the rainfall in South Africa was limited to a period of a few weeks or a few days each year. As a result these wanderers selected sites that were on river banks or near springs, and a number of place-names in that section of South Africa end in "fontein".

Environment influenced the lives of the early settlers. The great solitary spaces, open air, and free life of the plains changed the Boers from a gregarious type to a nomad type which craved loneliness.

colony. Some of them moved to fertile valleys which were about thirty miles inland from Cape Town. Wheat and fruits were grown successfully.

In 1686 French Rugmenois who had fled to Holland to cacess persecution, were sent to South ifrica by the Dutch East India Company. These settlers were better educated and socially superior to the Boers, but they were forced to mingle with the Inten farmers and had to submerge their racial differences. These people settled at Drawenstein and in the Holland Bange near the Berg River. The soil and the climate were suitable for growing grapes, so the French are credited with the establishment of the wine industry at the Cape.

Some of the Rooms became diseatistied with the arbitrary methods

used by the Dutch Hast India Company to control all production and commerce in the colony, so some of the independent Dutch farmers trained inland to the north and east. There they established the first out-posts of civilisation in South Africa.

The Boers lived simply. They need cattle and gone for food, and became noneds like the natives. They pushed on from place to place is search of better pasture and a supply of water. They found that the rainfall in South Africa was limited to a period of a few weeks or a few days each year. As a result these wanderers selected sites that were on river banks or near aprings, and a number of place-masss in that section of South Africa and in "fontein".

Environment influenced the lives of the early settlers. The great solitary spaces, open air, and free life of the plains charged the Boers from a gregarious type to a nomad type which craved localiness.

They cared for their cattle and sheep like shepherds, and since water was scarce, the Dutch tradition of cleanliness became obsolete.

The relation of the Boers to the Natives was such considerable trouble occurred. The Dutch regarded the natives as vermin, and were forced to forego the love of seclusion to form expeditions against them. They soon exterminated the Bushmen and the Hottentots from the regions where they had settled, but the Bantus proved more formidable. They needed grazing lands for their cattle, so they resisted the attacks of the Boers, and six Kaffir wars were fought in an effort to settle the native problem.

#### SOUTH AFRICA AFTER 1789:

In 1795 the French Revolution was in progress. The Dutch joined the French, and the British captured the Dutch Colony in South Africa because they didn't want France to have the territory. In 1796 the British established a settlement at Simonstown on False Bay. In 1803 Cape Colony was returned to Holland. In 1807 a number of Dutch possessions were captured by the British. In 1814 the rule of the Dutch East India Company was ended in Africa. Cape Colony was transferred to the British who paid them six million pounds sterling for it. British troops then occupied Cape Town, and British emigrants soon arrived there. They found the climate and the soil suitable, so they established settlements there.

In 1820 Port Elizabeth was established on Algoa Bay by four thousand British settlers. They suffered from drought, floods, locusts, and thieving kaffirs, as well as wild beasts. By 1900 their descendants numbered one-hundred and fifty thousand.

In 1824, Chaka, the Zulu king ceded Natal to Francis Farewell

They cared for their dattie and sheep like shepherds, and since water was scarce, the Dutch tradition of cleanliness because charlets.

trouble occurred. The Dutch negaried the natives as vennin, and were forced to forego the love of seclusion to form expeditions against than They soon exterminated the Bushmon and the Mottembers from the regions where they had settled, but the Bantum proved were foundfable. They needed grazing lands for their cattle, so they resisted the attacks of the Boers, and alw Waffir were very fought in an effort to settle the native problem.

# NI WAR FAI THEN THE THE THE THE PARTY OF THE THE THE THE THE THE PARTY OF THE PARTY

In 1795 the French, and the British captured the Dutch Colony in Scuth Africa becames they didn't sent Frence to have the territory. In 1796 the British established a scitlement at Simonatown on False Bay. In 1805 Cape Colony was returned to Holland. In 1807 a number of Dutch possessions were captured by the British. In 1814 the rule of the Butch East India Company was ended in Africa. Cape Colony was transferred to the British who paid then straight send at the solid from sounds attributed to the British who paid then at millien younds attribute for it. British trops then occupied Cape Town, and British emigrants acen arrived there. They found the climate and the soil suitable, so they established settlements there.

In 1820 Port Elizabeth was established on Algos Say by four thousand British settlers. They suffered from drought, floods, leonate. and thieving maffire, as well as wild besate. By 1900 their descendents mashered one-hundred and fifty thousand.

In 1824, Chairs, the Jula king coded Matel to Francis Faccuell

who declared it to be a British possession. In 1835 the land of Natal was settled by a group of British Adventurers. They made arrangements with the Zulu chief to open up trade in ivory. The Port of Natal was named Durban. It had a population of three-hundred. The Boers who moved into Natal about that time were massacred by the Zulus. The British were defeated, and only the arrival of additional Boers saved the colony. The natives were driven back, and the Boers were left to settle the interior of the country. The Dutch in Natal were permitted to retain their own laws and customs, but they were refused the right to keep slaves.

When the British passed the Act abolishing slavery in 1833, the Boers had about thirty-thousand slaves. They were compensated for freeing them, but they felt that they hadn't received enough. This resulted in the establishment of a lasting resentment against the British.

In 1835 the Boers of Cape Colony became dissatisfied with British rule, and made the Great Trek from Cape Province. In 1836 the Boers of Natal trekked farther north into the wild unsettled country so that they would be free of foreign rules. These groups founded Orange Free State and Transvaal.

In 1838 the Zulus caused considerable trouble, but they were routed by the Boers in the Battle of Blood River. In 1852 the first British steamer, the Sir Robert Peel, arrived in the harbour of Durban which was the port of Natal. In 1879 a Zulu war occurred. In 1881 Britain recognized the independence of the Transvaal after the Majubah Hill disaster. In 1885 Great Britain annexed Bechuanaland.

In 1886 gold was discovered in the Witwatersrand District near Johannesburg in the Transvaal. This resulted in a rush of British people whe declared it to be a British possession. In 1855 the land of Matal was settled by a group of British Adventurers. They made anyangements with the Julu chief to open up trade in ivory. The Port of Matal was named Durbes. It had a population of three-hundred. The Boere who moved into Matal about that time were assessed by the Julus. The British were defeated, and only the arrival of additional Boere saved the colony. The natives were driven back, and the Boere were left to settle the interior of the country. The Dutch in Matal were permitted to retain their own laws and castoms, but they were refused the right to meep elayes.

Boers had about thirty-thousand slaves. They were companented for freeing them, but they felt that they hadn't received enough. This remulted in the outsplishment of a lasting resentment against the British.

When the British passed the Act shellening slavery in 1835, the

In 1855 the Soors of Cope Colony became dispatisfied with British rule, and made the Great Trek from Cape Province. In 1886 the Boers of Hatel treided farther north into the wild unsettiled country so that they would be from of foreign rules. These groups founded Orange Free State and Trenewas.

In 1858 the Suine caused considerable trouble, but they were routed by the Sours in the Sattle of Slood Siver. In 1852 the first Sritten stemmer, the Sir Sobert Peel, errived in the harbour of Purban which was the part of Matal. In 1879 a July war occurred. In 1881 Britain recognized the independence of the Transvasl efter the Majubah Sill dispeter. In 1885 Great Britain angered Beckmanniand.

In 1886 gold was discovered in the Altesterand District near Johannesburg in the Transvasi. This resulted in a rash of British people into that region. The Boers disliked these strangers who were called Outlanders, and they tried to check them. They taxed them heavily, and refused to allow them to become citizens. They granted monopolies to their own friends, and in this way they kept all of the power in their own hands. In 1887 the naturalization laws were changed so that fifteen years residence was required before they could become citizens of the Transvaal. The monopolies were used to prevent the Outlanders from securing things that were necessary for mining and for living. The British protested and asked the British Government to negotiate with the Boers. The Boers refused to consider the proposals put forth by the British Government, and under the deadership of Paul Kruger practically demanded that the British move out of the region. In 1896 Dr. L.S. Jameson led an armed force from Mafeking into the Transvael in an attempt to force the Boer Government to grant concessions to the British, but it was unsuccessful.

### THE BOER WAR: 1899-1902.

This war was caused by the unfriendly relationship that existed between the Boers and the British, particularly in the Transvaal. For additional information regarding the cause, see the information above.

The leaders of the Boers were General Botha, General Smuts,
General P. Kruger, and General Hertzog. The leaders of the British were
Lord Roberts, and General Kitchener.

Engagements occurred at Ladysmith in Natal; Kimberley in Cape Colony; Mafeking in Bechuanaland; Pretoria in Transvaal, and at Bloem-fontein in Orange Free State.

Into that region. The Boars disliked these strangers also were called Chilanders, and they tried to check them. They tared them heavily, and refused to allow them to become citizens. They granted memopolies to their two friends, and in this way they kept all of the power in their dwa hands. In 1867 the maturalization laws were changed so that fifteen years residence was required before they could become citizens of the Transval. The memopolies were used to prevent the Guilenders from securing things that were necessary for mining and for living. The British protested and maked the British Government to negotiate with the British Government, and under the British Government to megotiate with the Joses. Government, and under the Joses also had finger practically demanded that the British move out of the region. In 1896 Dr. d. of Accessor lad in an attempt to force the Scor Government to grant concessions to the British, but it was in amod force from Marketing Into the Transval In an attempt to force the Scor Government to grant concessions to the British, but it was the Scor Government to grant concessions to the British, but it was

# BURNES TO SEE TO COME OF SECULOR SECUL

This was eased by the unfriendly relationship that existed between the Boers and the British, particularly in the Transveel. For additional information regarding the cause, see the information above. The leaders of the Boers were General Detha, Commral Switz, and General P. Kruger, and General Hartzog. The leaders of the British were Lord Roberts, and General Kitchener.

Engagements occurred at Ladymith in Matal: Mahamaley in Capo.

In 1899 the Boers invaded Natal and captured Ladysmith from the British. Kimberley in Cape Colony was besieged. In 1900 Ladysmith was relieved by the British under General Buller, and Orange Free State was annexed by the British. In the same year Lord Roberts entered Pretoria. This practically ended the South African war, but a systematic guerilla war-fare continued under General De Wet and General Botha intil 1902.

In 1902 the Boers realized the hopelessness of the war and discontinued fighting. In the same year the Treaty of Pretoria was signed. It ended the war, and the Transveal was annexed by the British. Lord Milner was appointed governor of the newly acquired territory.

In 1906 General Botha became the Premier of the Transvaal.

In 1909 the four colonies....Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, and

Transvaal united to form the Union of South Africa which was made selfgoverning. In 1910 Louis Botha became the Premier of the Union of South

Africa, and the present Premier is Jan Christian Smuts.

POLITICAL PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The political problems associated with the Union of South Africa deal with the formation of an independent republic and isolation during the second World War. In considering these problems it is necessary to consider certain factors that are associated with political problems.

In the Union of South Africa the two white races, the English and the Dutch, differ in their outlook more than the English and the French in Canada. They think differently about imperial matters. One of the political leaders, General James Hertzog, devoted his life to opposing Great Britain. He is an Afrikander..a white person born in South Africa. He commanded a Boer force in the south-west during the Boer War, but he

The British. Elmberley in Cape Colony was besteged. In 1900 hadyspith from the British by the British under Gameral Buller, and Orange Free State was asserted by the British. In the same year hord Roberts entered Fretaria. This practically ended the South African war, but a systematic guerilla war-fare continued under General De Wet and General Boths dutil 1902.

discontinued fighting. In the same year the Treaty of Pretoria was signed. It ended the man, and the Transvesl was annexed by the British. Lord. Hilner was appointed governor of the newly acquired territory.

In 1909 the four colonies.... Cape Colony, Matel, Orange Free State, and Transvenl united to form the Union of South Africa which was made self-governing. In 1910 Louis Boths became the Premier of the Union of South Africa, and the present Premier is Jan Christian Sauta.

- Lasvenury off to remier of the Premier of the Turneys.

POLITICAL PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH THE UNION OF SCUTE AFRICA.

The political problems associated with the Union of Scute Africa deal with the formation of an independent republic and implation during

the second World War. In considering these problems it is necessary to consider certain factors that are sesseiated with political problems.

In the Union of South Africa the two white races, the English and the Dutch, differ in their outlook more than the English and the French in Canada. They think differently about imperial matters. One of the political leaders, deneral James Hertung, devoted his life to opposing freat Britain. He is an Afrikander. a white person born in South Africa. Is commanded a Boor force in the south-west during the Boor and, but he

was defeated by the British. Shortly after the Union of South Africa was formed in 1909, he made an attack on the British and caused considerable friction between the Boers and the English-speaking inhabitants. In 1913 he became the leader of the Anti-imperialistic Mational Barty which was composed of dissatisfied and embittered Boers. In 1914 when the First World War broke out, his national party campaigned to increase racial difference and to make the Union an independent republic. Some of the more extreme members of the party took part in an armed rebellion against the government. After the war Hertzog demanded independence for all of the Union, or for Orange Free State if the former was refused. Between 1924 and 1930 he was the Premier of the Union of South Africa. Then he called off his republican campaign. In September 1939 his party was defeated on the question of isolation during the secondworld War. After his defeat he denounced South Africa's participation in the war, and he tried to widen the breach between the Afrikanders and the British.

Jan Christian Smuts is the present premier of the Union. He is supported by both Dutch and English, and his Union government supported the Allies in the Second World War with whole-hearted co-operation. He advocated having the Union of South Africa continue as an important part of the British Empire. The vote that returned Smuts and his party to power indicated that the people favoured association with Great Britain. During World War 11 South Africa rendered valuable assistance to the Allies.

#### SOCIAL PROBLEMS:

The Social Problems are associated with the relation between the White people and the Blacks, and with the Poor Whites. These problems

was defeated by the British. Shortly after the Union of South Africa and formed in 1809, he made an attack on the British and caused considerable friction between the Boers and the Baglish-speaking inhabitants. In 1918 he became the loader of the Anti-Imperialistic Mational Party which was Jariv and made Aft of .emant beroffice bas befreitespib to besomen " Jelear engeroul of berniemes throughout neith, inc. enough we bird difference and to make the Union an independent rembits. Some of the more extreme members of the party took part in an amend rebellion against to His ver conchected bebrasel gostvek ver off weth . incomprove off the Union, or for Orange Free State if the former was refused, Between 1924 and 1930 he was the Premier of the Union of South Africa. Then he saw glass eid 9301 reducted al .releases castidates ald the belies defeated on the question of isolation during the second burd wer. After his defeat he denounced South Africa's participation in the car, and he tried to widen the breach between the Africanders and the Britian.

Jem Christian Smute is the present prepier of the Union. He is supported by both Dutch and English, and his Union government supported the Allies in the Second World War with whole-hearted co-operation. We shrocated having the Union of South Africa continue as an important part of the British Empire. The vote that returned Smite and his party to power indicated that the people favoured association with Great Britain. ent of sometalese eldeniav berebnou solvia dinos il use birow anima

.noilla

The Social Problems are associated with the relation between the White people and the Blacks, and with the Poor Whites. Those problems present a number of factors which are considered here.

A social problem is associated with the Blacks because there are five times as many Blacks as Whites living there. In order to remain the dominant race, the whites have insisted on a strict enforcement of the colour-line. Legislation has been passed which denies equality of opport-unity to all races. It also limits certain classes of employment to the Black labourers only. The Blacks in the Union do most of the work. They are not slaves, but they receive very low wages and have very low standards of living. There is a desire to give them some rights in connection with governing themselves, but it is impossible to give them the franchise that is equal to that enjoyed by the Whites. However, some of the educated natives are demanding a voice in the government of the country.

some of the natives insist on leaving the reservations and joining the ranks of the other workers where they are free of the moral
restraint of the tribes. It is hard to find enough land to satisfy the
tribal natives as well as the free natives who wish to become independent
farmers. This is causing the government considerable trouble as there is
hard-feeling between the tribal natives and the free natives, and the
tribal natives who become free, are hard to control, because they are
free of the moral restraint of the tribe.

A number of Indians have entered Natal. They work on the sugar plantations, and make up about fourteen per cent of the population there. They are classed as negroes

Some advocate that more stringent restrictions be placed on the coloured people. At present the treatment accorded the natives is not as lenient as it was under the British Government before the Union was formed. .even bevellame era deide erases to redeem a success

A social problem is associated with the Blacks becomes there are five times as many Blacks as Whites living there. In order to remain the dominant race, the whites have insleted on a strict enforcement of the colour-line. Legislation has been passed which demiss equality of expant-unity to all races. It also limits certain cleanes of exployment to the Black imbourers only. The Blacks in the Union do nost of the work. They are not alaves, but they receive very low rages and have very low standards of living. There is a desire to give them some rights in connection with governing themselves, but it is impossible to give them the franchise that is equal to that enjoyed by the Whites. However, some of the educated natives are demending a voice in the government of the country.

Some of the natives insist on leaving the reservations and join-

ing the ranks of the other workers where they are free of the rotal restraint of the tribes. It is hard to find enough land to satisfy the tribel natives as well as the free natives who wish to become independent farmers. This is causing the government considerable trouble as there is hard-feeling between the tribel natives and the free natives, and the tribel natives who become free, are hard to control, because they are free of the moral restraint of the tribe.

A number of Indians have entered Estal. They work on the sugar plantations, and make up about fourteen per cent of the population there. They are classed as negroes

Some advocate that more stringent restrictions be placed on the coloured people. At present the treatment accorded the natives is not as lemient as it was under the British devernment before the Union

The Poor Whiteshave created a Social Problem that is difficult to solve. South Africa in spite of her gold-fields and diamond-mines is not a rich country, and as a result, there are not enough executive jobs to absorb all of the white people. The employers do not care about the colour of the worker's skin as long as the work is done well and at a low cost. The Whites cannot accept the low wage that is paid to the Blacks and retain their respectability. This has created a class of Europeans who are forbidden by social standards to do certain kinds of work, and they are unable to find other types of employment. They are known as "Poor Whites," and their presence in the country has created a problem. It is to decrease the number of Poor Whitesor to give them employment at living wages.

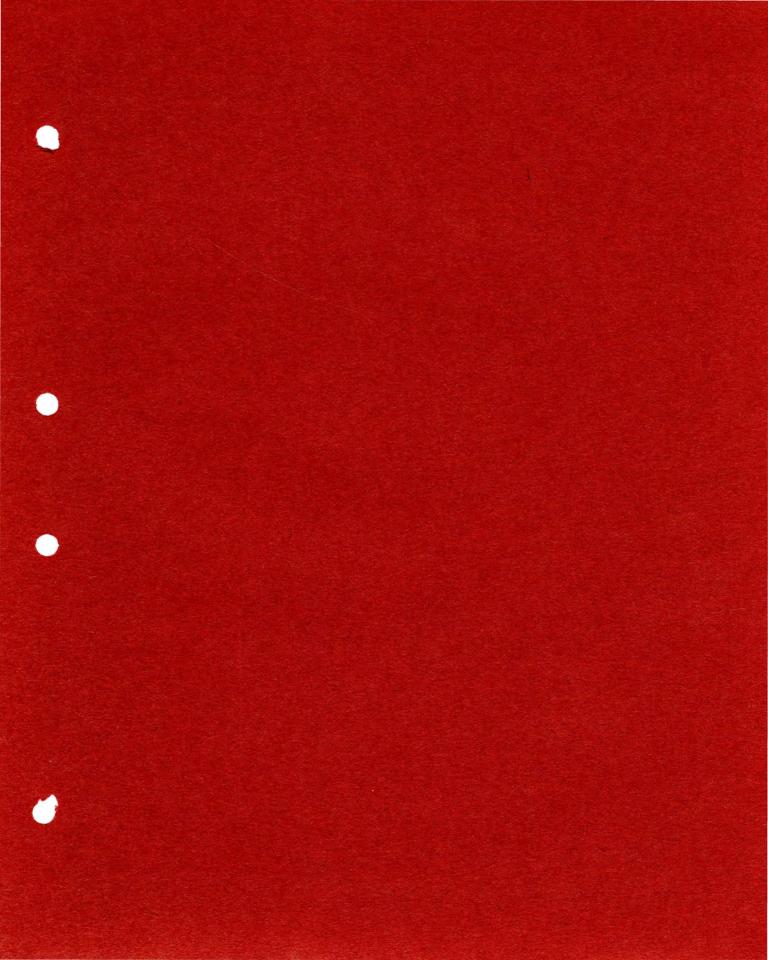
#### THE PENETRATION OF THE INTERIOR:

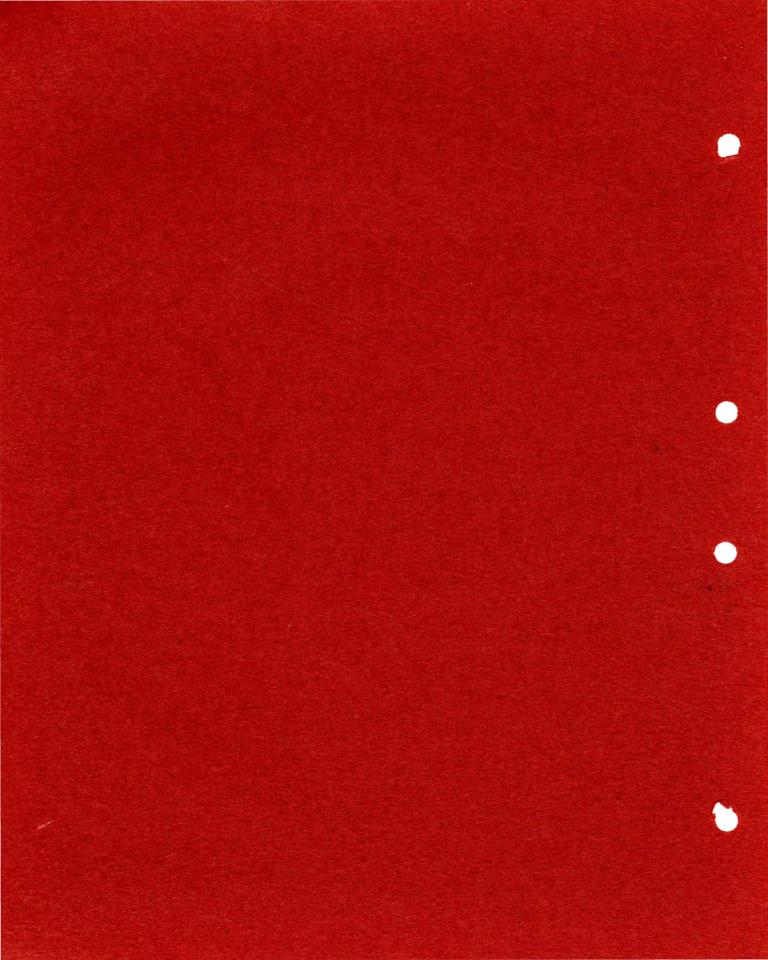
One of the best known explorers of South Africa was David
Livingstone. From 1840 to 1871, he travelled backwards and forwards from
the Cape to places near the Equator, and from the Indian Ocean to the
Atlantic Ocean. He established small missions and schools in various
places that he visited. He made his way through wild unknown forests
and over rivers which were broken by rapids. He traced the Zambezi River
from its source to its mouth. He discovered and named the famous Victoria
Falls. He discovered Lake Nyasa, Lake Tanganyika, and Bangweolo, and the
upper course of the Congo River. He died in the heart of Africa in 1871.

The Poor Whiteshaye created a Boole' Problem that is difficult to solve. South Africa in spite of her gold-fields and Dismond-wines is not a rich country, and as a result, there are not enough executive jobs to absorb all of the white people. The employers do not care about the colour of the worker's skin as long as the work is done well sed at a low sout. The Whites cannot accept the low sage that is paid to the flacks and retain their respectability. This has created a class of Baropeans who are forbidden by social standards to do cartain kinds of work, and they are anable to find other types of employment. They are known as "Poor Whites," and their presence in the country has created a problem. It is to decrease the number of Poor Whiteser to give them apployment at living wages.

### THE PERSONNEL SET OF THE PERSONS

One of the best imown explorers of South Africa was David
Livingstone. From 1840 to 1871, he travelled backmards and forwards from
the Cape to places near the Equator, and from the Indian Ocean to the
Atlantic Ocean. He established small missions and schools in various
places that he visited. He made his way through wild unknown forests
and over rivers which were broken by rapids. He traced the Temberi River
from its source to its mouth. He discovered and mesed the Camberi River
from its source to its mouth. He discovered and mesed the Camberi River
upper course of the Congo River. He died in the heart of Africa in 1871.





INDIA

N. A. T. T.

1. 中国 1. 中国

INDIA

· AND AND THE STATE OF THE STATE OF

CHECK TO AT LOTAL NOR CASE OF

THE RESIDENCE WAS INCOMED TO SERVICE THE

THE TOTAL CONTEST BUTT

### CONTENTS.

#### INDIA.

### Asia (General)

India...Location, Zones, Boundaries, Surface....

Early Visitors.

The Native People.

Early European Visitors.

The Growth of British Influence. (Brief)

From 1600 to 1747.

" 1748 to 1763.

" 1764 to 1856.

" 1857 to 1858.

" 1859 to 1918.

" 1919 to The Present.

The Work of the People. Cities, Towns, and Transportation.

### India (History)

The Early History.
The Native People.
Religions.
Early European Visitors.

The Growth of British Influence.

The Conquest of India....1756-1763.

From 1764 to 1856.

" 1857 to 1858 (The Indian Mutiny)

" 1859 to 1918.

" 1919 to The Present. Summary.

Costumes and Customs.

Indian Cities and Mosques.

India to-day.

The Administration and Government of India.

Political Problems associated with India.

Religious Differences.

Limited Political Horizons.

The Growth of Nationalism.

The Demand for Responsible Government.

The Division of the Country on Political Issues.

Social Problems.

Literacy.

Religious Differences.

The Caste System.

The Lack of Racial Unity.

Notes.

### (ferenel) alsa

Insta...Location, Iones, Boundaries, Surface....

The Hettye People.

Early Turopean Visitors.

The Growth of Eritish Influence. (Brief)

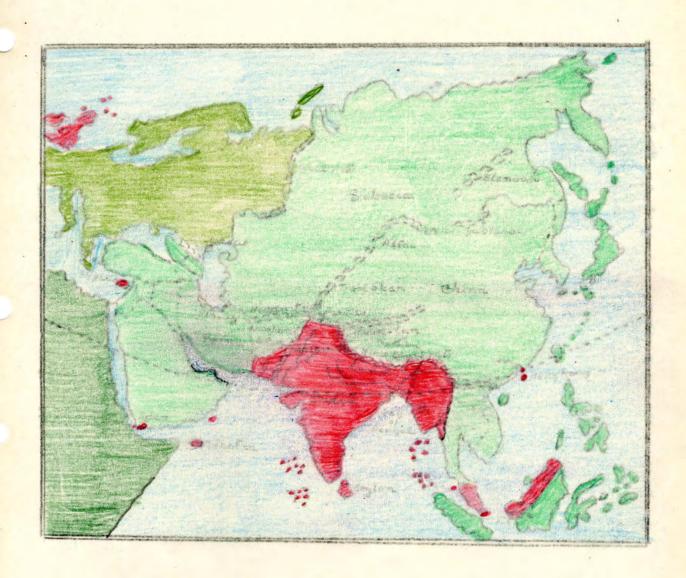
From 1800 to 1747.

" 1746 to 1785.
" 1867 to 1856.
" 1869 to 1918.
" 1819 to The Present.
" The Work of the Poople.
The Work of the Poople.

The Work of the Poople.

### (wrotelm) albai

The Marly History. The Mative People. .empinifoH Barly European Visitors. The Growth of British Inflaence. The Conquest of India....1756-1763. From 1764 to 1856. (verties mather ed?) Seef of Teef less to leas. 1919 to The Present. Sweetery. Costwoos and Customs. ludian Office and Mongaes. India to-day. .sibel le deservived has meliavisheigh of Political Problems associated with India. Religions Differences. Limited Political Horizons. The Growth of Bationslies. The Demand for Responsible Government. The Division of the Country on Political Lemes. Social Problems. Literacy. Religious Differences. The Caste System. The Leok of Racial Unity. Motess







### ASIA (GENERAL):

The continent of Asia is almost twice the size of North America, and it contains about one-third of the land area of the world. It forms the eastern section of the Old World which extends from the Equatorial Latitudes in the south to a northern Latitude that is above seventy degrees. The Longitude extends from thirty degrees east to one-hundred and eighty degrees east.

This continent is divided into four natural divisions. They are
Northern Asia which embraces the Soviet Republics; Eastern Asia which
embraces China; South-western Asia which embraces the countries of Turkey,
Transcaucasia, Syria, Palestine, Arabia, Trans-Jordan, Persia or Iran,
and Afghanistan; and Southern Asia which embraces Baluchistan, India,
Burma, Siam, Indo-China, and The Malay States.

The divisions of Asia are made by the mountain ranges which radiate from the central hub... The Pamirs. The mountains are the Elburz, Hindu-Kush, Sulaiman, Himalayas, Kuen-lun, Tien-Shan, Altai, Yablonoi, and Stanovoi.

The British possessions in Asia and Asiatic waters are Aden,
Baluchistan, India, Burma, The Malay States, Cyprus, Perim Island,
Laccadive Islands, Maldive Islands, Ceylon, Andaman Islands, Nicobar
Islands, Singapore, and Hong-Kong.

The British Possession that is to be considered in this section is India...which lies in Southern Asia. The northern latitude of this section is thirty-seven degrees North; the southern latitude is eight degrees north; the western longitude is sixty-eight degrees east, and the eastern longitude is ninety-five dregrees east.

The continent of Asia is almost twice the size of North America.

and it contains about one-third of the land area of the world. It forms

the exatern section of the Old World which extends from the Equatorial

Latitudes in the south to a northern Latitude that is above seventy degrees.

The Longitude extends from thirty degrees east to one-hundred and eighty

degrees east.

This continent is divided into four maturel divisions. They are Northern Asia which embraces the Soviet Republics: Eastern Asia which embraces China; South-western Asia which embraces the countries of Turkey Francesucesis, Syria, Salestine, Arabia, Trans-Jordan, Persia or Iran, and Afghanistan; and Southern Asia which embraces Baluchistan, India, Surma, Siam, Indo-Ohins, and The Haley States.

The divisions of Asia are made by the mountain ranges which redistre from the central hub... The Pamirs. The mountains are the Elburs. Hindu-Euch. Sulsiman, Himalayse, Euch-lun, Tien-Shom, Altai, Teblonoi, and Stanovei.

The British possessions in Asid and Asiatic waters are Aden.

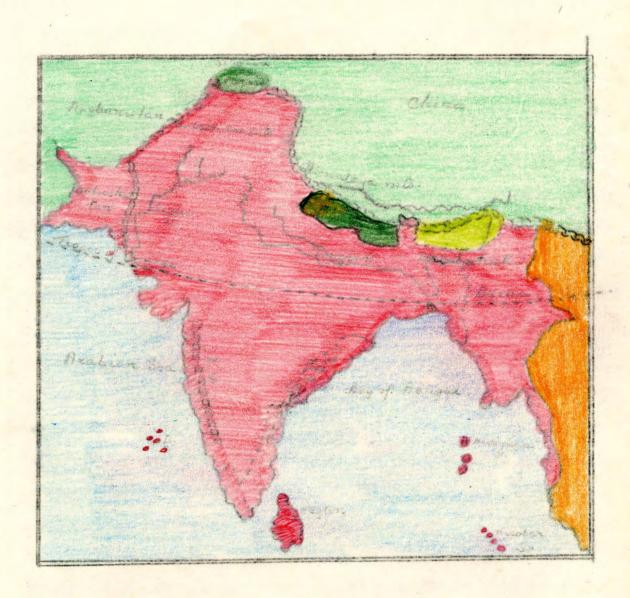
Baluchistan, India, Durma, The Malay States, Cyprus, Purim Talands,

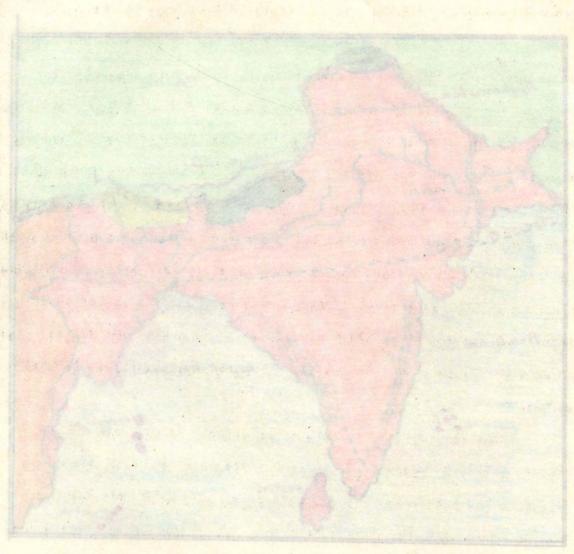
Laccadive Islands, Maldive Islands, Ceylon, Andaman Islands, Micobar

Islands, Singapore, and Hong-Kong.

The British Possession that is to be considered in this section is India...which lies in Southern Asia. The northern latitude of this section is thirty-seven degrees North; the southern latitude is eight degrees north; the western longitude is sixty-eight degrees east, and the seatern longitude is sinety-five dregrees east.

# Interdice in best at the Bain Bain and Minister Buffuse, Climate





INDIA ... LOCATION? ZONES, BOUNDARIES? SURFACE, etc.

India lies in Southern Asia. It lies in the North Temperate and the North Torrid Zones. The important Parallel of Latitude that crosses it is The Tropic of Cancer.

The boundaries of this section are...On the North...The Pamirs, Himalaya Mountains, Siberia, China, Nepal, and Bhutan. On the East...

Burma. On the South...Bay of Bengal, Arabian Sea, and the Indian Ocean.

On the West...the Sulaiman Mountains, Baluchistan, and Afghanistan.

The surface of India is characterized by Mountains, foothills, lowland plains, rivers, plateau, low mountains, coastal plains, barrier beaches, and desert. The extreme north is very mountainous. South of this there are foot-hills. Then a great plain extends across the country. It is drained by the Indus River and the Ganges-Brahmaputra Rivers. Near the Indus there is a desert region which requires irrigation. The majority of southern India is a great plateau...The Deccan. It is bordered by the Eastern and Western Ghats which are low mountains. Near the coasts there are narrow coastal plains, and along the west coast there are barrier beaches.

The factors that influence the climate of the country are
Latitude, Altitude, Prevailing Winds, The Monsoons, the Mountains, and
nearness to the Ocean. The climate is comapratively mild. The tropical
situation means that the climate will be tropical and sub-tropical. The
different altitudes mean that there will be a variety of temperatures
according to height above sea-level. The Prevailing Winds are the NorthBast Trades. The characteristic wind of India is the Monsoon which is
a good example of Land and Sea Breezes. The winters of the north are dry
and cool because the high mountains protect it from the cold north winds.

INDIA ... LOCATION? ZOWNS, BOUNDARIES? SURMACH. etc.

India lies in Southern Asia. It lies in the North Temperate
and the North Torrid Zones. The important Parallel of Latitude that crosses it is The Tropic of Cancer.

The boundaries of this section are...On the Morth...The Pomits.

Himalays Mountains, Siberie, China, Mapal, and Boutan. On the Bast...

Burms. On the South...Bay of Bengal, Arabian Ses, and the Indian Ocean.

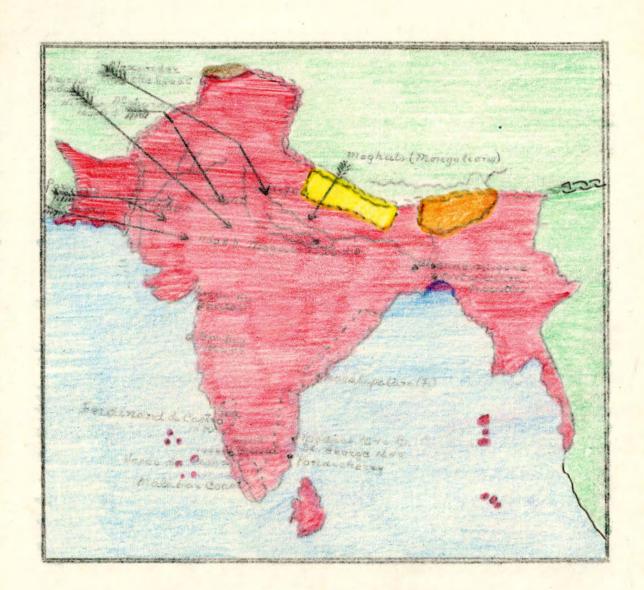
On the West...the Sulaiman Mountains, Baluchistan, and Afghanistan.

The surface of India is characterized by Mountains, foothills.

lowland plains, rivers, plateau, low mountains, constal plains, barrier beaches, and desert. The extreme north is very mountainous. South of this there are foot-hills. Then a great plain extends cordss the country it is drained by the indus River and the Gangos-Braidhaputra Rivers. Mear the Indus there is a desert region which requires irrigation. The majority of southern India is a great plateau...The Deccam. It is bordered by the Eastern and Western Chats which are low mountains. Hear the coasts there are narrow coasts! plains, and along the west coast there are barrier

The factors that influence the climate of the country are Latitude, Altitude, Prevailing Winds, The Monscons, the Mountains, and nearmess to the Ocean. The climate is comagnatively mild. The tropical situation means that the climate will be tropical and sub-tropical. The different altitudes mean that there will be a variety of temperatures according to beight above sea-level. The Prevailing Winds are the Morth-Sast Trades. The characteristic wind of Indés is the Monsson which is a good example of Land and Sea Breezes. The winters of the north are dry and cool because the high mountains protect it from the cold north winds and cool because the high mountains protect it from the cold north winds

# India - Early History - Malive Repla- Europeon Visitors.



Ichai Garly Hatay Ralma beerlanta repen- 10 day

STATE OF THE PERSON OF THE PER

The summers are hot and wet. Irrigation is necessary in the Indus Valley.

There are three seasons.....Cool from October to February; Hot from March
to June, and Wet from June to October.

### INDIA...EARLY HISTORY....NATIVE PEOPLE....EUROPEAN VISITORS.

In this section there is a combination of Geography and History with the information presented in brief. Some of the information listed here will be repeated at greater length under the History.

The early visitors to India included the following .....

000 B.C 1000 B.C Aryans Indus River.	20
00 B.C Persians Indus River.	
83 B.C Buddha established Buddhism in India.	48
27 B.CAlexander the GreatCentral Plain.	
64 A.DIndus River.	66
50 A.DThe Northern Plain.	11:
26 A.DMongoliansThe Eastern Plain.	152
47. A.D Persians Indus River.	
61 A.D Afghans The Central Plain.	176

The native people who were found in India included the Dravidians, the Telugus, and the Tamils.

The early European visitors who visited India between 1400 and 1800 included the following......

The centres established in India by Europeans included ......

The summers are hot and wet. Irrigation is necessary in the Indus Valley.
There are three seasons....Cool from October to February: Not from March
to June, and Wet from June to October.

### INDIA... SARLT HISTORY .... MATIVE PROPEE.... EUROPEAN VISITORS.

In this section there is a combination of Geography and History with the information presented in brief. Some of the information listed here will be repeated at greater length under the History.

....gaiwolist and bebulast sibel of avoitaly vivas off

2000 B.O......Perpiems......Indus River.
500 B.O........Buddha established Baddhism in Indis.
527 B.O.......Alexander the Greet.Central Flain.
554 A.D......Areblans.....Indus River.
1150 A.D......Arghams......Indus River.
1256 A.D......Arghams......The Morthern Flain.
1747 A.D......Arghams......The Sestern Flain.

The native people who were found in India included the Dravidiana, the Telugue, and the Temila.

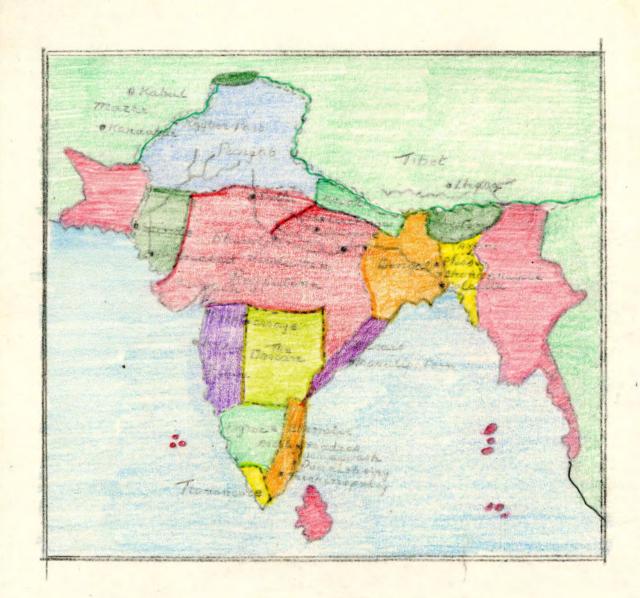
The early Maropean visitors who visited ladia between 1400 and

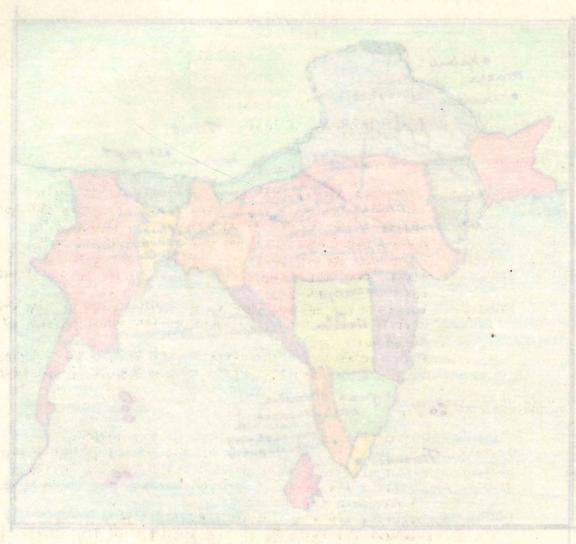
1800 included the following.....

1698.......The Dutch to the Hast Indies and Agra Port.
1599.......The Dutch to the Hast Indies and Agra Port.
1599.......The British were at Suret.
1600.......Captain Best defeated the Peringuese off Suret.
1612......The French established a post at Suret.
1650......The French established a post at Suret.
1650.......Bombay became British.
1650......Bombay became British.
1650.......Bombay became British.
1650......Bombay became British.
1650......Bombay became British.
1650......Bombay became British.
1650......Bombay became British.
1650.......Bombay became British.
1650......Bombay became British.
1660......Bombay became British.
1660......Bombay became British.
1660......Bombay became British.
1660......Bombay became British.

The centres established is India by Europeans included ......

# The Growth of British Influence in Lordin





Will the state of the state of

Portugal.
12, 1650BritishFrench.
British.
British.
90British.
French.
French.
French.

### THE GROWTH OF BRITISH INFLUENCE IN INDIA.

### a. FROM 1600 to 1747:

# b. FROM 1748 to 1763:

# c.FROM 1764-1856.

1765Allahabad near Benares was captured by the British.
1779 During the Mahratta War north-western Deccan was captured
by the British.
1780 The Carnatic was invaded and devastated by Hyder Ali.
1803 Assaye to the north-east of Bombay was captured from the
Mahrattas by the British.
1818The Rajputs acknowledged British supremacy.

	Calicut1498Portugal.
	Surat1600, 1612, 1650BritishPrench.
	Medrae(St. George) 1640British.
	Bombay1662British.
	.delfitd
	ObandernagoreTrement
	Usandernagore Itemah.
	PoudicherryFrench.
	THE GROWTH OF BRIVING IN LIGHT.
	Many the first the guestion with the alleger of the second
	8. FROM 1600 to 1747:
	The state of the s
	1600Suret was established as a British trading post.
	1612 Off Sarat the Portuguese were defeated by Captain Best.
	lold inglo-Indian trade was established by Thomas Hos.
	1640 Hedras was setablished as a British Trading Posts
	1650 Suret was established as a French Trailing Post.
	1662Bombay was established as a trading post by the British
	Sast India Company
, da	1690 Calcutta was established as a trading post by the Briti
******	Chandermagore was established by the French north of
	Calcutta Masulipates was established by The Eveneb in Circara.
	tagging and in the Branch by the Branch in the Carpat
*07	
	b.FROM 1768 to 1765:
	and the first factories from the entry of the control of the analysis of the control of the cont
	1748 Madras was taken from British by the French.
	.donert out to meille ent to bedoets sew ylogophicirt 1751
	lybl Ardot was captured by Robert Clive for the British.
	1756 Calcutte was taken by Surajah Dowlah. The Black Hole
	of Calcutta was the result.
	1757Calcutta was recaptured by Robert Clive-
9	1757Placecy was captured by the British. In the battle then
	were 70,000 men against 3000 men. The British wen the
	large and fertile Province of Bengal.
	1757 Wandewesh was captured by the British.
	1757-8Pondicherry was captured by the British.
	1765India became a British Pessession, and Robert Clive
1013	laid the foundation of an Anglo-Indian Empire.
	CARL ON A SECRETAR SUPPRESSED ON A PROPERTY OF A SECRETAR SUPPRESSED.
	c.FROM 1764-1855.
	1765 Allahabad near Benares was captured by the British.
Bo	1779 During the Habratta War morth-western Decemb was captur
	The state of the s
	All Table Wil hair terror has believed any attention of
	1780 The Carmatic was inveded and devented by Ryder Ali.
	1805 Assays to the north-east of Sombay was captured from the
	Mahrattan by the British
	1818 The Rajpute schwowledged Eritish supremecy.

1826 ..... Bharatpur was captured by the British.

1842..... In Khyber Pass British troops were massacred by the Afghans.

1848...... Hyderabad in the Scinde was captured by the British.

1846 ..... Punjab was ceded to the British.

1853..... A railway was extended from Bombay to Tannah.

### d. FROM 1857 to 1858:

1857 ..... Lucknow was besieged by Native Troops.

1857......Cawnpore was besieged, and the people were massacred after they had been promised safe passage out.

1857 ..... Delhi was beseged by natives.

1858....l..The British East India Company ceased to govern
India, and the country was placed under the British
Crown.

### e. FROM 1859 to 1918:

1879 ..... The third Afghan War occurred.

1880 ..... Mazar was a British victory in Afghanistan.

1880 ..... Kandahar was relieved by Lord Roberts.

1887 ..... Queen Victoria received the title "Empressof India."

1900 ..... Indian troops helped the British in South Africa.

1904......By the Treaty of Lahasa trade was carried on with

1911......Delhi was made the capital of India.

1914-1918..Indian troops helped the Allies in the First World

1917.....Indian troops helped General Maude on the Euphrates.

### f.FORM 1919 to 1947:

Mahatma Gandhi organized the Nationalistic Party in India. He helped in part to break down the Caste System.

The British Government made numerous concessions to the Indians and modified the Government, but in 1939 did not feel that India was ready for Dominion Status.

During World War 11 numerous Indians helped the Allies.

Now India has been granted Dominion Status, and there has been considerable strife between factions in that country.

The Provinces or states of India as listed in the New Educator Encyclopedia are....Assam, Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Bombay, Central Provinces and Berar, Coorg, Delhi, Madras, North-west Frontier Provinces, Punjab, and the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh.

lass..... Bharaigur was contured by the British. 1842.....In Angher Pess British troops were massared by the Afghana. 1846 ..... Hyderabed in the Science eme captured by the British. lade ...... Punjab was coded to the British. 1855..... reilway was extended from Sembay to Tannab. d. FROM 1857 to 1858: 1857 ..... Lucimow was besieged by Mative Troops. 1857 ..... Cavapore was besieged, and the people were managere after they had been promised safe passage out. 1857 ..... Delhi was beseeged by natives. averes of besses medead attnl feed delites off ..... 8888 India, and the country was placed under the Drittich Green. e. FROM 1859 to 1918; 1879 ..... The third Afghan War occurred. less..... Maser was a British victory in Afghanistan. 1880 ..... Kandahar was relieved by Lord Reberts. ".Albel lesserges" eith; edf hevises strotely meseg. ..... 7881 1900 ..... Indian troops helped the British in South Africa. dilw mo beltrac asw ebert seaded to tiset the the contract of Tibet. lell ......Delki was made the capital of India. 1914-1918. Indian troops helped the Allies in the First World .TAU 1917..... Indian troops helped General Mande on the Euchrates. f.FORM 1919 to 1927:

Mehatma Gandhi organised the Mationalistic Party in India. He helped in part to break down the Caste System.

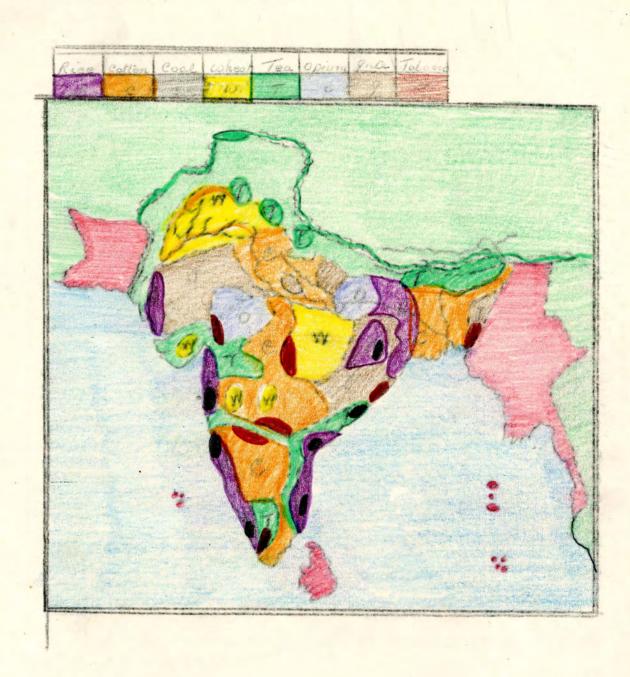
The British Government made numerous concessions to the Indiana and modified the Government, but in 1939 did not feel that India was ready for Dominion Status.

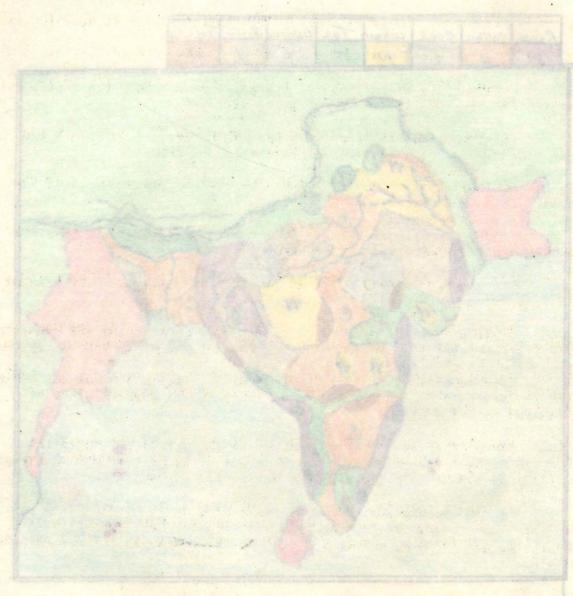
During World War 11 numerous Indians helped the Allies.

Now India has been granted Deminion Status, and there has been considerable strife between factions in that country.

The Provinces or states of India as listed in the New Educator Encyclopedia are.... Assem, Bengal, Bihar and Oriess, Bunhay, Central Provinces and Berar, Coorg, Delhi, Madrae, Morth-west Frontier Provinces. Funjab, and the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh.

# The Wark of the Reals





We will be desired the result of the second of the second

#### INDIA... THE WORK OF THE PEOPLE:

Agriculture is the chief industry of the country. It is carried on in the Indo-Gangetis plain and the Deccan. India is a land of farmers. Between eighty and ninety per cent of the people depend on Agriculture or its auxiliary services. About 350,000,000 acres are cultivated.

Rice-growing is carried on in the Indo-Gangetis plain. There are from three to five crops each year.

Cotton-growing is carried on in the Deccan. The cotton is used for manufacture for home consumption and for export.

Wheat-growing is carried on in the Punjab. The majority of the wheat grown is exported.

Jute-growing is carried on in the Bengal plain. It is used for making rope, sacking, and coarse cloth.

Millet-growing is carried on in the Bengal plain. It is used as food by the poor people.

Poppy-growing is carried on in the regions of Patna and Benares. White Poppies are cultivated under license for the production of opium.

Tobacco-growing is carried on in south-western and western India and in various other sections. The majority of the tobacco grown is consumed in the country.

Tea-growing is carried on in the foot-hills of the Himalayas.

India produces a lot of tea, but very little of it is consumed at home, so India is the world's largestemporter of this product.

Cattle-raising is carried on in various parts of the country. In some sections cattle are sacred. They are used for drawing wagons, for ploughing, for treading grain, for working water-wheels, and for carrying crops.

Mining is not as important as agriculture in India, but it is gradually assuming an important place.

Manganese-mining is carried on in the central provinces. India is a large exporter of this mineral.

Coal-mining is carried on in the Damodar Valley. It is carried on on a small scale.

Iron-mining is as yet in its infancy. It is carried on in the coal-mining regions.

#### INDIA ... THE WORK OF THE PROPERT

Agriculture is the object industry of the country. It is carried on in the Indo-Gengetis plain and the Deccan. India is a land of farmers. Between eighty and minety per cent of the people depend on Agriculture or its saxiliary services. About 550,000,000 seres are dultivated.

Rice-growing is carried on in the indo-dangetis plain. There are from three to five crops each year.

Cotton-growing is carried on in the Descan. The cotton is used for manufacture for home consumption and for export.

Theat-growing is carried on in the Punjal. The majority of the wheat grown is exported.

Jute-growing is carried on in the Bengul plain. It is used for making rope, sacking, and coarse cloth.

Millet-growing is carried on in the Bengel plain. It is used as food by the poor people.

Poppy-growing is carried on in the regions of Patha and Benarea. White Poppies are cultivated under liceuse for the production of opium.

Tobacco-growing is carried on in south-western and western India and in various other sections. The majority of the tobacco grown is consumed in the country.

Tes-growing is carried on in the feet-hills of the Himelspas. India produces a let of tes, but very little of it is consumed at home. so India is the world's largestemporter of this product.

Cattle-relaing is carried on in various parts of the country. In some centions cattle are secred. They are need for drawing canons, for ploughing, for treading grain, for working water-wheels, and for carrying crops.

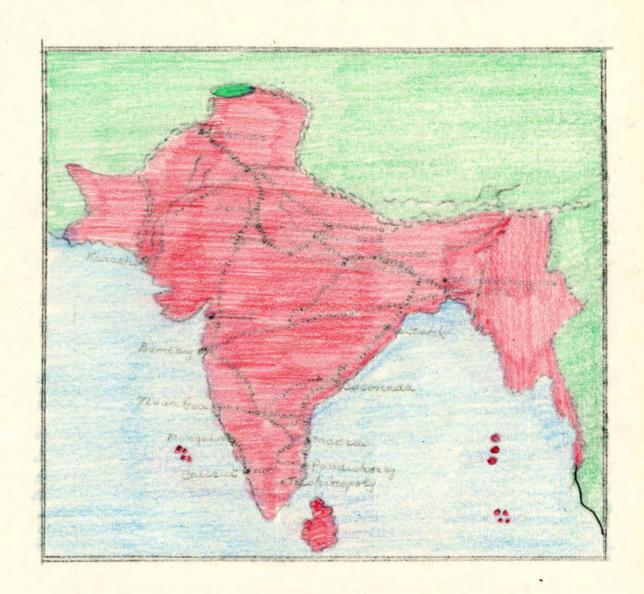
Mining is not as important as agriculture in India, but it is gradually assuming an important place.

Mangemess-mining is carried on in the central provinces. India is a large exporter of this mineral.

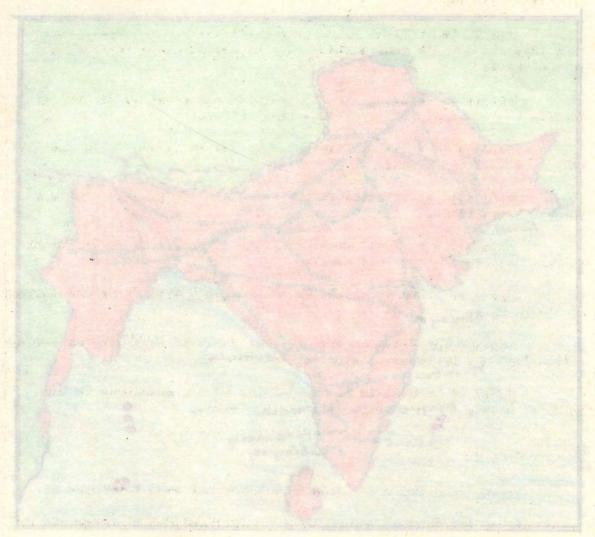
Coal-mining is carried on in the Demoder Velley. It is cerried on on on on a small scale.

Tron-mining is as yet in its infancy. It is carried on in the cost-mining regions.

# Cities Townson and Transportation Bystems



## Steel Failed and Farmandalistica Sulfine



#### INDIA ... CITIES, TOWNS, AND TRANSPORTATION:

Calcutta is about ninety miles from the sea on the Hoogly River which is one of the mouths of the Ganges River. It is a commercial and historical centre.

Bombay is situated on an island off the central west coast. It is a seaport, a trade centre, and a manufacturing centre where cotton is manufactured.

Madras is situated on the south-eastern coast on the Bay of Bengal. It is a seaport and a commercial centre.

Benares is situated inland on the Ganges River. It is the sacred city of the Hindus.

Hyderabad is situated in the Deccan. It is a collecting and distributing centre.

Karachi is situated near the mouth of the Indus River. It is an important wheat-exporting centre.

Delhi is situated inland on the Ganges River. It is the capital of the country.

Lucknow and Cawnpore are situated north of Allahabad in central India. They are important historical centres.

Simla is located in the foot-hills of the Himalayas to the north of Delhi. It is an important summer resort.

#### TRANSPORTATION:

The first roads of India were poor, and were traversed by bullock-carts. The Ganges is navigable for considerable distance, and it is used by boats. The British built the first good roads for military purposes. The outstanding one was the Grand Trunk Road from Calcutta to Peshwar. There are about 42,000 miles of railroads. They are used for commercial purposes and connect the seaports with old towns like Cawnpore and Allahabad. These towns expanded, but they were not built by the railroads. There are four different railway lines in the country, but India is under-supplied. During Woold War 11 a number of airports were established in India. The planes connect a number of important cities.

### INDIA. .. OITIES, TORRS, AND TRANSPORTATION ... AIGHI

Calcutte is about minety miles from the sea on the Hoogly River which is one of the months of the Canges River. It is a commercial and historical centre.

Bombey is situated on an island off the central west control is is a seaport, a trade centra, and a manufacturing centre where cotton is menufactured.

Nedres is situated on the courte-eastern coast on the Boy of Bengal. It is a seaport and a commercial centre.

Renaves to situated inland on the Campes Hiver. It is the sacred city of the Hindus.

Endership is situated in the Decem. It is a collecting and distributing centre.

Marachi is situated near the mouth of the Indus Miver. It is an important wheat-exporting centre.

Dolhi is situated inland on the Ganges River. It is the capital of the country.

Imchange and Cawagoro are situated north of Allahabad to central

Simia is located in the foot-hills of the Himslayss to the north of Delhi. It is an important susmer resert.

PRINCOPLATIONS

The first roads of India were poor, and more traversed by ballock-carts. The Genges is navigable for considerable distance, and it is used by bosts. The British built the first good roads for military purposes. The outstanding one was the Grand Frunk Road from Calcatta to Peshwar. There are about 62,000 miles of railroads. They are used for ma commercial purposes and connect the seaports with old towns like Cawapare and Allahabed. These towns expanded, but they were not built by the railroads. There are four different railway lines in the country, but India is under-supplied. Daving World Wer 11 a number of stroots were catable under-supplied. Daving World Wer 11 a number of stroots were catable listed in India. The planes connect a number of important cities.

INDIA....THE ETERNAL LAND OF MYSTERY: 2000 B.C. to 1947 A.D.
THE EARLY HISTORY:

India had an outstanding civilization when Europeans were still in a state of barbarism. Fine poets, builders, and the great religious teacher, "Buddha" were produced there before the birth of Christ. Between 2000 B.C. and 1000 B.C. Ayyan invaders who were the ancestors of the Hindus entered India from the north-west. They subdued the savage native tribes and settled along the banks of the Indus River. They did not establish a consolidated empire or a central administration, but they introduced their religion, philosophy, and social organization. These persist in the country to this day.

About 500 B.C. the Persians invaded the country, and conquered the Indus Valley. In 483 B.C. Gautama Buddha founded Buddhism. In 327 B.C. Alexander the Great of the Balkan States, Macedonia, and South-western Asia conquered north-western India, Hindustan, and Northern India as far as Lahore.

In 664 A.D. Mrabians from Mecca who were Mohammedans, invaded the country but no real conquests resulted until after 1000 A.D. In 1150 A.D. the Afghans conquered and established themselves in the northern Plains. By the fourteenth century they had extended their influence to the Deccan.

In 1526 A.D. the Mohammedan Moguls from Mongolia in northern China conquered the Afghans and established a great Mogul Empire there. This Empire lasted until the end of the eighteenth century, and Moguls are represented among the ruling princes of Afghanistan to-day. The Moguls captured Bengal, and made themselves over-lords over the country. They united the scattered tribes into the great Mogul Empire of India

INDIA....THE ETHERAL LAND OF MYSTHRY: 2000 S.C. to 1947 A.D.

India had an outstanding civilisation when Europeans were still in a state of horbaries. Time posts, builders, and the great religious teacher, "Buddha" were produced there before the hirth of Christ. Rotwesh 2000 B.C. and 1000 B.C. Ayyan invaders who were the encestors of the Hindus entered India from the north-west. They subdaed the savage native tribes and sottled along the banks of the India Fiver. They did not establish a comsolidated empire or a central administration, but they introduced their religion, philosophy, and secial organization. These persist in the country to this day.

About 500 B.C. the Persians invaded the country, and conquered the Indus Valley. In 485 B.C. Gautema Buddha founded Buddhies. In 527 B.C. Alexander the Great of the Balkan States, Macedonia, and South-western Asia conquered morth-western India, Hindustan, and Morthern India as far as Lahore.

In 664 A.D. Brablans from Medea who were Mohesmedans, inveded
the country but no real conquests resulted until after 1000 A.D. In 1150
A.D. the Afghans conquered and established themselves in the northern
Flains. By the fourteenth century they had extended their influence to
the Deccan.

In 1826 A.D. the Mohemmeden Mogule from Mongolis in northern China conquered the Afghans and established a great Mogul Empire there. This Empire lasted until the end of the eighteenth century, and Mogula are represented among the ruling princes of Afghanistan to-day. The Megula captured Bengal, and made themselves over-lords over the country. They united the seattered tribes into the great Mogul Empire of Endia.

Akbar, the great Mogul, reigned in India about the time that Queen Elizabeth reigned in England. Shah Jahan, the second last great Mogul, loved his favourite wife, Mumtaz Mahal. When she died, he caused a great and wonderful mausoleum. the Taj Mahal, to be erected in Delhi to her memory. That occurred during the reign of Charles 1 in England.

The Mogul rulers after that became very despotic. Corruption was rife, and the Mogul Empire declined after 1707.

The Persians and the Afghans attacked the Empire between 1747 and 1761. They pillaged, massacred, and burned in all directions. During these troubled times Europeans began to visit India.

#### THE NATIVE PEOPLE:

The aboriginal people found by the Aryan invaders when they conquered India were Dravidians, Telugus, and Tamils. They were small dark-skinned people who now live in the swamps along the Ganges Biver and in the interior of the Deccan. They have developed into scattered groups of superstitious natives living in remote parts of the country. They are classed under the general term of "Animists." They worship trees, rivers, and a number of things, and at one time they were said to offer human sacrifices.

originally came from north-western and central Asia. They are like the early dwellers on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea, and are Hindus. These people were divided into various groups....The Basamese and the Bangali lived in the north-east; the Hindus proper lived in the Ganges Plain; the Rajputs and the Jata lived in the north-west; the Sikha lived in the Punjab; the Mahrattas lived in the north-western part of the

ARDET, the great Mogul, reigned in India about the time that Queen Elizabeth reigned in England. Shah Jahan, the second lest great Mogul, loved his favourite wife, Mustas Mahal. When she died, he caused a great and wonderful mangelows. the Taj Mahal, to be erected in Delhit to her memory. That occurred during the reign of Charles 1 in England.

The Mogul relays after that becaus years describe. Correction

The Mogul rulers after that became very despotio. Correction was rife, and the Mogul Empire declined after 1707.

The Persians and the Afghans attacked the Empire between 1747 and 1761. They pilloged, massacred, and burned in all directions. During these troubled times Europeans began to visit India.

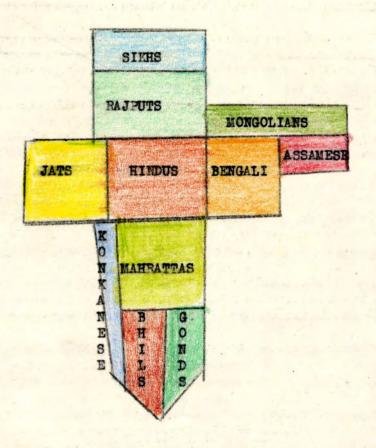
## THE MATIVE PROPLES

The aboriginal people found by the Aryan inveders when they conquered India were Dravidians, Telugue, and Tamile. They were maalidark-skinned people who have live in the swamps along the Gauges Biver and in the interior of the Deccan. They have developed into scattered groups of superstitious natives living in remote parts of the country. They are classed under the general term of "Asimiste." They werehip trees, rivers, and a mumber of things, and at one time they were said to offer human sacrifices.

Three-fourths of the people are Aryana whose succestors originally came from north-western and central Asia. They are like the early dwellers on the shores of the Mediterranean Ses. and are Hindus. These people were divided into various groups...The Bessmess and the Bangeli lived in the north-east; the Hindus proper lived in the Ganges plain; the Rajputs and the Jate lived in the north-west; the Sikha lived in the Punjab; the Mahrattas lived in the north-west; the Sikha lived in the Punjab; the Mahrattas lived in the north-western part of the

Deccan; the Konkanese lived along the coast near Bombay; the Mongolians lived in the north; and the Bhils and the Gonds lived in the forest regions of the southern Deccan.

The accompanying diagram shows the approximate areas occupied by the various groups of Hindus.....



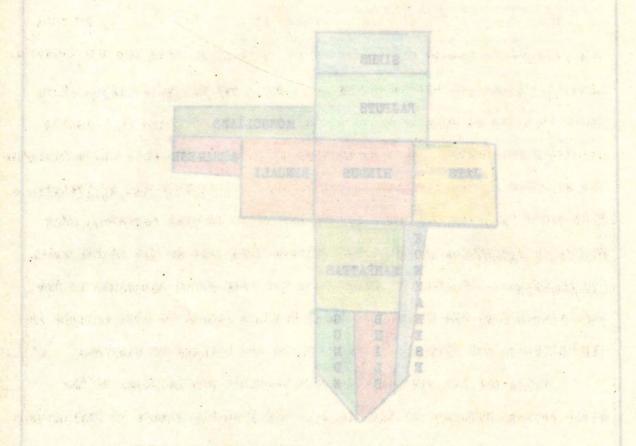
There were various degrees of civilization among the Hindus ranging from the energetic manly Rajputs to the Barbarian Gonds. In this group about one-hundred and fifty different languages were spoken.

#### RELIGIONS: -

Religion in India is far more than a worship of deities or a belief in forces more powerful than man. The life of the Indian is greatly influenced

Decise; the Monitanese lived slong the ceset near Bombay; the Mongolians lived in the north; and the Bhile and the Genda lived in the forest regions of the southern Decean.

The accompanying diagram shows the approximate areas complete by the various groups of Hindus......



There were various degrees of civilisation meong the Hindus ranging from the energetic manly Hajputs to the Barbarian Gords. In this group about one-hundred and fifty different languages were epoken.

-:SHOIDIINS

Religion in India is far more than a worehip of deities or a belief in forces more powerful then man. The life of the Indian is greatly influenced

by his religious belief in relation to the social, economic, or political world. The most important religions in India are Hinduism, Mohammedanism, Buddhism, Christianity, Sikhism, Jainism, Parsism, and numerous off-shoots and cults.

HINDUISM: - (240,000,000) (Brahminism).

There is no official head or organization to Hinduism. It divides
the people into castes which used to be based on professions and occupations. The principal castesinclude.....The Brahmans or Priests...This
caste includes persons of noble birth, priests, and those in pursuits
requiring education....The Kshatriyas or Warriors....This caste includes
the soldiers or fighting men....The Vaisyas or Business Men or Traders...
This caste includes the shop-keepers and chief or head farmers....The
Sudras or Servants....This caste includes those who do the menial work.
The Pariahs....(70,000,000) This caste includes about one-sixth of the
pupulation. They are the untouchables who are forced to live outside of
the villages, and they are not allowed to use bridges or temples.

There are between two and three thousand subdivisions of the above castes. Each one of them is shut off from the others by insurmountable barriers. No one can go from his own caste to a higher level.

The caste system specifies what a man shall believe; how he shall eat, drink, or sleep; whom he shall marry, and how he shall make his living. The Hindu religion has three chief gods...Brahma, the creator of the universe; Siva, the destroyer; and Vishmu, the preserver. The sacred books of the Hindus are the Vedas which are probably the oldest books in the world.

by his religious belief in relation to the social, sconcele, or political norld. The meet important religious in India are Hinduiss. Mehammedeniss. Suddhism. Christianity. Simism. Jainism. Pareism, and numerous off-shoots and cults.

HIMDUISH:- (240,000,000) (Brahminton).

There is no official bead or organization to Histuign. It divides the people into castes which used to be based on professions and occupations. The principal castesing and noble with, priests, and those in pursuits caste includes persons of noble birth, priests, and those in pursuits requiring education....The Eshatriyas or Marriors....This caste includes the soldiers or fighting men...The Valsras or Business Hen or Traders. This caste includes the or business Hen or Traders. This caste includes those who do the mapial pork. Sadras or Servants....This caste includes those who do the mapial pork pupulation. They are the untouchables who are forced to live outside of the villages, and they are not allowed to use bridges or temples.

There are between two and three thousand subdivisions of the shove castes. Such one of them is shut off from the others by insummant-able barriers. No one can go from his own caste to a higher level.

The caste system specifies what a man shall believe; how he shall est, drink, or sleep; whom he shall marry, and how he shall make his living. The Hindu religion has three chief gods....Drohms, the creator of the universe; Siva, the destroyer; and Vishma, the preserver. The sacred books of the Hindus are the vedas which are probably the eldest books in the world.

The Hindus believe in a number of gods. They have numerous sacred books, and teach that all men are on different levels. During the past fifteen years the caste system as practised in the past, is gradually breaking down. This has been accomplished under the powerful leadership of Mahatma Ghandi who is mainly responsible for the establishment of the Nationalist Government which influences a great part of modern India.

MOHAMMEDANISM ... (75,000,000)

It was established by Mohamet. Mecca in Arabia is the Holy City of the Mohammedans. There are approximately 75,000,000 adherents in India. Mohammedans ...believe in one God; have one sacred book...The Koran, and teach that all men are equal. They believe that the creator rules by love and mercy. They wash frequently; do not drink wine; and do not eat pork. They pray five times a day no matter where they are or what they are doing. They fast often; give alms as a duty, and go on pilgrimages to Mecca if they can. After a pilgrimage, the pilgrim is entitled to dye his beard red to show that he has made the journey.

BUDDHISM .... (10,000,000)

It is a philosophy rather than a religion. It was founded fivehundred or six-hundred years before the birth of Christ by Siddhartha
Gautama Buddha, a Hindu who left a life of luxury to wander through
India to try to solve the problem of human suffering, poverty, and sin.

It does not recognize any god. The aim is to reach a state called "Nirvana"
where both pain and pleasure are extinguished. Buddhists believe that
man is born and reborn again and again until he reaches this state, but
not necessarily as a man. If his previous life has been unsatisfactory.

The Hindus believe in a number of gods. They have numerous ascred books, and teach that all men are on different levels. During the past fifteen years the casts system as precised in the past, is guadeally breating down. This has been accomplished under the powerful leadership of Mahatma Chandi who is mainly responsible for the establishment of the Estionalist Covernment which influences a great part of modern India.

## MOHAMMEDANISM ... (V5.000.000)

It was established by Mehamet, Meoca in Arabia is the Holy City of the Mohamedans. There are approximately V5,000,000 edherents in India. Mohammedans ...believe in one God; have one escred book...The Moran, and teach that all men are equal. They believe that the creater rules by love and mercy. They wash frequently; do not drink wine; and do not det pork. They pray five times a day no metter where they are or what they are doing. They feat often; give alma as a duty, and go on pilgrimages to deep they can. After a pilgrimage, the pilgrim is emitted to dye has beard red to show that he has made the journey.

## BURNAISH....(10,000,000)

It is a philosophy rather than a religion. It was founded fivehundred or six-hundred years before the birth of Ohrlut by Siddhertha
Gantama Buddha, a Hinda who left a life of luxury to wander through
India to try to solve the problem of human suffaring, poverty, and sin.

It does not recognize any god. The aim is to reach a state called "Mirvana"
where both pain and pleasure are extinguished. Buddhists believe that
was is born and reborn again and again until he reaches this state, but
not necessarily as a man. If his provious lift has been unsatisfactory.

he may be reborn as a slave or even as a beetle. In many districts Buddhism is debased by idolatry and magic.

CHRISTIANITY .... (4,000,000).

The Pariahs of Hinduism are embracing this religion in increasing numbers. Different churches have missionaries in India. Some of them have established schools where Christianity is taught.

SIKHS... (6,000,000)

These are a Hindu sect living in the Punjab. They preach....
the brother-hood of man; the rejection of caste; and the uselessness of
idol-worship. They sing hymns, say prayers, and listen to sermons.

PARSIS OR PARSEES ...

They worship the sun, and regard fire as an emblem of purity.

They do not seek converts. The headquarters of this group is in Bombay.

NOTE: ....

At least ten million in India believe in spirits that haunt the trees, hills, waterfalls, stones, and rivers.

#### EARLY EUROPEAN VISITORS ....

Spices and luxuries of the East were taken to the West by three caravan routes....North by way of the Caspian and Black Seas; Central by way of Syria; and Southern by way of the Red Sea and the Nile River. These were gradually shut off by the Turks. This deprived Europeans of spices, and meant that they had to do without them or discover new routes.

In 1498 Vaco da Gama, a Portuguese navigator who had sailed

he may be reborn as a slave or aven as a beetle. In many districts Enddhion is debased by idolatry and mario.

.(000,000,4) .... (TIWALTERN).

The Parlaha of Hindulan are embracing this religion in increasing numbers. Different charches have missionaries in India. Some of them have established schools where Christianity is temphi.

SIMES...(6,000,000)

These are a Hindu sect living in the Punjab. They preschions the brother-hood of man; the rejection of caste; and the uselessness of idol-worship. They sing hymns, say prayers, and listen to sermons.

PARSIS OR PARSUES...

They werehip the sun, and regard fire as an emblem of purity. They do not seek converts. The headquarters of this group is in Bombay.

THE BUTTON AND THE PARTY OF THE

At leget ten million in India bollove in apirits that haunt the trees, hills, waterfalls, atones, and rivore.

THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE

EARLY EUROPEAN VISITORS ....

Spices and lumnies of the East were taken to the Nest by three carevan routes....North by way of the Caspies and Black Bess: Central by way of Syria; and Southern by way of the Red Sea and the Mile Biver. These were gradually shut off by the Turks. This deprived Europeans of apides, and meant that they had to do without them or discover new routes.

In 1498 Vaco de Geme, a Portuguese navigator she had seiled

around the south of Africa, landed at Calicut on the Malabar Coast of India. He established Portugal's monopoly of thade with the East, and secured commercial concessions for the Portuguese from the Hindu Paja of Malabar. In 1530, Ferdinand de Castro visited Goa or Nova Goa, the capital of Portuguese India.

In 1595 the Dutch sailed to the East Indies and established a trade in spices. They broke the Portuguese monopoly, and raised the price of pepper and other spices. The English entered the scene then.

In 1599, Sir John Mildenhall visited the great Mogul Akbar at Agra Fort and established British influence in India. In 1600, the English formed the British East India Trading Company. The Dutch prevented them trading with the East Indies, so they, with the Mogul's permission, established a post at Surat in India. Later they established other settlements at St. George (Madras) in 1640; Bombay in 1662, and at Fort William (Calcutta) in 1690.

In 1612, Captain Best of the British navy defeated the

Portugese fleet off Surat. This success was followed by the establishment

of the first British factory in India. In 1614, Sir Thomas Roe, an

Englishman, visited the Mogul's court as an envoy of James 1. He was

the founder of British trade with India.

In 1662, Bombay became a British post through the marriage of Charles 11 of England and a Portuguese princess. Charles turned Bombay over to the East India Company for an annual rental of £10. In 1665,

Humphrey Cook, an Englishman, assumed command of the fort at Bombay.

THR GROWTH OF BRITISH INFLUENCE IN INDIA.

In 1650 the French established their first trading post at

around the south of Africa, landed at Calicut on the Malaban Coset of India, He catablished Portugal's monopoly of thede with the East, and secured commercial concessions for the Portuguese from the Hindu Raja of Malabar. In 1850, Ferdinand de Castro visited Gos or Hove Cos, the capital of Portuguese India.

In 1895 the Dutch sailed to the East Indies and ostabilshed a trade in spices. They broke the Portuguese monopoly, and raised the price of pepper and other spices. The English entered the scene them.

Agra Fort and established British influence in India. In 1600, the English formed the British Rest India Trading Company. The Dutch prevented them trading with the East Indias, so they, with the Mogal's permission, established a post at Surat in India. Later they established other settlements at St. George (Medres) in 1660; Bonbay in 1662, and at Fort William (Calcutta) in 1690.

In 1899, Sir John Mildenhall visited the great Mogel Alter at

In 1612, Cantain Best of the British may defeated the Portugese fleet off Surst. This success was followed by the establishment of the first British factory in India. In 1614, Sir Thomas Ros. an Englishmen, visited the Hogul's court as an envey of James 1. He was the founder of British trade with India.

In 1662, Rombay became a British post through the merriage of Charles 11 of England and a Portuguese princess. Charles turned Rombay over to the East India Company for an annual rental of 610. In 1665, Homphrey Cook, an Englishmen, assumed command of the fort at Bombay.

THE CHOPTE OF BEITERS INVISION IN INDIA.

In lead pullers trust their their their trust trust and the

Surat. Later they established others at Chandernagore near Calcutta, at Masulipatam north-east of Madras, and at Pondicherry south of Madras. They took part in quarrels between Indian princes, and in return they were allowed to increase their power and their possessions.

In 1690. Job Charnock rebuilt his ruined factory on the Hoogly River, and thereby founded Fort William which was later called Calcutta. This centre played an important part in later history, and as a result it was a very important post.

In 1740 English and French interests in India conflicted. The
French under Dupleix became the ruler of over thirty-million people. The
French were respected, and the English were despised. Joseph Dupleix
tried to establish a French Empire in the country. His ambition caused
the Anglo-French struggle for supremacy there. Robert Clive, a general
and a statesman, prevented Dupleix from realizing his ambition, and
founded British supremacy in India. In 1745, the most progressive British
centre in the country was Fort William (Calcutta) which is on the Hoogli
River in Bengal Province. In 1748, the French Fleet of the East forced the
British to surrender Madras to them.

## THE CONQUEST OF INDIA....1756-1763

THE REMOTE CAUSES:

Trade rivalry developed between England and France, and the French with the help of the natives tried to drive the British out of India.

IMMEDIATE CAUSES:

In 1748 the French seized Madras. Robert Clive, an obscure clerk in the British East India Company, was taken prisoner, but he escaped.

Madras was then restored to the British by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

Surst. Leter they established others at Chandernsgore near Calcutta, at Masulipatam north-east of Madres, and at Pondicherry south of Madres. They took part in quarrels between Indian princes, and in return they were ablowed to isorense their power and their powerestons.

In 1690, Job Charmonk roballt his buined factory on the Hosely River, and thereby founded Fort William which was later called Calcutta. This centre played an important part in later history, and as a result it was a very important post.

In 1740 English and French interests in India conflicted. The
French under Dupleiz became the rules of over thirty-million people. The
French were respected, and the English were despised. Joseph Dupleiz
tried to establish a French Empire in the country. His embition establ
the Anglo-French struggle for supremacy there. Sobert Clive, a general
and a statesman, prevented Dupleix from realising his ambition, and
founded Eritish supremacy in India. In 1748, the most progressive Eritish
centre in the country was Nort William (Calcutta) which is on the Hoogli
Eiver in Sengal Frovince. In 1748, the French Fleet of the East forded the

#### COVE-SCYI .... AIGHI TO TENUDEDO SHT

THE REMOTE CAUSINE

Trade rivalry developed between England and France, and the France with the help of the natives tried to drive the Eritish out of India.
THEREDIATE CAUSES:

A PARTY LINE AND SECURITY AND PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF TH

In 1748 the French seised Madres. Robert Clive, an obscure clerk in the British East India Company, was taken prisoner, but he secuped.

Hadres was then restored to the British by the Treaty of Mix-la-Chapella.

The natives in the employ of the French became hostile toward the British, and tried to force them to withdraw from the country. They showed their antangonism by attacking British posts.

THE LEADERS:

The leader of the French and their allies was Joseph Dupleix.

He was the French Governor in India who wanted to establish a French
Empire in that country. The leader of the British was Robert Clive. He

was a dissatisfied clerk in the employ of the British East India Company

who was captured by the French and their allies, but he escaped. Then

he became a soldier. Soon he was a leader of the British forces in the

Carnatic, and later in all of India.

## THE EVENTS OF THE WAR:

In 1748 Madras was captured by the French, but it was returned to the British before real hostilities broke out. In 1751, Arcot was seized by the British under Robert Clive. Later he defended it against a native seige. This won the respect of a great many of the natives, and caused a loss of French prestige.

In 1756, Calcutta was captured by Surajah Dowlah, a native chief in the employ of the French. He imprisoned one-hundred and forty-six British prisoners in a dungeon that was eighteen feet land and fourteen feet wide for a night. Only twenty-three of them came out alive. In 1757 Calcutta was recaptured by Robert Clive.

In 1757 at Plassey Robert Clive defeated Surajah's forces which numbered fifty-five thousand with an army of three-thousand men, of which only one-thousand were British soldiers. The British victory is attributed to superior discipline and the treachery of Surajah Dowlah's chief lieutenants. This victory won for the British the fertile Province of Bengal, and decided the fate of India. Surajah Dowlah was deposed and

The natives in the employ of the French became hostile toward the British, and tried to force them to withdraw from the country. They showed their entemponism by attacking British posts.

THE LEADERS:

The leader of the French and their alifes was Jonesh Equieix.

He was the French Governor in India who wanted to establish a FrenchEmpire in that country. The leader of the British was Robert Clive. He
was a dissatisfied clerk in the employ of the British East India Company
who was captured by the French and their allies, but he escaped. Then
he became a soldier, Soon he was a leader of the British forces in the
Carnatic, and later in all of Tedia.

## THE EVENTS OF THE WARL

In 1748 Medras was captured by the French, but it was returned to the British before real hostilities broke out. In 1751, Arcet was seized by the British under Robert Clive. Later he defended it against a native seize. This won the respect of a great wany of the natives, and caused a loss of French prestige.

In 1755, Calcutta was captured by Eurajah Dowleh, a mative chief in the employ of the French. He imprisoned one-hundred and forty-elx British prisoners in a dungeon that was eighteen feet lang and fourteen feet wide for a night. Only twenty-three of them came out sive. In 1757 Calcutta was recaptured by Robert Clive.

In 1757 at Placecy Robert Clive defeated Surejah's forces which numbered fifty-five thousand with an army of three-thousand men, of which only one-thousand were British soldiers. The British wistory is attributed to superior discipline and the treachery of Surejah Dowlah's object lieutements. This victory won for the British the fartile Province of Bengel, and decided the fate of india, Gurajah Dowlah was decomed and

Bengal Province was placed under the control of the British East India Company.

In 1757 at Wandewash near Arcot, the French were defeated, and at Pondicherry in the same year the British forces were victorious. This practically ended the fighting in the Conquest of India.

THE RESULTS:

France's dream of a great French-Indian empire were shattered.

By the Peace of Paris in 1763 France was given her former territory in

India, but she could not fortify it. The foundations of the Anglo-Indian

Empire were laid by Robert Clive, and Great Britain added a great colony

to the British Empire.

## FROM 1764 to 1856.

In 1765 Allahabad on the Ganges River west of Benares was captured by the British. In 1779 the Mahrattas of the Deccan statted a series of wars against the British. The defeat of those who lived in the northern part of the Deccan, brought the most of their territory under British control.

In 1780 the Carnatic in south-eastern India, was invaded and destroyed by Hyder Ali. In 1803 at Assaye north-east of Bombay, Sir Arthur Wellesley wan a decisive victory over the Mahrattas. In 1818 the Rajputs, an important race in northern India, acknowledged British supremacy. In 1826 Bharatpur in Rajputana near Agra, was captured by the British.

In 1842 an Anglo-Indian Army while evacuating Kabul in Afghanistan, was ambushed and destroyed in Khyber Pass by the Afghans. In 1843 the victory at Myderabad near the mouth of the Indus River led

Bengal Province was placed under the control of the British East India

In 1757 at Wandewash near Arcei, the French were defeated, and at Pondicherry in the same year the British forces were victorious. This gractically anded the fighting in the Conquest of India.

France's dream of a great France-Indian empire were shattered.

By the Peace of Patia in 1765 France was given her former territory in

India, but she could not fortify it. The foundations of the ingle-Indian

Empire were laid by Robert Clive, and Great Britain added a great colony

to the British Repire.

## FROM 1764 to 1856.

In 1765 Allahabad on the Ganges Diver west of Beneros was captured by the British. In 1779 the Mahrottes of the Decesa statted a series of wars against the British. The defeat of those who lived in the northern part of the Decesa, brought the most of their territory under British control.

In 1780 the Carnatic in scath-eastern india, was invaded and destroyed by Hyder Ali. In 1803 at Assaye north-east of Bonhay, Sir Arthur Wellesley was a decisive victory over the Schretten. In 1813 the Sajpate. en important race in northern India, acknowledged British supremacy. In 1826 Sharatpur in Sajpatene usar Agra, was captured by the British.

In 1842 an Anglo-Indian Army while evacuating Mahul in Afghanishan, was ambushed and destroyed in Mhyber Pass by the Afghans. In 1845 the victory at Myderabad near the mouth of the Indus Miver 164

to the subjugation and annexation of the Scinde. In 1845-6, the Sikhs were defeated in the Punjab. They ceded their territory to the British. In 1850 the first railroad was opened in India between Bombay and Tannah. By 1856 the British had made a number of successful attacks against the French who had incited the natives against them, and as a result Britain became supreme in India from Burma to the Sulaiman Mountains and from the Pamirs to Cape Comorin.

#### FROM 1857 to 1858:

## THE INDIAN MUTINY 1857-1858:

THE CAUSES:

The Indians felt that British power was weakening because the British hadn't been able to win a decisive victory over the Russians in the Crimean war in 1854. They also felt that the British were trying to break down the caste system so that Christianity could be forced on them.

The number of Indians in the army was increased while the number of Europeans was decreased. The British issued a new type of cartridge, and propogandists spread the information that it was greased with the fat of swine and caws. This infuriated the native Sepoys.

THE EVENTS:

There were uprisings in the great Plain of India, particulary in the North-western Provinces. Lucknow was besieged. Cawnpore was besieged. The people there were offered safe passage if the garrison would surrender. As they were making their way to the nearby river men, women, and children were massacred. Later Delhi was besieged.

THE RESULTS:

A number of men, women, and children were massacred. The East

to the subjugation and ameration of the Scinds. In 1865-6, the Sikhe were defeated in the Punjab. They coded their territory to the British. In 1850 the first railroad was opened in India between Bombey and Tennah. By 1856 the British had made a number of successful attacks egainst the French who had incited the natives against them. and as a result Britain became supreme in India from Burns to the Sulaiman Mountains and from the Penirs to Cape Ocearin.

## FROM 1857 to 1858:

## THE INDIAN MUTINY 1857-1858:

#### THE CAUSES:

The Indians felt that British power was weakening because the British hadn't been able to win a decisive victory over the Enseisne in the Orimean War in 1854. They also felt that the British were trying to break down the casts system so that Christianity could be forced on them

The number of Indians in the same was increased while the number of Europeans was decreased. The British issued a new type of cartridge. and propogendists apread the information that it was present with the fat of swine and cows. This infurieted the native Sepoys.

#### THE EVENTS:

There were aprieings in the great Plais of India, particularly, in the Worth-western Provinces. Lucknew was besieged. Oswapore was besieged. The people there were offered eats passage if the garrison would surrender. As they were making their way to the nearby river men, women, and children were massacred. Later Delhi was besieged.

A number of men, women, and children were massered. The Mast

India Company ceased to govern the country. From 1600 to 1765 it had been concerned with commerce. After 1765 it entered the field of politics by assuming the financial administration of Bengal Province. In 1858 the British Government relieved the Company of its responsibility, and India was brought directly under the British Crown. The King of Delhi was arrested in 1857, and after the suppression of the mutiny, he was banished to Rangoon in Burma.

#### FROM 1859 to 1918:

In 1879 the murder of Sir George Cavagnari at Kabul in Afghanistan led to the start of the third Afghan war. In 1880 the army of Ayoob Khan was defeated at Mazar. This victory allowed General Roberts to relieve Kandahar in Afghanistan.

In 1887 a Proclamation at Delhi made Queen Victoria... Empress of India, and since then the reigning British sovereign has been designated as King Emperor of India.

In 1900 Indian troops acted as bearers in the Boer War in South Africa. After the war was over, a number of Indians moved into Natal where they worked on the sugar-plantations.

In 1904 the Treaty of Lhasa was signed. It permitted trade between Tibet and India. This treaty was sponsored by the British.

In 1911 the Proclamation of Delhi established the capital of India there. Since then Delhi has continued to be the Capital of the country.

Between 1914 and 1918 Indian soldiers helped the Allies in the First World War. They served in various fields of strife. In 1917 Indian soldiers helped General Maude in his campaign on the Euphrates River.

India Company ceased to govern the country. From 1600 to 1765 it had been concerned with commerce. After 1765 it entered the field of politics by assuming the financial administration of Bengal Province. In 1865 the British Government relieved the Company of its responsibility, and India was brought directly under the British Grown. The King of Delhi was arrested in 1857, and after the suppression of the muting, he was benished to Fangoon in Barma.

## FROM 1859 to 1916:

In 1879 the murder of Sir George Cavegnari at Mahul in Afghunistan led to the start of the third Afghan war. In 1880 the samy of ayoob Mhan was defeated at Maser. This victory allowed General Roberts to relieve Mandeher in Afghanistan.

In 1887 a Proclamation at Delhi sade (usem Victoria... Empress of India, and since then the reigning British sovereign has been designated as Eing Emperor of India.

In 1900 Indian troops soted as bearers in the Boar War in South
Africa. After the war was over, a number of indians moved into Watel
where they worked on the sugar-plantations.

In 1904 the Treaty of Lhace was signed. It permitted trade between Tibet and India. This treaty was eponsored by the British.

In 1911 the Proclemation of Delhi entablished the capital of India there. Since then Delhi has continued to be the Capital of the country.

Setween 1914 and 1918 Indian soldiers helped the Allies in the First World War. They served in various fields of strife. In 1917 Indian soldiers helped General Mande in his compains on the Emphysics Fiver.

Between 1850 and 1918 the British sent seventy-two military expeditions against the Himalaya Frontier. These were necessary because of the unrest in that region.

#### FROM 1919 to the Present.

Mahatma Gandhi tried to organize a Nationalistic Party in India. Great Britain made numerous changes in the system of Government there, but did not feel that there was sufficient unity to warrant the establishment of Dominion Status until after the Second World War was completed. During the War part of India helped the Allies in their struggle to preserve the democratic way of life. In February of 1947 Louis Mountbaten became the last Governor of India. In July India was divided into India and Pakistan, and was given Dominion Status. Since then there has been considerable unrest, riots, and blood-shed in the country, and the caste system has been partly removed through the efforts of Gandhi.

#### THE GROWTH OF BRITISH INFLUENCE IN INDIA:

In summing up this topic it is necessary to refer to the brief topics that are listed under the geographical section as well as the longer explanations that are listed above. From 1600 to 1747 was the period during which Trading Posts were established. From 1748 to 1763 was the period during which the British conquered India, and India became a British Colony. From 1764 to 1856 was the period of British extension and conquest in India. From 1857 to 1858 was the period of the Indian Mutiny. From 1859 to 1918 wasthe period of extension of British influence in India and beyond its borders. From 1919 to the Present was the period of Governmental demands, Governmental changes and the granting of Dominion Status to India.

Detwoom 1850 and 1918 the British sent seventy-two military expeditions against the Himaleys Frontier. These were necessary because of the unrest in that region.

## FROM ROLD to the Present.

Mabatus Gandhi tried to organise a Mationalistic Perty in India.

Great Britain made numerous changes in the system of Government there.

but did not feel that there was mufficient unity to warrent the establishment of Dominion Status until after the Second World War was completed.

During the War part of India helped the Allies in their straggle to preserve the democratic way of life. In Pebruary of 1967 Louis Mounthates became the last Governor of India. In July India was divided into India and Pakistan, and was given Dominion Status. Since than there has been considerable warest, riots, and blood-shed in the country, and the ceate system has been partly removed through the efforts of Gandhi.

## THE GROWTH OF BRITISH INFLUENCE IN INDIA.

In semming up this topic it is necessary to refer to the brief topics that are listed under the geographical section as well as the longer explanations that are listed above. From 1600 to 1767 was the period during which Trading Posts were established. From 1748 to 1765 was the period during which the British conguered India, and India became a British Colony, From 1764 to 1856 was the period of British extension and conquent in India. From 1857 to 1858 was the period of the Indian in India and beyond its borders. From 1919 to the Fresent was the period of Covernmental demands, Governmental changes and the granting of Dominion of Governmental demands, Governmental changes and the granting of Dominion

COSTUMES AND CUSTOMS:

Personal attire in India has been regulated to a large extent by the Hindus, and it has been dictated by the caste system. Hindu men and women of the highest caste wore robes of rich materials which were often heavily embroidered.

The costumes of Hindu men reflect the influence of western civilization. He wears a coat or jacket somewhat similar to that of a European above a draped skirtlike garment or baggy trousers which fit snugly at the ankle and calves of the legs. A skilfully wrapped turban is worn on the head.

The women adorned themselves with numerous rings, bracelets, and ear-rings which were fashioned of precious metals and jewels, and frequently a jewelled ornament was thrust through the lower centre of the nose. The Sari or outside garment worn by women is made of silk, linen, or cotton cloth. It is worn half-draped around the waist with the remainder passed up over the head and allowed to fall gracefully across the left shoulder.

The people in India's larger cities are at present tending to adopt western fashions of dress as well as social customs. However, there are quite a number who still cling to the native costumes.

The practice of cremation is wide-spread in India, the land of ritual and mystery. This ceremony is believed to insure the departed soul the pleasure of Paradise (Nirvana), and as a result the ceremony is one of rejoicing. After the funeral procession reaches the place of cremation and the body has been placed on the prepared pyre, the celebrant of Rites sprinkles water on it and throws a coin of small value upon it.

Personal attire in India has been regulated to a large extent by the Hindon, and it has been dictated by the casts system. Hindo men and women of the highest caste were robes of rich materials which were often heavily embroidered.

The costuses of Hindu men reflect the influence of western offvillestics. He weste a cost or jacket somewhat similar to that of a furification. He weste a draped skirtlike garment or baggy trousers which we are fit anoghy at the sake and culves of the lege. A skilfully wrapped turben is wern on the head.

The women adorned themselves with numerous rings, bracelets, and ear-rings which were fashioned of precious metals and jewels, and frequently a jewelled ornament was thrust through the lower centre of the ness. The Sari or outside garment wern by women is made of silk, lines, or cetten cloth. It is worn half-draped around the waist with the remainder passed up over the head and allowed to fall gracefully norose the left shoulder.

The people in India's larger cities are at present tending to adopt western reshions of dress as well as social customs. However, there are quite a number who still cling to the native costumes.

The practice of creation is wide-spread in India, the land of ritual and mystery. This ceremony is believed to insure the departed news the pleasure of Paradise (Nirvana), and as a result the ceremony is one of rejeicing. After the funeral procession reaches the place of

cremation and the body has been placed on the prepared pyre, the celebrant of Rites aprintine water on it and throws a coin of small value upon it.

If the deceased has a son, he then takes a burning brand from the sacred fire, and looking towards the sun, he ignites the faggots of the pyre. When the fire has burned things to embers, milk and cocoanut water are thrown on them to quench the thirst of the departed soul.

Years ago many widows threw themselves into the flames so that they could accompany their husbands' souls to Nirvana. They did that because of emotionalism and because of the status of widows in India.

After the death of a husband all authority was taken from his widow, and her life became only weary years of slavery.

#### INDIAN CITIES AND MOSQUES:

In this section only a few of the important Indian cities are to be considered because of their association with Indian History.

The city of <u>Kashmir</u> is located in the fertile and beautiful State of Kashmir. It is interlaced with numerous canals which give it a Venice-like appearance. In the past it was the famous resort of the old Mogul Emperors. To-day both Europeans and Indians seek the coolness of its climate during the hot weather. It has among its magnificent buildings four Mogul palaces and a gigantic Mosque in which sixty-thousand persons can worship at one time.

Delhi is situated inland on the Ganges River. In Old Delhi the Jumma Masjid, a great Mosque, is considered by the Mohammedans to be among the wonders of the world. New Delhi was built a short distance to the south of the Old city. It is the imperial capital of India.

Agra Fort is situated on the Ganges River south-east of Delhi.

It was built by the great Mogul, Akbar. It was built of red sand-stone,
and was ornamented with delicate lacelike traceries of white marble.

If the deceased has a son, he then takes a burning brand from the sacred fire, and looking towards the sun, he ignites the fagots of the pyre. Then the fire has burned things to embers, milk and coccenut water are thrown on them to quench the thirst of the departed soul.

Years ago many widows threw themselves into the fixmes so that
they could accompany their husbands' souls to Mirvans. They did that
because of emotionalism and because of the status of widows in India.
After the death of a husband all authority was taken from his widow, and
her life became only weary years of slavery.

the first term of the second o

# INDIAH CITIES AND HOSQUES:

In this section only a few of the important Indian cities are to be considered because of their association with Indian Mistory.

The city of Mashmir is located in the fertile and beautiful state of Mashmir. It is interlaced with numerous cause which give it a Venice-like appearance. In the past it was the issees resort of the old Mogul Emperors. To-day both Europeans and Indians seek the coolness of its climate during the hot weather. It has smong its magnificent buildings four Mogul palaces and a gigentic Mosque in which sixty-thousand persons can worship at one time.

Delhi is situated inland on the Gauges River. In Old Delhi the Jumes Massid, a great Mosque, is considered by the Mohemmedans to be among the wonders of the world. New Delhi was built a short distance to the south of the Old city. It is the imperial capital of India.

Agre Fort is situated on the danges hiver south-east of Delhi.

It was built by the great Hogul, Akbar. It was built of red sand-etone.

and was armamented with delicate lacelike traceries of shite marble.

Budh Gaya was the centre where Buddha received the Great Enlightenment.

The great Mosques of India include the Mosque of Kashmir, the Jumma Masjid in Delhi, and the Taj Mahal, a tomb built in memory of a favourite wife, in Delhi by Shah Jahan the second last great Mogul.

## INDIA TO-DAY:

The population reaches three-hundred and thirty-nine millions which is about one-fifth of the population of the world. There are seven main languages and at least two-hundred and fifty dialects in use in the country. There are really two main parts in India....British India and India under native Princes.

British India is that part which has been conquered outright, and until 1947 it was governed by British Officials. British India was made up of eleven Provinces. Each was ruled by a crown-appointed Governor who was under the authority of the Vice-roy who represented the King Emperor.

Native India included those parts which were submitted to British supervision. This included about two-fifths of the country, and it had about twenty-five per cent of the population. There were about six hundred Native Indian States. They ranged in size from Kashmir which has an area greater than that of England and Scotland together, to States which have little more than a few hundred acres.

The Indian army is maintained for defence only. It is composed of Sikhs, Gurkhas, and Pathans. During the First and Second World Wars Indian troops helped the Allies in various theatres of war.

Considerable progress has been and is being made in India.

Sall entenment.

The great Mosques of India include the Mosque of Maghmir,
the James Masjid in Delhi, and the Taj Mahal, a temb built in memory
of a favourite wife, in Delhi by Shah Jahan the second last great Mogmil

## YAC-OT AIGHI

The population reaches three-hundred and thirty-nine millions which is about one-fifth of the population of the world. There are seven main languages and at least two-hundred and fifty dislects in use in the country. There are really two main parts in India....British India and India under native Brinces.

Eritish India is that part which has been conquered outright, and until 1947 it was governed by British Officials. British India was made up of eleven Provinces. Each use ruled by a crosm-appeinted Governor who was under the sathority of the Vice-roy who represented the King

Estive legister included those parts which were submitted to British supervision. This included about two-fifths of the country, and it had about twenty-five per cent of the population. There were about six mundred Native Indian States. They ranged in size from Rashmir which has an area greater than that of England and Scotland together, to States which have little more than a few impaired acres.

The Indian army is maintained for defence only. It is composed of Sikhu, Garkhas, and Pethens. During the First and Second World Wars Indian troops being the Ailies in various theatres of usr. Gonsiderable progress has been and is being made in India.

Plans have been made for educating the people along Western lines. The educated Indians use the English language as a common language. In 1877 Queen Victoria became Empress of India, and since then the sovereigns of England have used the title, King Emperor of India. Industries, rail-roads, highways, hospitals, and clinics have been established. Vast irrigation works have been established to carry water to rainless regions. That means increased production, and decreases the damger of famine. The latest irrigation schemes include the Lloy Barrage in Scinde which was opened by the Vice-roy in 1932. It provides water for five million acres much of which is desert. A dam has been built across the Indus, and a net-work of canals, branch-canals, and water-courses gives tillage to two and a quarter million peasants. There are seven great main canals. Four of them are wider than the Suez Canal, and some of them are two-hundred miles long.

#### THE ADMINISTRATION AND GOVERNMENT OF INDIA:

The King of Great Britain is the King-Emperor of India. His representative there is called the Vice-roy. The title, Emperor, inspires loyalty in a land which has always been one of personal government. The Indians are fond pf pageantry and the personal touch. The Indian Princes suffer no loss of dignity by remaining under the control of an Emperor, because it is in line with the best Indian Traditions.

The Vice-roy or Governor-General is at the head of the government. He is appointed by the crown for a period of five years. He represents the Emperor, and has power to enact measures for the safety and the peace of the country. He does this with the consent of the Emperor.

The Council of State is composed of sixty members. Thirty

Plans have been made for educating the people along Western lines. The educated Indiana was the English language as a common language. In 1877 Queen Victoria became Empress of India, and since them the severeigns of England have used the title. King Emperor of India. Industries, railroads, highways, hospitals, and clinics have been established. What irrigation sorks have been established to carry water to rainless regions. That means increased production, and decreases the damper of famine. The latest irrigation schemes include the liley Barrage in Scinde which was opened by the Vice-roy in 1932. It provides water for five million screet much of which is desert. A dam has been built screet the Indus, and a net-work of canals, branch-canals, and witer-courses the Indus, and a two and a quarter million peasents. There are seven great main canals.

Four of them are wider than the Suez Canal, and some of them are two-hundred miles long.

THE AIMINISTRATION AND GOVERNMENT OF INDIA:

The Hing of Great Britain is the Hing-Emperor of India. His representative there is called the Vice-roy. The title, Emperor, inspired loyalty is a land which has always been one of personal government. The Indians are fond of pegesatry and the personal touch. The Indian Princes suffer no loss of dignity by remaining under the control of an Emperor, because it is in line with the best Indian Traditions.

The vice-roy or Governor-General is at the head of the government. He is appointed by the crown for a period of five years. He represents the Huperor, and has power to enset measures for the safety and the peace of the country. He does this with the consent of the Huperor.

The Connell of State is composed of sixty members, Chirty

Assembly is composed of one-hundred and forty-five members. One-hundred and four of these are elected. The Legislature makes laws for the people of British India, but not for the subjects of the Native Princes. Since 1919 much of the work of governing has been transferred to the State of Provincial Governments. For purposes of government the country has been divided into fifteen divisions. Each has a governor or a chief-commissioner, and each governor is assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council. The Provincial Governments control purely Provincial matters such as local Self-government, Public Health, and Sanitation. Ballots are now used in India, but less than eight millian of the two-hundred and forty-eight million in British India enjoy the franchise. In some of the Provinces women are eligible for election. Local self-government has been encouraged in all of the Provinces.

The native States are independent. The only official link between the Indian Princes and the Central Government is a single political officer who advises the Princes. The Princes are not allowed to make war or Peace. They are not allowed to maintain armies greater than a fixed size, and they cannot employ Europeans in their Service unless they have special sanction.

## POLITICAL PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH INDIA:

These ware five in number ,and/play an important part in the lives of the people. They are Religious differences; the limit of political horizons; the growth of Nationalism; the demand for Self-government; and the division of the country on political issues.

There are a number of factors associated with the above

of them are elected, and thirty of them are appointed. The Legislative Assembly is composed of one-hundred and forty-five members. One-hundred and four of these are elected. The Legislature makes lowe for the people of British Ladia, but not for the subjects of the Mative Princes. Since 1919 much of the work of governing has been transferred to the State of Provincial Government. For purposes of governor or a chief-commissioner, divided into fifthese divisions. Each has a governor or a chief-commissioner, and each governor is assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council. The Provincial Government, Subjic Health, and Sanitation. Ballots are now used in ladia, but less than eight william of the two-hundred and forty-cipht william in British India enjoy the franchise. In some of the Provinces women are eligible for election. Local self-government has been inces women are eligible for election. Local self-government has been enaccased in all of the Provinces.

The native States are independent. The only official link beteem the Indian Princes and the Central Government is a single political efficer who advises the Princes. The Princes are not allowed to make war or Peace. They are not allowed to maintain armies greater than a fixed size, and they cannot employ Europeans in their Service unless they have expected assection.

## POLITICAL PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH LIDIA.

These ware five in sumber , and/play an important part in the lives of the parents. They are Religious differences; the limit of political horizons; the growth of Mationalism; the demand for Self-government; and the division of the country on political issues.

There are a number of factors associated with the above

problems, and they are to be dealt with under the separate headings.

#### a.RELIGIOUS DIFFERENCES:

Religion is a great dividing factor in India. The Hindus observe caste distinction. The castes must be kept separate, and no social exchange of any kind is permitted among them. This makes it difficult for the people to take part in any democratic form of government. The fatalism and the unsanitary rituals of the Hindus form an almost insurmountable barrier to any type of government interested in political progress.

The Buddhists broke away from the Hindu religion, and repudiated the caste system. This caused a hatred which has never been removed. The Sikhs are primarily a religious group which broke away from Hinduism, and they proclaim the equality of men.

The Mohammedans persecuted the Sikhs in the Punjab about two-hundred years ago. The Moslems who are Mohammedans and number 75,000,000 are always on the verge of warigious war. From the thirteenth to the eighteenth century they dominated India, and they still dream of transforming the present into the past. Such hatred exists between the Hindus and the Moslems that hundreds are killed every year as a result of acts which antagonize the other. This means that complete self-government is practically bound to fail.

## LIMITED POLITICAL HORIZONS:

Three-quarters of the people are engaged in agriculture. They live in millions of villages which are largely self-contained, and the only form of co-operation of any kind is in the family. Very few of the

problems, and they are to be dealt with under the separate headings.

## a-PECIOTOR DIFFERENCES:

Seligion is a great dividing factor in India, the Hindus observe ocate distinction. The castes must be kept separate, and no secial expenses of any kind is permitted among them. This makes it difficult for the people to take part in any democratic form of government. The fatalism and the unsanitary rituals of the Hindus form an almost incursoundable barrier to any type of government interested in political progress. The Enddhists broke away from the Hindu roligion, and repudiated the caused a hatred which has never been resoved. The Sikhe are primarily a religious group which broke away from Hinduigo, and they precisin the causality of men.

The Hebensedens persecuted the Sikhe in the Funjab about twohundred years ago. The Hoslems who are Hebensedens and number 75,000,000 are always on the verge of religious war. From the thirteenth to the eighteenth contury they dominated India, and they still dress of transforming the present into the past. Such hatred exists between the Hindus and the Hesleys that hundreds are killed every year as a result of sotu which antagonise the other. This mesus that complete self-severament is practically bound to fail.

## The state of the s

Three-quarters of the people are engaged in agriculture. They live in millions of villages which are largely self-contained, and the only form of co-operation of any kind is in the family. Very few of the

people can read or write. Some authorities place the percentage of literacy at four per cent. Literacy is a basic necessity for the development of democratic institutions. This means that the majority of the people of India are uneducated; the country lacks economic unity; and the political horizons of the people do not extend beyond their village borders.

## THE GROWTH OF NATIONALISM:

In 1885 the Indian National Congress was formed. It became
the spear-head of Indian National feeling. Between 1898 and 1905 the
Nationalist movement became extreme and radical. The Nationalist party
started to use various methods to persuade the British Government to
grant self-government to India. British goodswere boycotted, and political
murders were committed.

After the First Great War Nationalism caused unrest in India, but Great Britain promised that government reforms would be introduced in return for the loyalty of the Indians. The Nationalists felt that the promised reforms were too slow being introduced, so they caused more unrest. The leader of the Nationalist movement was Mohandas Karagehand Gandhi, a Hindu. He advocated the return to simplicity, and objected to the introduction of Western Industrialization into India. He favoured passive resistance. In 1919 a number of Nationalistic Demands were granted, but the British Government did not grant Dominion Status to India then. The government of India was established on somewhat the same idea as in Canada. The Federal idea was introduced; the government was made more representative and more democratic; and double governments were introduced. This was a step toward complete responsible government. Gandhi refused to co-operate with the British, and tried to persuade

people can read or write. Howe sutherities place the percentage of literacy at four per cent. Literacy is a basic necessity for the development of democratic institutions. This means that the majority of the people of India are unedwarfed; the country lacks economic unity; and the political horizons of the people do not extend beyond their village benders.

## MELIANCIPAN TO REFORD SHE

In 1885 the Indian Mational Congress was formed. It became
the spear-head of Indian Mational feeling, Between 1898 and 1905 the
Mationalies movement became extreme and radioal. The Mationalies party
etarted to use various methods to persuade the British Government to
grant self-government to India. British goodswere begoetted, and political
murders were consitted.

After the First Great War Mationalisa consed unrest in India, but Great Britain growiesd that government reforms would be introduced in return for the loyalty of the indians. The Mationalists felt that the promised reforms were too slow being introduced, so they caused more carest. The leader of the Mationalist movement was Mohandas Enredeband Gandhi, a Mindr. Me advocated the return to simplicity, and objected to the introduction of Western Indiatisation into India. He favoured passive remistance. In 1912 a number of Mationalistic Demands were granted, but the British Government did not grant Dominion Status to india them. The government of India was entablished on semeshed the same idea as in Canada. The Mederal idea was introduced; the government, was age in Canada. The Mederal idea was introduced; the government, and more representative and nore democratic; and double government.

the Mohammedans to join with the Hindus. The Moplahs revolted and butchered every Hindu they could find.

Gandhi then devoted himself to encouraging religious unity and the emancipation of the depressed masses. To-day Nationalism is embraced by practically one-half of the people of India, chiefly Hindus. Gandhi felt that the Second World Crisis in Europe presented the Indians with an opportunity to force Britain to grant the demands of the Nationalists. This caused considerable unrest in India at that time.

## THE DEMAND FOR RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT:

Gandhi attended the first round-table conference. He announced that the price of his support was that there was to be a fifty per cent cut in the army estimates; complete prohibition in India; the abolition of licenees for fire-arms; and a British promise that Responsible Government would be established immediately. The Viceroy refused to consider Gandhi's demands. Gandhi then declared that India should become completely independent, and called an immediate campaign of civil disobedience. Gandhi did not realize his desire, so he continued his work. He used the Second European conflict to force the British Government to grant India herindependence. The Nationalists adopted a resolution which demanded that Britain draw up a constitution for the new, free nation of India. At that time the British did not feel that India was ready for Responsible Government, nor for complete independence. They felt that an independent India could only be realized when the opposing races and creeds could agree among themselves.

the Mehammedana to join with the Hindus. The Hoplaha revolted and intehered every Hindu they could find.

Gendal then devoted himself to encouraging religious unity and the essencipation of the depressed masses. To-day Estionalism is embraced by practically one-half of the people of India, chiefly Hindus. Gendai felt that the Second World Crisis in Europe presented the Indians with an opportunity to force Britain to grant the demands of the Estionalists.

This caused considerable unrest in India at that time.

## THE DISKARD FOR RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT:

Candhi attended the first round-table conference. He announced the still a ed of sew event fadt sew troppes ald to solve ent tadi noliticas edi jaibal al molitidicoro esefomos pasientias yene edi al tuo Arraved eldienogeof faif estatog delfirs a bas years-out to' escapil to teblesco of been'sy yourself off your themed hadelidates of brown them distillation access of the deciment that the second of the independent, and telled an immediate campagent in believ bas . Telles end Gendint did not realize his desire, so he continued his work. He used the Second European confilt to force the British Government to grant India berindependence. The Mattenellate shopted a resolution which demanded that Driteis drew up a constitution for the new, free nation of India. at that time the British did not feel that India was ready for Responsible devergent, nor for complete independence. They falt that an independent India could only be realised when the opposing races and creeks could serve smong themselves.

Walterstein a first transmission of the sales and the same and the sales are a

The political controversy between the Hindus Mationalists and the British goes back to the First Great War, and has caused a division of the country politically. After that war Britain promised a gradual development of Responsible Government as a result of Indian loyalty during the time that she needed help. Some changes were made in the method of government soon after the war ceased, but the Nationalists wanted complete responsibility.

In 1934 a federation plan was tried. It was to unite all of India in a parliamentary system, but the Hindu Congress Party had the majority of votes, so expected to govern the country according to their ideas. The Mohammedan League and the Native Princes refused to enter the Federation, so the plan was not a success. Since then the radical Nationalists under Gandhi have tried to force Britain to compel the warlike Sikhs, the Mohammedans, and the Native Princes to agree to being ruled by the peaceful Hindus. If Britain had agreed to this, Gandhi's next step would have been to abolish British rule and declare India independent.

The Hindu Nationalists are not all united in their demands. The Moderate Nationalists favour the British while the Extreme or Radical Element wants India to become independent. The warlike tribes oppose the Hindu Nationalists, and look to Britain for support against them. The Native Princes are opposed because Gandhi wants to include their lands in a unified "Indian India." This would deprive them of their thrones, and such would be contrary to the original treaties between them and the British.

Those who are opposed to Gandhi's Nationalists are...The warlike Moslems...77,000,000; the pugnacious Sikhs...4,000,000; the Christians... 6,000,000; subjects of the Native Princes...80,000,000; and the depressed

The political controversy between the Hindus Estionalists and the British goes beek to the First Great War, and has caused a division of the scentry politically. After that war Britain promised a gradual development of Responsible Government as a result of Indian loyalty during the time that also needed help. Some changes were made in the method of government soon after the war ceased, but the Mationalists wanted complete responsibility.

In 1984 a federation plan was tried. It was to unite all of ladis in a parliamentary eystem, but the Hindu Congress Party had the majority of votes, so expected to govern the country according to their ideas. The Hohammeden League and the Mative Princes refused to enter the Pederation, so the plan was not a success. Since then the radical Mation-little under Gandhi have tried to force Britain to compel the variable aligns, the Mohammedens, and the Retive Princes to agree to being valed by the peaceful Hindus. If Britain had agreed to this, Gandhi's next step would have been to shollsh British rule and declare India independent.

The Moderate Mationalists favour the British while the Extreme or Radical Riement wants India to become independent. The warlike tribes oppose the Mindu Mationalists, and look to Britain for support against them. The Mative Princes are opposed because Gandhi wants to include their lands in a waified "Indian India," This would deprive them of their thrones, and smok would be contrary to the original treation between them and the British.

Those who are coposed to Gambhi's Hatlonalists are ... The

.abnamed tient at betime if a ton ora stalfamoitak abnik enT

nerline Moslame. 77,000,000; the paguacions Sikhs...4,000,000; the Christians.

6,000,000; ambjects of the Eaging Partness...80,000,000; and the depressed

Hindu Castes ... 50,000,000.

## SOCIAL PROBLEMS:

These are associated with Literacy, Religious differences, the Caste System, and the lack of Racial Unity. These play an important part in the lives of the people, and are to be considered under the headings that are listed above.

#### LITERACY:

read and write. Only about one per cent of the female population is
literate. The average Indian peasant, though illiterate, is not without
knowledge. He has been carefully trained in his religion, in stories of
his fore-fathers, and in growing crops. He is moulded on a traditional
system which, even though it has its defects, has some good points. The
lack of education retards the unity that is necessary for social equality.

#### RELIGIOUS DIFFERENCES:

Religion plays a conspicuous part in the social life of the people of India. The religions of India have continued side by side without intermingling. This has meant that the races have remained unblended and unmixed. The result is that it is difficult for the various religious groups to live and work together harmoniously.

#### THE CASTE SYSTEM:

This affects the Hindus who represent at least 240,000,000 of India's people. Each caste is shut off from the other by insurmountable barriers. No one has been able to go from his own caste to a higher one,

## SOCIAL PROBLEMS:

These are associated with Literacy, Religious differences, the Ceste System, and the lack of Racial Unity. These play an important par in the lives of the people, and are to be considered under the headings that are listed above.

#### STREET,

Only about ten per cent of the male population is literate...can read and write. Only about one per cent of the female population is literate. The average ladium peasant, though illiterate, is not without knowledge. He has been carefully trained in his religion, in atories of his fore-fathers, and in growing crops. He is moulded on a traditional system which, even though it has its defects, has some good points. The lack of education retards the unity that is necessary for social equality.

#### ENDERGREE DISTRIBUTE

Religion plays a conspicuous part in the social life of the people of India file of India have continued wide by side without intermingling. This has meant that the races have remained wn-blanded and numeixed. The result is that it is difficult for the various religious groups to live and work together harmoniously.

#### METERS STRAIN STREET

This effects the Hindus who represent at least 240,000,000 of India's people. Each casts is shut off from the other by insummountable berriers. He can has been able to go from his own casts to a higher one.

June 21-1948. Louis Mountbatter - British Governow-General of India - handed the post over to an Indian - and India really assumed responsible government. George at Gardia . harrated the west where to an windraw - and studies -

and no social mixing is permitted. Since 1930 the caste system has been gradually breaking down. This has been and is being accomplished by the perful leadership of Gandhi who is mainly responsible for the Nationalistic Government which influences a great part of Modern India. The caste system has retarded and is retarding social progress in India. It is one of the outstanding factors in the prevention of social unity.

#### THE LACK OF RACIAL UNITY:

The various races refuse to live harmoniously, and as a result racial unity is impossible. Racial disunity retards the development of a people who unite and work together for the betterment of all classes concerned. There are between thirty and forty distinct languages and a great many dialects in the country so that each language-group remains by itself. As a result India hasn't, and perhaps never will have social unity.

NOTE: -

In February of 1947 Louis Mountbaten became the last Viceroy of India. In July India was to be divided into India and Pakistan, and the British granted them Independent Dominion status. Since then there has been riots, disagreements, and blood-shed in the country. On January 1, 1948 India and Pakistan appealed to the United Nations to avert war as conditions in the country indicated that war was a possibility.

and no secial mixing is permitted. Since 1930 the caste system has been gradually breaking sown. This has been and is being socomplished by the perful leadership of Gandhi who is mainly responsible for the Mationalistic Government which influences a great part of Modern India. The caste system has retarded and is retarding social progress in India. It is one of the outstanding factors in the prevention of social unity.

# ME LACK OF MACIAL BRITTS

The various races refuse to live harmoniously, and as a result racial unity is impossible. Racial disunity retards the development of a people who units and work together for the betterment of all classes concerned. There are between thirty and forty distinct languages and a great many dislects in the country so that each language-group remains by itself. As a result India hear't, and perhaps haver will have social units.

## 

In February of 1967 Louis Mounthaten became the last Vicercy of India, In July India was to be divided into India and Pakisten, and the British greated them Independent Dominion status. Since them there has been riots, disagreements, and blood-shed in the country. On January 1, 1948 India and Pakistan appealed to the United Mations to svert war as conditions in the country indicated that war was a possibility.

throwing the terrepart that is not over those to be a period to the training

The contraction of the company of the contract of the contract

the second will be a first of the second of the second

A CONTROL OF THE PARTY OF THE P

## CEYLON:

The Island of Ceylon lies to the south-east of the peninsular of India. It is separated from the mainland by Palk Strait and the Gulf of Manaar. It is about half the size of England, but it has a population of over 5,000,000 people. About 8,000 of them are Europeans, and the rest is made up of numerous native tribes.

The surface of the country presents a flat lowland region in the north, but the centre and the south are mountainous. The south-western section of the island is the most fertile. It receives an abundance of rain from the Monsoons which blow over that region. Immense tea-plantations are situated in that section.

About one-fifth of the surface is under cultivation. Nearly half a million acres are devoted to growing rubber trees, but the important products of the island include tea, rubber, cocoa, tobacco, copra, and spices, precious and semi-precious stones...the ruby, sapphire, amethyst, moonstone, and the garnet. Graphite, iron, and anthracite coal are mined.

#### FACTS ASSOCIATED WITH CEYLON:

In 307 B.C. Prince Mahinda, a son of Asoka, introduced Buddhism into Ceylon. In 1530 A.D. the Portuguese captured Jaffna. Later it was seized by the Dutch. In 1795 the Dutch surrendered the Island to the British, and in 1802 it became a British possession by the Treaty of Amiens. In 1815 following a brief war, the British deposed the tyrannical king of Kandy, and assumed complete sovereignty over the Island.

The aborigines of Ceylon were called "Veddahs." They dwell in

: NO JY MO

The Laland of Ceylon lies to the south-east of the peninsular of India. It is separated from the mainland by Palk Strait and the Gulf of Mannar. It is about half the size of England, but it has a population of over 5,000,000 people. About 8,000 of them are Europeans, and the rest is made up of memorous native tribes.

The surface of the country presents a flat lowland region in the north, but the contro and the south are mountainous. The north-western section of the leined is the mest fertile. It receives an abundance of rain from the Monacons which blow over that region. Immense tea-plantations are situated in that section.

About one-fifth of the curiace is under cultivation. Nearly half a million acres are devoted to growing rabber trees, but the important products of the island include tea, rubber, cocce, tobacco, copra, and spices, precious and semi-precious stones...the ruby, sapphire, easthyst, moonstone, and the garnet. Graphite, iron, and anthrecite coel are mined.

PACTE ASSOCIATED WITH CURIONS

In SUY 9.0. Frince Hebinds, a sun of isoks, introduced Enddhism into Ceylen. In 1650 A.D. the Peringuese captured Jaffus. Later it was seized by the Daich. In 1795 the Datch surrendered the Island to the Eritish, and in 1602 it became a British possession by the Treaty of Amiens. In 1815 following a brief war, the British deposed the tyrannical king of Enndy, and assumed complete severeighty over the Island.

The aborigines of Ceylon were called "Veddeha." They dwell in

rock-shelters, and live wild in the woods of the interior. The Perahera is the procession of the sacred tooth of Buddah which is the most sacred relic of the Buddhists of Ceylon.

Ceylon was a Crown Colony of Great Britain until 1947. Then the British Government granted it permission to become an independent self-governing Dominion.

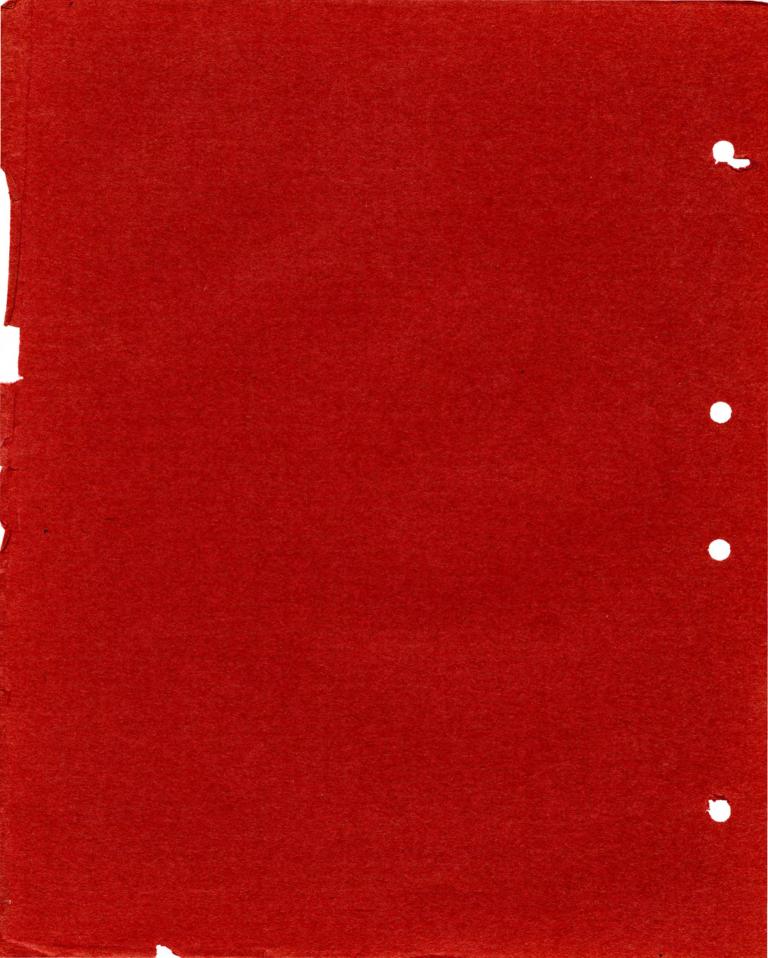
During the Second World War Ceylon provided the Allies with a number of Air-fields from which allied fliers flew over the waters of the region to safe-guard British shipping and manoeuvres of the British Fleet in the Indian Ocean.

rook-shelters, and live wild in the woods of the interior. The Pernhern is the procession of the macred tooth of Suddah which is the most sacred relic of the Suddhists of Ceylon.

Coydon was a Green Colony of Great Britain until 1947. Then the British Government granted it permission to become an independent self-governing Dominion.

During the Second World War Ceylon provided the Allies with a number of Air-fields from which allied fliers flew over the waters of the region to sais-guard British shipping and managenvies of the British Fleet in the Indian Ocean.





AUSTRALIA.

appear to the section of

To be the state of the state of the

State West and the second

Charles by the rest

and working the first the administration of the appropriate the probability of the

-ALJANTRUA

A State of the Author

entro le magnetico della compositazione di la compositazione della compositazione della compositazione della c Administratione della compositazione della compositazione della compositazione della compositazione della comp

(1973年) 1971年 1977年

i den dividi de Printar e de April de la Competito de la Competito de la Competito de la Competito de la Compe La Maria de Competito de la Competito della Competito della Competito della Competito de la Competito de la Competito de la Competito della Com

And the state of t

AND THE COMPANY OF ANY DESIGNATION OF THE STATE OF THE ST

A STATE OF THE STATE OF

Carlotte and the Parister of the

White to be the till us

#### CUNTENTS.

#### AUSTRALIA.

Australia (Geography)

General .....

The Discoverers.

The Establishment of Settlements.

The Penetration of the Interior.

Industries and Products.

Cities.

Transportation.

Australia (History)

The Discoverers.

The Native People.

The Establishment and Growth of Settlements.

The Early Settlers.

The Free Settlers.

After 1821.

The Exploration and Penetration of the Interior.

The Discovery of Gold and Associated Developments.

The Bushrangers.

Progress and Development of Australia between 1824 and 1927.

The Administration of Affairs.

The Political and Social Problems.

The Keeping of Australia White.

The Need of Increased Population.

The Question of Transportation.

The Effects of the Depressions.

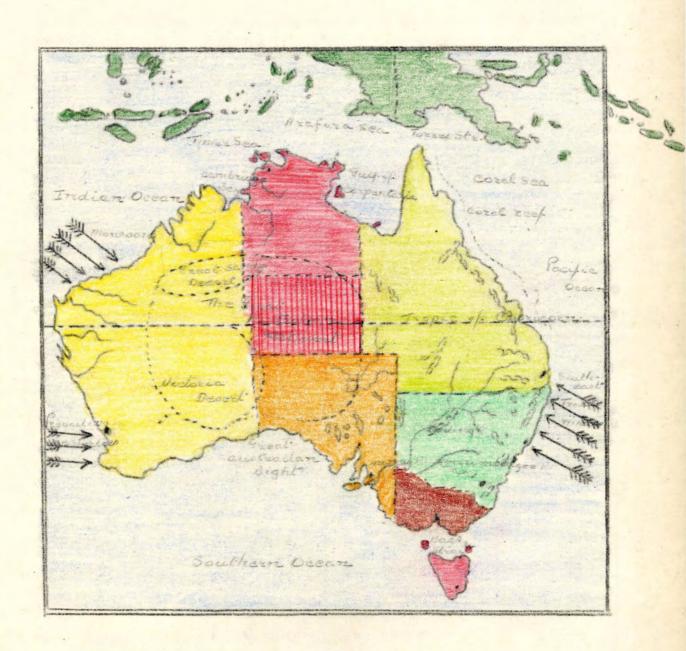
The Second World War...1939-1945.

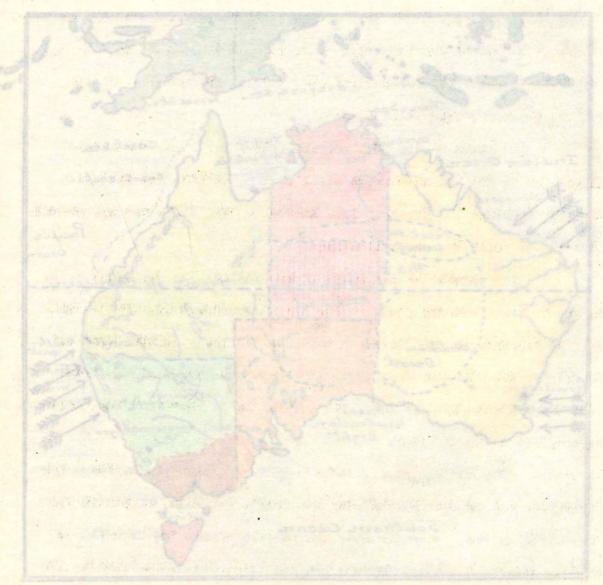
Australia to-day.

## ADBTRALIA.

(valcargoes) alfertasi General..... The Discoverers. The Establishment of Settlements. The Penetration of the Interior. Industries and Products. cities. .molfafroquarT (gradulk) allesters) The Discoverers. The Estive People. admonolited to divort bus incomelidated adt The Harly Settlers. The Free Settlers. . After lest. The Exploration and Penetration of the Interior. The Discovery of Gold and Associated Developments. The Bushrensers.

Progress and Development of Australia between 1824 and 1927.
The Political and Social Problems.
The Resping of Australia White.
The Reed of Increased Population.
The Guestion of Transportation.
The Effects of the Depressions.
The Effects of the Depressions.
The Second Borld Ser...1939-1945.
Australia to-day.





AUSTRALIA ... GENERAL. 1606 to The Present.

The word "Australia" means "The Southern Land", so we may conclude that this continent lies entirely south of the Equator. It is divided by the Tropic of Capricorn, so part of it lies in the South Torrid Zone, and part of it lies in the South Temperate Zone. The Latitude extends from eleven degrees south to forty-five degrees south, and the Longitude extends from one-hundred and thirteen degrees east to one-hundred and fafty-four degrees east.

Australia is the smallest continent, but it is the largest Island. It is about three-quarters the size of Canada. The east-west distance is about two thousand four hundred miles, while the north-south distance is about two thousand miles.

The boundaries and coast waters include the following.....
On the North.....Indian Ocean, Timor Sea, Cambridge Gulf, Arafura Sea,
Gulf of Carpentaria, and Torres Strait. On the East....Coral Sea, and
Pacific Ocean...Ont the West....Indian Ocean...On the South....Great
Australian Bight, Spencer Gulf, St. Vincent Gulf, Encounter Bay, Bass
Strait, and Southern Ocean.

The surface of Australia is like a hollow plate. There are mountains and coastal plains near the coast. The chief mountains are the Dividing Range Which is near the eastern coast. The interior is chiefly desert. The chief deserts are the Great Australian Desert, the Great Sandy Desert, and the Great Victoria Desert.

The chief river of Australia is the Murray with its tributaries..

the Darling and the Murrumbidgee. There are a number of other rivers, but
they are short. The chief lakes are...Lake Eyre, Lake Gairdner, and Lake
Torrens.

AUSTRALIA... SERENAL. 1606 to The Freeent.

The word "Anstralia" means "The Southern Land", 20, we may conclude that this continent lies entirely south of the Equator. It is divided by the Tropic of Capricorn, so part of it lies in the South Temperate Sone. The Latitude Townia Sone, and part of it lies in the South Temperate Sone. The Latitude extends from eleven degrees south to forty-five degrees south, and the Longitude extends from one-hundred and thirteen degrees east to one-hundred and fafty-fiur degrees east.

teegral out at the inclined continuat, but it is the largest

laland. It is about three-quarters the size of Camada. The cast-went distance is about two thousand four hundred wiles, while the north-south distance is about two thousand wiles.

The boundaries and commander the following....
On the Mortin....Indian Ocean, Timor Sea, Cambridge Onlf, Aregura Sea.
Calf of Carpentaria, and Torres Strait. On the East....Caral Sea, and
Pacific Ocean...Ont the West....Indian Ocean...On the South....Orest
Australian Bight, Spencer Gulf, St. Vincent Onlf, Engounter Bay, Seas
Strait, and Southern Ocean.

The surface of Anstralia is like a hollow plate. There are mountains and coasts plains near the coast. The chief mountains are the Dividing Cange which is near the eastern coast. The interior is chiefly desert. The chief deports are the Great Australian Desert, the Great Sandy Desert, and the Great Victoria Desert.

the Derling and the Murrumbidges. There are a number of other rivers, but they are short. The chief lakes are... Lake Myre, Leke Gairdner, and Leke The Lakes of Australia are below sea-level, and there is no out-let from any one of them. Therefore, they are salt lakes. The rivers drain their water into them during the wet season. Then there is a dry season, and considerable of the water is evaporated and the water that is left is very salty.

The coastal regions receive an abundance of rain. The interior of the country is generally dry. The prevailing winds are the South-east Trades, the Monsoons, and the Prevailing Westerlies. The heaviest rainfall is to the east of the mountains, but the winds carry moisture to the majority of the coast-line. Owing to the situation of Australia the climate is tropical and sub-tropical. There are four seasons. Spring occurs during the months of September, October, and November; Summer... during December, January, and February; Autumn...during March, April, and May; and Winter during June, July, and August.

The curious feature of the east coast is The Great Barrier Reef.

It is a coral reef that parallels the coast for twelve-hundred miles.

This reef has been built by the bodies of a marine animal, the coral polyp, which attaches itself to the skeletons of those which have died.

After death the skeletons are calcified.

#### DISCOVERERS: SETTLEMENTS: AND PENETRATION OF THE INTERIOR:

In this section the statements associated with the above are short, but under the history they are considered at greater length.

THE DISCOVERERS:

1606 ..... Louis de Torres .... Torres Strait.

1606.....Pieter Carpenter....Gulf of Carpentaria.

The lakes of Australia are below sea-level, and there is no out-let from any one of them. Therefore, they are sait lakes. The rivers drain their water into them during the wet season. Then there is a dry season, and considerable of the water is evaporated and the water that is left is very ealty.

The country is generally dry. The prevailing winds are the South-east Trades, the Monscons, and the Pravailing Westerlies. The heaviest rainfall is to the east of the mountains, but the winds carry moisture to the majority of the coast-lies. Owing to the altuation of Anstralia the citemate is tropical and sub-tropical. There are four seasons. Spring occurs during the mouths of September, October, and Movember, Summer... during December, January, and Pebruary; Autumn...during March, April, and May; and Vinter during June, July, and August.

The ourious feature of the east coset is The Great Barrier Resf.

It is a complication parallels the coset for twelve-handred miles.

This reef has been built by the bodies of a marine animal, the coral polypy which attaches itself to the sweletone of those which have died.

After death the skeletons are calcified.

#### DISCOVERENCE: SECTIONARIES AND PERETRATION OF THE INTERIOR:

In this section the statements associated with the above are short, but under the history they are considered at greater length.

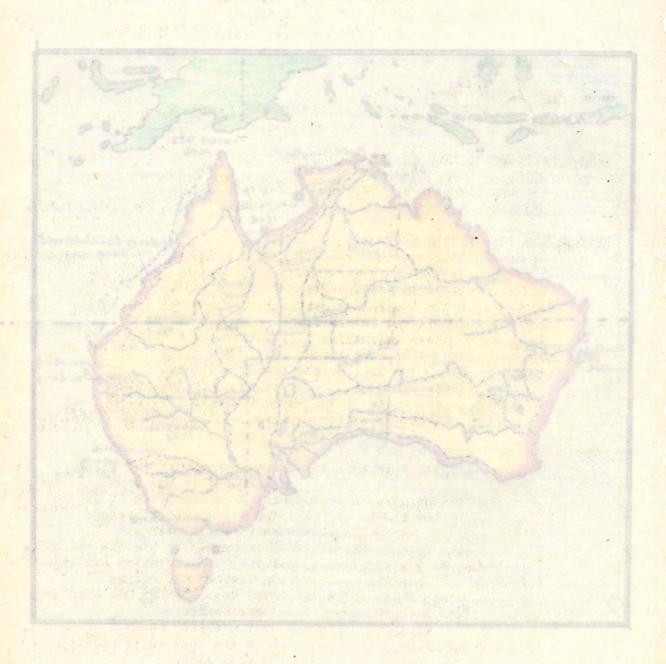
PHE DISCOVERENS:

1606.....Pieter Carpenter.....Gulf of Carpentaria.
1606......Dirk Hartog.......Burtog leland off the west coast.

## Discoveries Bellements and Explorations.

Farmer St.



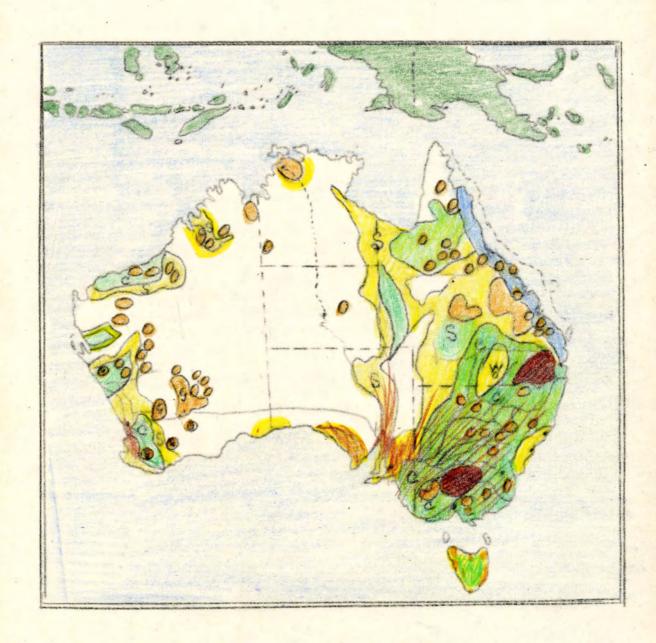


many many full amost land the full to the production of the second second

```
1642..... Abel Tasman....... New Holland (Australia), Van
                                   Dieman's Land (Tasmania).
       1699........William Dampier.....Dampierland.
       1768-1770 ... Captain James Cook .. Botany Bay on East Coast .
       1788 ..... Captain A. Philips .. Sydney.
       1802-3..... Mathhew Flinders ... The coast of Australia.
THE ESTABLISHMENT OF SETTLEMENTS:
EARLY SETTLEMENTS:
       1788 ..... Sydney Settlements .... In New South Wales.
       1838 .... Van Dieman's Land Settlement .. In Tasmania.
SETTLEMENTS ESTABLISHED BY FREE SETTLERS:
       1793 ..... N.S. Wales Settlements .... Around Sydney.
       1807..... Hobart Settlements..... In Tasmania.
       1813..... Bathurst Settlement ..... West of Blue Mountains N.S. W.
SETTLEMENTS ESTABLISHED AFTER 1821:
       1824..... Brisbane Settlements..... On Brisbane River in Queensland.
       1827 ..... Western Australian S ..... In Western Australia.
       1830 ..... Victoria Settlements ..... In Victoria.
       1830 ..... South Australian Settlements .. In South Australia.
       1830 ..... Queensland Settlements .... In Queensland .
       1830 ..... Western Australian S..... In Western Australia.
       1830 ..... Tasmanian Settlements .... In Tasmania.
       1835..... Melbourne Settlements.... In Victoria.
       1836 ..... Adelaide Settlements ..... In South Australia.
       1850-1855.... New South Wales. South Australia. Victoria. and
                  Tasmania became separate and independent colonies.
PENETRATION OF THE INTERIOR:
       1813..... Gregory Blaxland ..... From Sydney through the Blue
                                   Mountains to the Bathurst Plain.
       1828..... Charles Sturt..... The Murray River System.
       1831-4...Sir T. Mitchell........Eastern Australia.
       1846-58... C. Gregory ...... Northern and Western Australia.
                   Austin.......... In Western Australia.
       1860-1... Burke. King. Wills..... From Melbourne to the Gulf of
                                    Carpentaria.
       1862.....John Stewart.....
                   Stuart ..... From Adelaide to Port Darwin.
       1873..... Warburton...... From the West coast across S.
                                    W. Australia.
       and from Perth south in W.A.
       1923-28. Terry..... Across Northern Australia, and
                                    down to Melbourne ... 5500 miles.
```

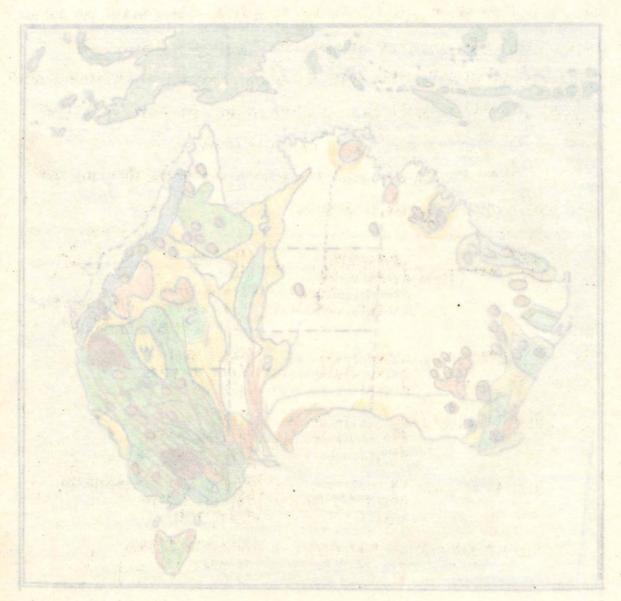
mev. (atlentauA) bhalloH waWnamal ladA \$481	
Diemen's Land (Tasmania).	
issocration DampierDampierland.	
1766-1770 Captain James Cook. Botany Bay on Rest Casat.	
lyesCaptain A. PhilipsSydney.	
ison-s Mathbew Flinders The coast of Ametralia.	
STREETING OF SETTIMETES	ATTENDED TOTAL
PERMITT.	SE TATAS
1788Sydney SettlementsIn New South Walos.	
1858 Van Dieman's Lend Settlement Ta Tasmania.	
The second section of the second section of the second section	1
CONSTRUCTION OF THE SUTTERES:	THE THEFT
1793H.S.Males SettlementsAround Sydney.	
1807 Sortlements Tagaments	
1815 Bathuret Settlement West of Blue Mountains W.S.W.	
ANTONE CONTRACTOR OFFICE AND ARREST ARREST ARREST AND ARREST AND ARREST AND ARREST	
A PORT OF STREET & SPECIAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF STREET, AND ADDRESS OF STREET, AND ADDRESS OF STREET, ADD	Country and Street,
MYS ESTABLISHED AFTER 1921:	
land Brisbanc Settlements On Brisbane Hiver in Queensland.	
1927 Western Ametralian S In Mestern Ametralia.	
1820Victoria SettlementaIn Victoria.	4
leco South Australian Settlements Booth Australia.	
legoQueensland SettlementsIn Queensland.	
1830Veetern Ametralian SIn Western Australia.	
1830 Pasmenian SettlementsIn Tasmania.	
1835 Welbourme SettlementeIn Victoria.	
less Adelette SottlementeIn South Australia.	
1850-1855 Mew Bouth Cales, South Australia, Victoria, and	
Tagmania become separate and independent colonies.	1
HOIRETHE HE WOLLD	PARTERIA
lels Gregory Blazland From Sydrky through the Blue	
value Jerudian out of unlarmen.	
1825John OxleyThe Bulabane River in Queensland.	
ingo Charles Sturt Since Militar System.	
allatiana majagu	
will freezely JE of wembyE mory	
- LIBTIGHT HISTORY DAS MISSITON	
. OSIANTIBUA MIOJEON MI	
lo line odi of samuedleM mora Brio will of the daily of	
ASTANTANO TERMINATE MANAGEMENT AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERT	
interest from of shisteds more.	
1873 Werburton From the Nest coast scross S.	
vallariesa .W	
sligifiesh greatest feringe deports	
and from Perth south in W.A.	
reve diles diles Part of South Lustralis.	
bes sifetiend mientros sectod	
down to Melbourne5500 wiles.	

### Australia Industries and Products



Gold.	Produce	Sugar	Cattle	Streep	wheat.
6000	6	along Not Cook	Č	1.5	

The Continue of the Continue o



	COST
B	

CHAPME TO BE THE RESERVE THAT THE ALL SERVED PROPERTY OF THE CONTRACT OF

#### INDUSTRIES AND PRODUCTS OF AUSTRALIA:

The chief industries of Australia are agriculture, stock-raising, and mining. The chief products are wheat, cattle, sheep, wool, and gold.

Merino sheep were introduced into Australia in 1803 by General John

MacArthur, and recently sheep stations were large with about four-hundred thousand acres in each. The loss of sheep in one year totalled fifteen million. This loss was due to floods and droughts.

The record belows shows the states, the industries, and the important products produced in each...

STATE	INDUSTRIES	PRODUCTS	27
New South Wa	lesAgriculture	Wheat.	
	Stockraising	Cattle, sheep.	
	Mining	Gold, silver, le	ead, copper,
The second		coal. Iron is no	ot found.
Victoria	Agriculture	Wheat, wine.	
		Sheep, cattle.	
	Mining	Gold 1851.	7.
South Austra	aliaAgriculture	Wheat.	
	Stockraising	Cattle, sheep.	
1		Iron, copper.	
Queensland.	Agriculture	Sugar-cane, Ind	ian-corn.
	Stockraising	Cattle, sheep.	
		Gold, tin.	
Western Aus	tralia.Lumbering	Valuable timber	
	Agriculture		
	Mining		
Tasmania	Agriculture	Fruits, oats.	
	Lumbering	Valuable timber	
		Tin, gold, coal	
Northern Au	stralia.Mining	Copper, tin.	
	Stockraising	Sheep.	

The most common family of trees in Australia axa the

Eucalyptus. It annually sheds its bark instead of its leaves.

#### INDUSTRIES AND PRODUCTS OF AUSTRALIA:

The chief industries of Australia are agridulture, atook-relaing, and mining. The object products are wheat, cattle, sheep, wool, and gold. Merine sheep were introduced into Australia in 1805 by General John MacArthur, and recently sheep stations were large with about four-hundred thousand sores in each. The loss of sheep in one year totalled fifteen willion. This loss was due to floods and droughts.

The record belows shows the etsies, the industries, and the

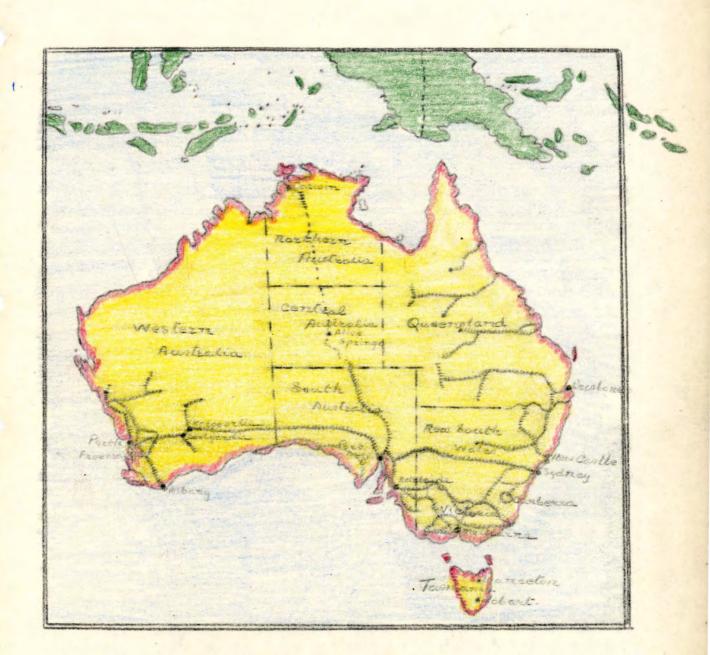
"(important products produced in each...

New South Selectionity A. . selst dives well Stockraising ..... Cattle, cheep. coal. Iron at not found. Victoria...... Agriculture .... . Wheat, wine. Stockreising ..... Sheep, dettle. South Australia. Agriculture ..... Theat. Stockraising ..... Oattle, cheep. Wining ..... Iron, copper. Cuconsland ..... Agriculture ..... Sugar-came, Indian-corn. Stockgaing ...... Ostile, sheep. Hining ........... Gold, tin. .redmit ofdanist ...... nairedani.aileriauh aveigev .inedV...... Guntingian Tagmania...... igriculture..... Proite, cate. . Todoif oldaulsV.......guitodami Morthern Australia. Mining..... Copper, tim. Stockraising ..... Sheep.

The most common family of trees in Australia and the

Encelyptus, It annually sheds its bark instead of its leaves.

### Australia Cities and Transportations Systems.



all there were the transfer of the second of



#### CITIES AND TRANSPORTATION OF AUSTRALIA:

The capital of Australia is <u>Canberra</u>. It is situated inland in the south-eastern section of New South Wales.

Sydney is on the east coast of New South Wales. It was the first place established as a settlement in Australia. It has a fine natural harbour, and does considerable shipping.

New Castle is north of Sydney on the east coast of New South Wales. It is the chief coal port of the continent.

Melbourne is north of Bass Strait in Victoria. It is the chief commercial centre of the state.

Adelaide is on St. Vincent Gulf in South Australia. It is a commercial centre.

Brisbane is on Brisbane River, twenty-five miles from the ocean in Queensland. It is the chief commercial centre of the state.

Perth is located toward the south-western part of South-western Australia. It is the capital of Western Australia.

Freemantle is on the coast of Western Australia south of Perth.
It is the chief seaport of the west coast.

Albany is on the south coast of Western Australia. It is an important coaling station.

Hobart is located in south-eastern Tasmania. It is the capital of the island of Tasmania.

Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie are inland in Western Australia to the east of Perth. They are important gold-mining centres.

#### TRANSPORTATION:

The sea is the main communication between eastern and western Australia. Various railway lines are mainly feeders of the sea-routes. The original settlements were far apart, therefore the sea-routesware important. Later a number of railway lines were built, but they have different gauges, and it is impossible for them to allow the engines to be transferred from one line to another. There is one transcontinental line from Kalgoorlie to Port Augusta a distance of one-thousand and fifty-two miles. There is an overland telegraph line from Port Augusta to Port Darwin. During the Second World War a number of air-field were established in the country, and now air-transportation has been started.

#### CITIES AND TRANSPORTATION OF AUSTRALIA:

The capital belautia at if .erredueD at alfartant to larings of

the south-engine section of Mew South Wales.

Spiney is on the east coast of New South Wales. It was the first laturan outh a sed il .allationa il inomolitas a sa bedelidateo ecale harbour, and does considerable shipping.

New Castle is north of Sydney on the east coast of New South . . . .inemittee end to tron Ison lette end at il .melat

Relbourge is north of Base Strait in Victoria. It is the chief commercial centre of the state.

a of il .aiferiana dinos ni lino insoniv .is no ei shialeba commercial centre.

Brishens is on Brishens River, twenty-five miles from the ocean in Gueensland. It is the chief commercial centre of the state.

Perth is located toward the south-western part of South-western alisticul mustew to istigas out at it . sifetiera

Presentile is on the coast of Western Australia south of Perth. It is the chief sespont of the west toset.

Albert is on the south coast of Western Australia. It is an .molisie anllace instrongi

Hobert is located in south-eastern Tammania, It is the capital of the lelend of Teaminia.

declaration and Kaleportie are inland in Sector Amadem to the east of Forth. They are important gold-mining centres.

The sen is the mein communication between destern and mestern . Anetralia, Various railway lines are mainly feeders of the sea-routes. The original settlements were far apart, therefore the sea-routesware important, Later a mamber of railway lines were built, but they have of comigne and wolld of mand for them to bllow the engines to Latentinopenert eno al event reciper of anil eno mort berretenart ed line from Ralgoorlie to Port Augusta a distance of one-thousand and fifty-two miles. There is an everland telegraph line from Port Augusta to Pert Newsla. Initiag the besend Norld Mar a number of air-field were optablished in the country, and now air-transportation has been started.

AUSTRALIA...HISTORY....1606 to the Present Time.
THE DISCOVERERS OF AUSTRALIA:

The actual discovery of Australia is shrouded in the claims but and counter-claims of several sixteenth century voyagers, there is some evidence that the Chinese and the Malays had some knowledge of this land at least three centuries earlier. In 1597 a Dutch Historian, Wytfliet, wrote about the existence of a southern land which was thought to equal one-fifth of the earth's surface. This excited the imaginations and fastened the attention of a number of individuals on the possibilities of this land.

In 1503 the French made the first definite claims regarding the discovery of this land. Binot Paulmyer, sieur de Gonneville, had been forced by a storm to land on a large island. It might have been Australia, but it might have been Madagascar, so there is a question regarding his actual discovery. In 1531 Guillaume le Testu returned to France and told that he had sighted the land mentioned by the explorer above. The Portuguese also claim that they were the discoverers of the continent, but the lack of concrete evidence leaves the actual discovery open to question.

In 1606 Louis de Torres, a Portuguese navigator, on the Almarinta sighted the coast of northern Australia. He sailed through Torres

Strait, but he did not land. In 1606 <u>Pieter Carpenter</u> in command of the

Dutch ship, the Duyfken or the Dover, visited the Gulf of Carpentaria.

The crew landed on the mainland of Australia. These were the first

European visitors to what was named "New Holland" by the Dutch.

In 1616 Dirk Hartog, a Dutch sailor, landed on Hartog Island

AUGTRALIA...HISTORY....1606 to the Present Time.

The sotual discovery of Australia is shrouded in the claims and counter-claims of several sixteenth century voyagers, there is some evidence that the Chinese and the Malays had some knowledge of this land at least three contexts earlier. In 1597 a Dutch Mistorian, Wyffliet, wrote about the existence of a southern land which was thought to equal one-fifth of the early's surface. This excited the inspinations and fastened the attention of a number of individuals on the possibilities of this land.

In 1805 the French made the first definite claims regarding the discovery of this land. Binet Feminyer, sieur de Conneville, had been forced by a storm to land on a large island. It might have been Amatralia, but it might have been Madagescar, so there is a question regarding his actual discovery. In 1831 Guillaume le Testa returned to France and teld that he had sighted the land mentioned by the exployer above. The Fortuguese also claim that they were the discoverers of the continent, but the lack of concrete evidence leaves one actual discovery open to question.

In 1606 Louis de Torres, a Portuguese navigator, on the Almarinte sighted the coast of northern Australia. He sailed through Torres
Strait, but he did not land. In 1606 Pieter Carpenter in command of the
Datch whip, the Daydsen or the Dover, visited the Gulf of Carpentaria.
The crew landed on the mainland of Australia. These were the first
Enropeen visitors to shat was named "New Holland" by the Dutch.

In late pirk Hartog, a Datch sailer, landed on Hartog Telend

near Shark Bay, Western Australia. In 1642 Abel Tasman, a Dutch Explorer, visited both Australia and Tasmania. He named Tasmania, Van Dieman's Land in honour of the Governor of the Dutch East Indias Company. As no precious metals were found in either, the Dutch abandoned the newly discovered islands. He is credited with naming the large island "New Holland."

From 1606 to 1642 the Dutch were responsible for the first accurate knowledge of the north and the west coasts of what became known as New Holland. In the early voyages we find additional names to those mentioned above. They are Hartogszoon, Pool, Nuyts, Dewitt, and Pelsaert. The first definite knowledge that Europe obtained of the nature of New Holland was from Pelsaert, but it wasn't encouraging. He had been through a mutiny, and had landed on the coast. When he saw the inhospitable coast that was populated by "Large jumping raccoons," he felt that he had been swindled.

In 1652 William Dampier, an English member of a pirate crew,
visited the coast of Australia. In 1656 the Dutch visited Western
Australia. They were probably the first white people to remain in Western
Australia.as settlers.

In 1688 the "Cygnet" a trading vessel whose crew had turned buccaneers, sighted the Australian coast. On that ship <u>William Dampier</u> was a member of the crew. In 1689 he visited the western coast of the island on the Roebuck, and he reported his observations in his report which was entitled, "My Voyage to New Holland." In 1699 he persuaded the British authorities to send him to learn more about the southern land, "Terra Australia." One of his shipmates on this voyage was Alexander Selkirk who became the hero of Defoe's book, "Robinson Crusce." He ex-

medr Shark Pay, Western Australia. In 1842 Abel Tasmania, a Dutch Haploren, visited both Australia and Tasmania. He named Tasmania, Van Diesen's Loud in honour of the Governor of the Dutch East Indies Company. As no precious motals were found in either, the Dutch absudomed the newly discovered islands. He is credited with naming the large island "New Molland."

From 1606 to 1642 the Dutch were responsible for the first accurate knowledge of the north and the west cosets of what became known as New Holland. In the early veyages we find additional names to those mentioned above. They are Martogescon, Pool, Mayts, Devitt, and Pelssert. The first definite knowledge that Europe obtained of the nature of New Holland was from Pelssert, but it wasn't encouraging. He had been through a mutiny, and landed on the coset. When he saw the inhospitable coset that was populated by "Large jusping raccoons," he felt that he had been swindled.

In 1658 William Bempier, an English member of a pirste crow,

visited the coset of Australia, in 1656 the Dutch visited Sestern
Australia. They were probably the first white people to remain in Sestern
Australia as settlers.

In 1686 the "Cygnet" a trading vessel whose crew had turned becomes a significant the Australian coset. On that ship William Dampler was a member of the crew. In 1669 he visited the mestern coset of the latend on the mestern coset of the latend on the mestern coset of the shion was entitled. Wy Voyage to New Holland." In 1699 he persuaded the Reitlan authorities to send him to learn more about the southern land. Switten authorities to send him to learn more about the southern land. There was another land.

plored nine-hundred miles of the shore from Shark's Bay to Dampier's Archipelago, and from there to Roebuck Bay. He didn't like the country, so he described it as dry, barren, and useless land which was inhabited by a savage and dreadful people. This report discouraged further attempts to explore it for some time, so Australia was left alone for a number of years.

The last chapter in the coastal exploration of Australia was written by the great English navigator, Captain James Cook, who was sent by the British Government on a voyage of exploration and discovery. He left England In 1768 on the ship "Endeavour" which sailed to the Southern Seas. In 1770 he sighted New Zealand. He then sailed north-west to the coast of Australia. He landed at Botany Bay and took possession of the eastern sea-board for the British Crown. He named the region, "New South Wales". In the following five months he explored two-hundred miles of the coast-line. In a report that he compiled he remarked on the fertility of the soil and the luxuriant vegetation that he saw. In addition he told about seeing a kangaroo. At that time the western part of Australia was claimed by the Dutch, and was known as New Holland.

In 1778 Captain Arthur Phillip, a British Navigator, set sail for the Southern Continent with a number of vessels under his command. They carried eight-hundred men and women convicts and about two-hundred free-men, cattle, tools, seeds, and necessities. They reached Botany Bay after a voyage of thirty-six weeks. (nine months). and found that they could not land, so they sailed on until they came to the harbour of the present sea-port of Sydney. They landed there and built new homes. This was the first British settlement that was

plored nine-hundred miles of the shore from Shark's Day to Dampier's Archipelago, and from there to Rosbuck Bay. He didn't like the country, so he described it as dry, barren, and quelege land which was inhabited by a savage and dreadful people. This report discouraged further attempts to explore it for some time, so Australia was left alone for a number of years.

The last chapter in the cosetal exploration of Australia was written by the great English navigator, Captain James Cook, who was sent by the British Government on a voyage of exploration and discovery. He left England in 1958 on the whip "Endosvour" which esiled to the Southern Cosa. In 1970 he sighted New Iesland. He then esiled north-west to the cosat of Australia. He landed at Botany Bay and took possession of the castern see-board for the British Grown. He maned the region, "New South The cosat-line, in the following five months he explored two-mundred miles of the cosat-line, in a report that he compiled he remarked on the fertility of the soil and the lumeriant vegetation that he saw. In addition he tald about meeting a mangarde, it that time the western part of Australia and the Dutch, and was known as New Holland.

sail for the doublers Continent with a number of vessels under his command. They carried eight-hundred men and women convicts and about two-hundred free-men, cattle, tools, seeds, and seconsities. They reached Botsmy has eiter a veysge of thirty-six weeks. (mine wonths), and found that they could not land, so they sailed on until they came to the herbour of the present see-port of Sydney. They landed there and built new homes, This was the first Builtish seitlement that was

in 1778 Captain Arthur Fallity, a British Wayigator, set

established in Australia. It developed into the town of Sydney, and January 28, 1788 is celebrated as the birthday of the present city of Sydney.

In 1798 George Bass and Matthew Flinders in a small boat made a arip along the coast from Port Jackson and entered the strait between Tasmania and Australia. Later in the year in a sloop, they sailed through Bass Strait and rounded Tasmania. In 1802 and 1803 Matthew Flinders continued his work of examining the south coast. On this trip he met a Captain Baudin, a French navigator, who was passing along the coast from the west. In 1803 he circumnavigated Australia. He explored and charted the entire coast of New Holland. He made important surveys in the Gulf of Carpentaria. He is credited with naming the southern continent, "Terra Australia" or Southern Land, Australia.

#### THE NATIVE PROPLE:

The native people of Australia are called Aborigines. Those that were found in the country when it was visited by the white man, were found to be tery low in the human scale. They were cannibals who thought that beetles and ants were delicacies. They knocked out the two front teeth of each individual as a beauty aid. Their weapons consisted of knows of wood, and spears that were tipped with wood or stone. There were peculiar flat pieces of wood which were curved in the middle. These after hitting their marks, returned to the throwers, and came to be called "Boomerangs."

They had crude message-sticks on which they drew pictures to tell stories. They were excellent hunters, and would follow a trail even

cetablished in Australia. It developed into the town of Sydney, and Jamery 28, 1788 is celebrated as the birthday of the present city of Sydney.

In 1798 decree Sees and Matthew Filaders in a small book made a brip along the coast from Port Jecknon and entered the strait between Technonia and Australia. Later in the year in a aloop, they sailed through Sees Strait and rounded Teamenia. In 1802 and 1803 Matthew Filaders continued his work of examining the south coast. On this trip he met a Captain Bendin, a French unvigator, who was passing along the coast from the west. In 1803 he circumnavigated Australia. He explored and charted the entire coast of Hew Helland. He made important anyways in the Gulf the entire coast of Hew Helland. He made important anyways in the Gulf the entire coast of Hew Helland. He made important anyways in the Gulf of Carromtaria. He is credited with naming the southern continent, "Toric

#### THE TATIVE PROPER:

The native people of Australia are called Aborigines. Those that were found in the country when it was visited by the white man, were found to be very low in the human seals. They were cannibals who thought that beetles and ants were delicacies. They knocked out the two front teeth of each individual as a beauty sid. Their weapons consisted of reason of wood, and spears that were tipped with wood or stone. These were popular first places of wood which were corved in the middle. These after hitting their marks, returned to the throwers, and came to be called after hitting their marks, returned to the throwers, and came to be called

They had orade message-ations on which they draw pictures to tell atories. They were excellent hunters, and sould follow a trail even

SUMMARY RE::: THE DISCOVERY OF AUSTRALIA:

This summary should have been entered immediately after the note on the Discovery of Australia....

DATE	NAME	FOR	DISCOVERIES
1606	Luis de Torres	Portugal.	He sighted Northern Australi
1606	Pieter Carpenter	Dutch	His crew landed on the shore of the Gulf of Carpentaria.
1616	Dirk Hartog	Dutch	Hartog Island, Western Aust.
1642	Abel Tasman		New Zealand and Australia.
1652	William Dampier	British	The coast of Australia.
1656			Western Australia.
1689	William Dampier	The state of the s	Western Australia.
1699	William Dampier		The North Coast.
The state of the s	Captain James Cook	The second secon	Australia claimed for Br.
1770	Captain James Cook	The second secon	Botany Bay.
1777	Captain James Cook		Landed at Adventure Bay in Tasmania.
1788	Captain Arthur Phil	lip Br	Sydney established.
1803-3	Matthew Flinders		He explored the entire coast.

### SCHWARY REAL FOR DISCOVERY OF AUSTRALIA:

refts winders should have been entered immediately after

the mote on the Discovery of Australia....

	and the second s				
	DISCONDISS	30%	awar	DATE	
	District Control of the Control			2017	
	He sighted Morthern Austra		lais de Torres		
86"	His over landed on the shor	Datchesse	Pieter Carpenten	1606	
	of the Galf of Carpentaria				
	Hartog Island, Western Aust	Dutate	Dirk Harton	1616	
	.alfartesA has bealest well				
	.aliationA to Jesos edt.				
				asar	
	Western Australia.				
	Testern Australia.				
	The Worth Coast.	aritish.			
	Australia eleimed for Br.	British	Captain James Cook	1768-1770	
	Botany Bay.		Captein James Cook	TAME	
	ni yan avertere hay in		Captain Jemes Cook	17777	
	.alwamaT				
	Sydney established.		TING worker wheten	PART	
	stijne odj bereigze eH				
	1000 to 1000 to 1000			FAREST SUPPLY	
	the state of the s				

and all the property of the pr

better than the North American Indians. They were shamefully treated by degraded white men. They were shot down without mercy, and in return the natives speared the new-comers whenever the opportunity presented itself. The titles of the aborigines to the land of Australia were never considered.

When the white men arrived, there were probably 250,000 aborigines in the country. Now there are about 70,000, and this number is rapidly decreasing. The continued decline is due to the ravages of the white man's diseases to which these people are particularly susceptible.

The natives found in Tasmania were even more primitive than those of Australia. Their tools did not have handles; their weapons did not have stone tips; they did not have any boomerangs; they did not wear clothing; and they lived in hollow trees or shelters of boughs. They did not erect anything that might be classed as a hut. The remnants of these natives were rounded up between 1830 and 1834, and the three-hundred were put on an island. The last one died in 1876, and her skeleton was put in the British Museum.

#### THE ESTABLISHMENT AND GROWTH OF SETTLEMENTS:

#### THE EARLY SETTLERS:

The settlement of Australia was due to events in far-off

America. In 1783 the American Colonies gained their Independence, and as
a result it became it became impossible for the British to continue sending criminals to America to work in the cotton fields. The British jails
became over-crowded with criminals, and suggestions were made for clearing them of their inmates. It was finally decided to make New South Wales

better than the North American Indians. They were shomefully treated by degraded white men. They were shot down without mercy, and in return the natives speared the new-comers whenever the opportunity presented itself. The titles of the aborigines to the land of Ametralia were never considered.

Shen the white men arrived, there were probably 250,000 abortgines in the country. Now there are about 70,000, and this number is rapidly decreasing. The continued decline is due to the raveges of the white man's diseases to which these people are particularly susceptible.

The natives found in Tasmania were even more primitive than those of Australia. Their tools did not have handles; their weapons did not have stop stops; they did not wear not have stops they did not wear clothing; and they lived in hollow trees or shelters of boughs. They did not erect anything that might be classed as a but. The remnants of these ratives were rounded up between 1850 and 1854, and the three-bundred were put on an island. The last one died in 1876, and her skeleton was put in the British Museum.

#### THE SETTLE SO STORE OF SETTLESITES

#### THE EAST, SETTLESS.

The settlement of Australia was due to events in far-off America, in 1763 the American Colonies gained their Independence, and as a result it became incleased impossible for the British to continue sending criminals to America to work in the cotton fields. The British jails became over-crowded with eriminals, and suggestions were made for clearing them of their insetes. It was finally decided to make New South Wales

a penal settlement. This location was prompted by the fact that there was little chance of escape from such a remote place, and the criminals could become self-supporting.

In 1788 eight-hundred and fifty of the worst criminals were sent to Botany Bay. It was impossible for them to land at the point suggested, so they were taken north and landed near where Sydney now stands. The first few years were very difficult because there were no farmers among the convicts, and much of the seed which had been sent with them, was wasted. In 1790 conditions became so bad that the weekly ration was reduced to two pounds of mouldy flour, two pounds of dried up pork, and two pounds of maggotty rice. Fishing was tried, but the results were disappointing, and very few kangaroos were shot. In 1792 the settlement contained four-thousand persons. With the exception of the officials and soldiers the rest of the settlers were convicts and those who had remained when their terms had expired. Nine-tenths of the convicts refused to work. Crime was rampant; gardens were robbed nightly; stores were broken into and supplies were stolen; drunkenness was common. Severe penalties were inflicted for crimes and for attempting to escape. Men and women were flogged and even executed.

In 1793 each freed convict was given a grant of thirty acres: an additional twenty acres if he were married; and ten acres for each child. After ten years he was required to pay a quittance of six pence per thirty acres. By 1794 over four-hundred persons were settled on farms. Convicts were assigned to land-holders to help work the farms. The land-holders had to feed, clothe, and look after his helpers. Later he had to pay them small wages.

a penel settlement. This location was prompted by the fact that there . was little chance of escape from such a remote place, and the criminals could become self-supporting.

erew afacinite terow edt to will bue berbund-ingle 887f al sent to Bottony Bay. It was impossible for them to land at the point won year of they were taken north and landed near shere Sydney and on even event easeped flositib year even except well failt off .absolu fareers among that converte, and much to the each which had been from with them, was masted. In 1790 conditions became as that the well with or beith to abnow out, though to menda to abnow out of hearber ass moltar pork, and two pounds of maggotty rice. Fishing was tried, but the results were disappointing, and very few mangaroos were shot. In 1792 the settlement contained four-thousand persons. With the exception of the officials had only eachy bus afolymon even available and to they and available bas beauter etsivees edd to eddeed-ealH . berigge bed amiet when bed when the refused to work. Orime was rempant, gardens were redeed nightly; stores were broken into and supplies were stolon; dramicements was common. Severe penalties were inflicted for extmes and for attempting to escape. Hen and women were flogged and even executed.

en additional twenty acres if he were married; and ten acres for each shild. After ten years he was required to pay a quittance of alm pence per fairty acres. By 1794 over four-hundred persons were settled on farme. Convicts were assigned to land-holders to help work the farms. The land-builders had to feed, clothe, and look after his helpers. Later he had to

In 1795 each freed convict was given a grant of thirty acres

Four-hundred acres near each town were set aside for the support of the clergy. Two-hundred acres near each town were set aside for the school-master. Officers were permitted to engage in trade. They soon debauched the convicts with rum, and at one time they would work for rum as payment. The officers made a profit of five-hundred per cent, and rum was used as currency since everyone wanted it. Its use as currency was prohibited in 1807, but several years passed before the trade was ended, and the general morale of the colony was improved.

Between 1788 and 1867 one-hundred and thirty-seven thousand, one-hundred and sixty-one persons were transported from the British Isles to Australia. Between 1788 and 1836....59,778 of them were sent to New South Wales; between 1803 and 1853....67,655 of them were sent to Van Dieman's Island; and, between 1850 and 1867....9,728 of them were sent to Western Australia. Approximately 20,000 of those transported were women. The majority of sentences were from seven to fourteen years, but some of the convists were transported for life.

Assigned convicts were practically slaves under these to whom they were assigned. If they did not get into trouble, they would not be placed in prison in Australia, but those who broke the law were placed in chain-gangs on roads or at work of a similar nature. Additional offences brought the lash and strict discipline in out-stations. These were even more horrible than the French penal settlements in French Guiana. Many of the assigned convict-servants were not hardened criminals. They had been apprehended and sentenced because in 1800, there were over two-hundred offences punishable in Great Britain by the meath penalty. Magistrates frequently sentenced the individuals to transportation to

Four-hundred sores near each town were set saids for the support of the clergy. Two-hundred acres near each town were set aside for the school-master. Officers were permitted to engage in trade. They soon debrached the convicts with run, and at one time they would work for run as payment. The officers mades profit of five-hundred per cent, and run was deed as turrency since everyone sented it. Its use as currency was prohibited in 1807, but several years passed before the trade was ended, and the general morale of the colony was improved.

Detwoen 1788 and 1867 one-hundred and thirty-seven thousand, one-hundred and mixty-one persons were transported from the British Isles to Australia. Setween 1788 and 1856....59,778 of them were sent to Haw South Males; between 1808 and 1863....67,655 of them were sent to Van Bieman's Island; and, between 1850 and 1867....9,728 of them were sent to Western Australia. Approximately 20,000 of those transported were were from seven in fourteen years, but some of the convicts were transported for life.

Assigned convicte were practically slaves under these to whom they were assigned. If they did not get into trouble, they would not be placed in prison in Australia, but those who broke the law were placed in chain-gangs on roads or at work of a similar nature. Additional offences brought the lash and strict discipline in out-stations. These were even more horrible than the Franch penal settlements in Franch Goisens. Many of the samigned convict-servants were not hardened criminals. They had been apprehended and sentenced because in 1800, there were over two-hundred effects punishable in Great Britain by the South penalty. Magistrutes frequently sentenced the individuals to transportation to

the penal settlements rather than impose the death penalty.

Numerous people who wanted to go to Australia, but lacked the means, frequently committed some minor offence so that they might be transported. Numerous individuals were banished from Britain because they had advanced political opinions, or because they had taken part in disturbances or rebellions.

Assigned convicts were often better fed and better clothed than they had been in England while free. After they had served their sentences, they were free to return to England or to remain in Australia. A great many of them temained there, and established homes for themselves. Thousands of convicts tried to escape from the penal settlements by sea or over-land, and hundred of them perished. They stole small or large boats, and every vessel sailing from Australia had its cargo of stowaways. In 1803 the first convict settlements were established in Tasmania. This was done to forestall the French who seemed to be interested in creating a colony in that region.

#### THE FREE SETTLERS:

These were individuals who went to Australia of their own accord to establish homes for themselves. In 1788 about two-hundred of these accompanied the first shipment of convicts. In 1793 New South Wales was opened to Free Immigration and a number of free settlers arrived. Each settler was given a grant of one-hundred acres of land, and on these homesteads they started the cultivation of wheat.

In 1803 John MacArthur introduced the rearing of fine wool sheep in Australia. This proved to be an important factor in encouraging later the penal settlements rather than impose the death penalty.

Enterous people who wented to go to Australia, but lacked the means, frequently committed some minor offence so that they might be transported. Numerous individuals were banished from Britain because they had advanced political opinions, or because they had taken part in disturbances or rebellions.

Assigned convicts were often better fed and better clothed than they had been in England while free. After they had served their sentences, they were free to retain to England or to remain in Ametralia. A great many of them temained there, and cetablished homes for themselves. Thousands of convicts tried to escape fronthe penal settlements by see or over-land, and hundred of them perished. They stells small or large bests, and every vessel selling from Ametralia had its carge of stowaways. In 1803 the first convict settlements were established in Tasmaqia. This was done to forestall the French who seemed to be interested in dreating a colony in that region.

#### 1802 IT THE SERVE SHY

These were individuals who went to Australia of their own accord
to establish homes for themselves. In 1788 about two-hundred of these
secompanied the first shipment of convicts. In 1795 New South Eales was
opened to Free immigration and a number of free settlers arrived. Each
settler was given a grant of one-hundred acres of land, and on these
homesteads they started the quitivation of wheat.

In 1805 John MacArthur introduced the resulng of fine wool shoop in Ametralia. This proved to be an important factor in encouraging later

settlements. The production of wool created a need for ware-houses and harbours for the ships that transported the wool. Thes gave rise to the establishment of a number of coast-cities, and brought prosperity to the sheep-raisers and to those associated with the disposal of the wool.

In 1807 Colonel Collins established a permanent settlement at Hobart in Tasmania. It is situated on the Derwent River, and it has a number of important industries.

The Free Settlers increased in New South Wales to such an extent that the region between the the mountains and the coast became too narrow to accommodate those who wanted to establish homes there. In 1813

Gregory Blaxland, a pioneer of inland exploration, conquered the rock-hewn road through the Blue Mountains, and thereby opened the Bathurst Plain to pastoral settlement.

In 1816 Governor Davey of New South Wales issued a proclamation which advised that the aborigines and the whiteswould receive equal justice in the region. This prompted the establishement of more permanent buildings, and by 1821 numerous buildings of brick and stone had been erected; over two-hundred Public Buildings had been erected throughout the country; the sites of several towns were selected; the population was increased by twenty-three thousand Free Settlers; schools were established in out-lying districts; and the number of cattle and sheep had increased eight-fold.

### THE ESTABLISHMENT, AND GROWTH OF SETTLEMENTS AFTER 1821:

The first thirty years of the nineteenth century were occupied with a number of minor explorations which spread from the settlements along the east coast. The explorers gradually penetrated the coastal

setilements. The production of wool created a meed for ware-houses and harbours for the ships that transported the wool. This gave rise to the establishment of a number of cosst-cities, and brought prosperity to the sheep-raisers and to those associated with the disposal of the wool.

In 1807 Colonel Collins established a permanent settlement at Hobert in Tasmania. It is situated on the Derwent River, and it has a number of important industries.

The Free Settlers increased in New South Sales to such an extent that the region between the mountains and the coast became top narrow to accessodate those who wanted to establishs homes there. In 1813 Gregory Blaxland, a pioneer of inland exploration, conquered the rocknews road through the Blac Mountains, and thereby opened the Bathurst Plain to pasternl settlement.

In 1816 Severnor Daway of New South Tales issued a proclamation which advised that the aborigines and the whiteswould receive equal justice in the region. This prompted the establishement of more permanent buildings, and by 1821 numerous buildings of briok and stone had been erected; over two-hundred Pablic Buildings had been exceted throughout the country; the sites of several towns were selected; the population was increased by twenty-three thousand Free Settlers; schools were established in out-lying districts; and the number of cettle and sheep had increased sight-fold.

# THE REPARLISHMENT, AND GROUND OF SETTLEMENTS AFTER 1821:

The first thirty years of the sincteenth century were occupied with a number of minor explorations which apread from the settlements along the east codet. The explorers gradually penetrated the constal

mountain ranges and the passes through them. In 1823 John Oxley discovered the Brisbane River in south-eastern Queensland. In 1824 the British established a penal colony in that region to prevent the French gaining a foot-hold.

In 1827 the French made plans to establish a settlement in Western Australia, and in the same year the Americans made plans to establish a settlement in the unpopulated country. In 1830 settlers moved from New South Wales into Tasmania, Queensland, Victoria, and South Australia. In 1830 a band of four-thousand immigrants from England settled in Western Australia. Land was sold to them for one shilling six pence per acre, and large tracts were purchased. That meant that the population was scattered. By 1835 these settlers found that the land was poor, and that there were a number of plants that were poisonous to stock, so they left Western Australia and moved to Tasmania and New South Wales.

In 1835, Edward Henty founded the city of Melbourne. In 1836 the Town of Adelaide was established on the Gulf of St. Vincent, and a colony was gradually developed around the town. By 1840 the foundations of the colonies of Tasmania, Victoria, and South Australia were well established.

In 1850 the five-thousand settlers of Western Australia asked that convicts be sent there. During the next seventeen years about tenthousand convicts were sent there, and ten-thousand Free Settlers established homes for themselves in that section of Australia. At that time there wasn't any connection between Western Australia and the East except by sea. It remained that way until 1917 when the transcontinental rail-

mountain ranges and the passes through them. In 1828 John Oxley discovered the Brishand River in nouth-eastern Casenaland. In 1826 the British established a penal colony in that region to prevent the French gaining a foot-hold.

In 1827 the French made plans to establish a settlement in Seatern Australia, and in the same year the Americans made plans to catablish a settlement in the unpopulated country. In 1830 settlers moved from New South Wales into Taamenia, Queensland, Victoria, and South Australia. In 1830 a band of four-thousand immigrants from Eugland settled in Western Australia. Land was sold to them for the shilling air pence per sere, and large tracts were purchased. That meant that the population was scattered. By 1835 these settlers found that the land was poor, and that there were a number of plants that were polacousted as poor, and that there were a number of plants that were polacousted as stock, so they left Western Australia and moved to Taamania and New South Wales.

In 1835, Edward Henty founded the city of Eelbourne. In 1836
the Town of Adelaide was established on the Gulf of St. Vincent, and a
colemy was gradually developed around the town. By 1840 the foundations
of the colonies of Tamzania, Victoria, and South Australia were well
established.

In 1850 the five-thousand settlers of Wostern Australia saked that convicts be sent there. During the next seventeen years about tenthousand convicts were sent there, and ten-thousand Free Settlers established homes for themselves in that section of Australia. At that time there wasn't say connection between Western Australia and the East except for sea of that may until 1917 when the transcontinents rail-

way was built.

Between 1850 and 1855 New South Wales, South Australia, Victoria, and Tasmania became separate and independent colonies. In 1867 Victoria recorded a land boom. Prices rose from £40 to £40,000, and squatters entered the region. South Australia was settled partially by a Company in England, and by a number of Germans. The Germans settled in blocks, and had their own language, schools, and churches.

SUMMARIES ASSOCIATED WITH THE EARLY SETTLERS: THE FREE SETTLERS: AND SETTLEMENTS AFTER 1821:

a. THE EARLY SETTLERS:

DATES	SETTLERS	REMARKS
1783		2. Americans won their independence 2. America ceased to be a dumping ground for British Convicts.
		3.A new convict settlement had to be established because British jails were over-crowded.
		4. Australia was selected for the establishment of the new settlement.
1788	The second secon	Established a settlement at SydneyThe weekly ration was reduced.
	4000 Br. Settlers	In the Sydney Settlement. Each was given a grant of land.
1794	400 Farmers	They were in charge of estates.  These were sent to Australia.
1788-1836	59,778 Convicts	s To New South Wales.
		sTo Van Dieman's Island. (Tasmania). sTo Western Australia.

#### b. THE FREE SETTLERS:

DATES	PERSONS	REMARKS.
1793		Free Settlers entered N. S. Wales Wheat-growing was started. .He introduced sheep-raising.
		.He established a permanent settlement at Hobart in Tasmania.

AND THE PERSON OF THE PERSON O

Detween 1850 and 1855 New South Fales, South Australia, Victoria and Taumania become separate and independent colonies. In 1867 Victoria recorded a land boom. Prices rose from £60 to £60,000, and squatters entered the region. South Australia was settled partially by a Company in England, and by a number of Germana. The Germana settled in blocks, and had their own language, schools, and churches.

SUMMARIES ASSOCIATED SITH THE BARGY SETTLESS: THE THEE SUPPLIES: AND SETTLESHES AFTER 1821:

BREATTER YJEAR SET. 8 The Americans won their independence. 1768..... . paigent a of of besses spirema.S ground for British Convictor. 3.A new convict settlement had to delilita semenod bedelideine ed jalla ware over-orowded. d.Australia was selected for the -elijes wen edi to inomialidatae ment. 1788..... 850 Br. Convicts... Established a settlement at Sydney. . boombe's and notion will be reduced. irgs..... Aboo Br. Settlers. .. In the Sydney Settlement. .heaf to there a nevig new doel ..... stolymod beart .... Tevi 1796 ..... 400 Farmers .... They word in charge of catatee. 1788-1867. 157 lel Complete. . These were sent to Australia. 1788-1886; 59,778 Convicts. .. To New South Wales. 1805-1855 to the Converge of the Park of Dieser's Labert (Temperals). leso-lesy, 9.728 Convicts. .. To Western Anatrolia.

b. The rate of the contract of the contract of the contract of

	. CHEAREN		MORROWS	ESTRACT
galaisz-qe	et-growing was introduced and establiched a	one on	n MoArthur	1005.

the many the state of the state

DATES	PERSONS	REMARKS
1813	Gregory Blaxland	.He discovered a way through the Blue Mountains to the Bathurst Plain.
1816	Governor Davey	.He assured justice to Natives and the Whites.
1821	** The state of th	23,000 Free Settlers had enter- ed Australia.

# ce SETTLEMENTS AFTER 1821;

DATE	REGION	REMARKS
1823	Brisbane River	.In Queensland was discovered. by John Oxley.
1824	Queensland	.A British penal colony was estab- lished there.
1827	Western Australia	.French and Americans planned settlements.
1830	Tasmania, Victoria, Queensland, and Southern Australia.	New South Wales.
1830	Western Australia.	.British immigrants settled there.
1832	Western Australia.	.Some of the British settlers moved out.
1835	Melbourne	by Edward Henty.
1836	Adelaide.	.It was established on St. Vincent Guld.
1840	Tasmania, Victoria, Queensland, and Southern Australia.	.These colonies were well estab- lished.
1850	Western Australia	.The number of settlers increased.
	New South Wales, Southern Australia, Victoria, Tasmania.	.These became independent colonies
1867	Victoria	. A land boom occurred. £40-£4000

# NOTE: RE- THE TRANSPORTATION OF CONVICTS TO AUSTRALIA:

DATE	REGION	REMARKS.
1853.	New South Wales Tasmania Western Australia	sending convicts to the region

DATES PERSONS LANGUAGE SWAPES WAY through the
1818 Gregory Blaziand Blue Moontains to the Bathurst
Blue Mognitains to the Rethurst
1816Covernor Davey He essured justice to Hatives .
1821 ed Ametralia.
a sign of the control
TERRORIS AFFER 1821: THE WALL TO SEE THE SECOND STATE OF THE SECON

## THE SO

REMARKS In Queensland was discovered.	RD19ER	BRAG	
	Brisbane River	1888.	
by John Orley.	(accompland	1026	MAN TO B
lighed there.	allarinos arojus	1027	1000
settlements.	Tamania, Victoria.	oser	
New South Wales.	Cusensland, and		# 10 EME
British immigrants settled there		1820	
moved out.	entmodIsM		, i
by Educard Monty.	.eddalada	agai	
Onld. These dolonies were well estab-	.artofolV (sinemat).	1840	
.bone21	Queensland, and Southern Australia.	第二十二十二	
d. The number of settlers incressed	Western Australia	1850-5.	
Dienti estado e delle ciale sine el	Southern Agetralia.	ar a tar i	
. A land boom occurred, £40-£4000	A real and altofoly.	1867	in al

# THE TRANSPORTATION OF CONVICTS TO AUSTRALIA: -SE :STOR

	100				13				77.09	1		A		H						- Brook	rb:	TA		ř		1		N'E	
					İİ																		1 6						
						21/6	500	* 5			Į.		ž.	9	8	100	H			\$9.43 				*	9		1		

#### THE EXPLORATION AND THE PENETRATION OF THE INTERIOR:

In 1813 Gregory Bhaxland, a pioneer of inland exploration, travelled through the Blue Mountains in New South Wales and opened the Bathurst Plain to pastoral settlement. In 1823 John Oxley discovered the Brisbane River in southern Queensland. He also made a number of pioneer trips into the interior of the country. He was followed by Hume, Hovell, and others.

In 1828 Charles Sturt explored the Darling River. Between 1828 and 1831 he explored the Murrumbidgee and the Murray, and demonstrated the great potentialities of the grat river system of south-eastern Australia. Between 1831 and 1834 Major Thomas Mitchell explored considerable of Eastern Australia. These men added most to the exploration of eastern Australia. During the first part of their work there was a serious drought, and the task of finding water and new range for the settlers spurred their exploration.

In 1828 Charles Sturt followed the River Macquarie beyond the point reached by Oxley, and eventually he followed it into the Darling River which proved to be an outlet for two of the streams that Oxley had reported. His next attempt was made in 1829. He started at Sydney and went to the headwaters of the Murrumbidgee River. There he launched a boat and travelled down the river to its confluence with a stream flowing in from the north. This was the Darling. He continued down stream on the waters of the Murray River, and reached its mouth in Encounter Bay. Then he turned about and made a difficult and tiring journey up the river to its headwaters and crossed to Sydney. In 1844 he made his final trip. He set out from Adelaide and moved into the interior by way of the Murray and the Darling Rivers. He then journeyed in a north-western direction across a region that he called the great stony desert. He crossed

in 1918 Oregory Maxiand, a ploneer of inland exploration, travelled

through the Blue Mountains in Hew South Wales and opened the Bathurst Plain to preferal settlement. In 1825 26th Oxley discovered the Brisbane River in southern Queenalend. He also made a number of plonder trips into the interior of the country. He was followed by Hume, Movell, and others in 1826 Charles Start explored the Darling River, Between 1829

and 1831 he explored the Marrambidgee and the Marray, and descention the great potentialities of the great river system of south-eastern Australia. Between 1831 and 1834 Major Thomas Mitchell explored considerable of Eastern Australia. These men added most to the exploration of eastern Australia. During the first part of their work there was a serious drought, and the thek of finding water and new range for the settlers aparred their exploration.

In 1828 Charles Sturt followed the Rivet Macquarie beyond wills point resched by Orley, and eventually he followed it into the Darling River which proved to be an outlet for two of the streems that Orley had reported. His next attempt whe made in 1829. He started at Sydney and went to the headwhere of the Marrambidges River. There he latmohad a bost and travelled down the river to its confluence with a streem flowing in from the north. This was the Darling. He centimed down atreem on the waters of the Harray River, and resched its mouth in Encounter Ray. Then he turned about and made a difficult and tiring journey up the river to be turned about and ends a difficult and tiring journey up the river to see out from Adelaids and crossed to Sydney. In 1844 he made his final trip. He set out from Adelaids and moved into the interior by way of the Marray and the Darling Nivers. He then journeyed in a north-esseant direction moved on the final and anoth-esseant direction becomes a region that he dailed the final and moved the finant as north-esseant direction becomes

Strzelecki Creek and Cooper's Creek and penetrated well into the central area of Australia.

In 1839 E. John Eyre with a native boy called Wylie set out from Sydney and travelled through twelve-hundred miles of wilderness and desert to St. Vincent Gulf. From there they journeyed to Eyre's sheep-ranch which was one-hundred and fifty miles north of Adelaide. They set out from the ranch and explored the Flinders Range, climbed Mount Eyre, and saw Lake Torrens. They also explored the Lincoln Peninsula. In 1841 Eyre decided on a western journey. Accompanied by John Baxter and three natives, he started from Mount Arden at the head of Spencer Gulf and went to Streaky Bay. He had limited provisions and equipment, and was undoubtedly rask in determining to follow the south coast of Australia around the Great Australian Bight. The party pushed on, and passed Fowler's Bay. Provisions dwindled rapidly and six-hundred miles of enexplored coast lay before them. The party suffered greatly from thirst and hunger, and a few weeks later Baxter was murdered by two of the natives who fled. Eyre still pushed on until his supplies were completely exhausted. He finally signalled a ship that was passing near the shore. He renewed his provisions and continued his journey. At last he reached Albany on the southwest coast, and revealed the difficult and forbidding character of the south Australian coast, and linked the settled areas of the east with those of the west.

In 1844 <u>Dr. Ludwig Leichhardt</u> extended the exploration of the northeastern section of Australia. He started from Moreton Bay in the centre of the east coast, and journeyed to the headwaters of the Condamine River. He then travelled parallel to the north-east coast. He passed along the Burdekin River and down the Lynd and Mitchell rivers to near

Struclecki Oreek and Cooper's Oreek and penetrated well into the central area of Apatralia.

In 1839 E. John Eyre with a mettye boy called Wylle set out from Sydney and travelled through twelve-bundred miles of Wilderness and desert to St. Vincent Galf. From there they journeyed to Eyre's sheep ranch which est cort for fee They alles north of Adelalde. They sed that the termination the reach and explored the Flinders Pance, climbed Mount Eyre, and saw Lake Torrens. They also explored the bincoln Ferinaula. In 1841 Eyre decided on a western journey, Accompanied by John Baxter and three natives, no viscati of they and line recogn to been ent to nebra from mort befuete May. He had been provided provided on configurations and configuration of the same provided by the configuration of the configuration o in determining to follow the south count of Ametralia around the Great Australian Blobt. The party pushed on, and paged Fowler's Boy. Provisions projed yal desco berolgener to mellen berbud-wie bee yibiger belbulwh then. The party authored greatly from thirst and bunder, and a few paster later Barter was murdered by two of the natives who fled. Eyre still; grands on until his ampplies were completely schemeted. He although atomatic a ship that was passing near the chore . He removed his provided and continued his journey. At last he reached Albemy on the southwest toset, and revealed the difficult and forbidding character of the court to To peopl dity teep and to paper belifee out bewall box tages malleutens A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR

In 1844 Dr. Indwig Leichhardt extended the exploration of the northeastern section of instralia. He started from Moreton Bay in the centre of the seat coast, and journeyed to the hapdwaters of the Condamine Biver. He then travelled parallel to the north-east coast. He passed along the Burdewin River and down the Lynd and Mitchell rivers to near

the eastern shore of the Gulf of Carpentaria. He passed around the Gulf and journeyed to Port Essington on the extreme northern coast. His journey covered about three-thousand miles. In 1846 he tried to cross Australia from east to west, but he was never heard of again.

In 1855 A.C. Gregory started on the Victoria River and journeyed southward by way of Sturt Creek through Western Australia and Northern Territory to the region of Mountains which are called the McDonnell Range and Central Mount Stuart. In 1858 he skirted the Gulf of Carpentaria on a route very similar to that followed by Dr. Leichhardt.

In general up to 1858 knowledge of Australia was confined to the coast-line and to some of the readily accessible rivers. However, the southeastern section of Australia was an exception because it had been crossed and recrossed in a number of directions, and already it was supporting a large pioneer population. The interior was known in a very limited fashion through Sturt's lastjourney. The explorations that had been made had given an understanding of the important characteristics of at least part of the outer rim of the continent. The great interior of the continent remained untraversed and unexplored, and the western sea-board was explored during and after the time mentioned.

Between 1840 and 1858 A. C. Gregory and his brother, F.T. Gregory explored in Western Australia. They made a number of circuits north from Perth. F. t. Gregory followed the courses of the De Grey, Fortescue, Lyons, and Gascoyne Rivers.

In 1860 The first crossing of Australia from south to north was made by R. O'H. Burke, W. J. Wills, and King. They outfitted an elaborate expedition at public expense. It was even supplied with a

the eastern shows of the Gulf of Carpentaria. He passed around the Gulf and Journayed to Port Essington on the extreme northern coast. His jearney covered about three-thousand miles. In 1846 he tried to cross dustralia from coat to west, but he was never heard of again.

In 1855 A.C. Gregory started on the Victoria River and journeyed scuthward by way of Sturt Greek through Western Australia and Horthern Territory to the region of Mountains which are called the HoDonnell Range and Central Hount Stuart. In 1858 he skirted the Gulf of Carpentaria on a route very similar to that followed by Dr. Leichhardt.

In general up to 1858 knowledge of Australia was confined to the const-line and to some of the readily accessible rivers. However, the southeastern section of Australia was an exception because it had been crossed and recrossed in a number of directions, and elready it was supporting a large pioneer population. The interior was known in a very limited facilian through Sturt's lastjourney. The explorations that had been made had given an understanding of the important characteristics of at least part of the outer rim of the continent. The great interior of the continent remained untraversed and upsarplored, and the wentern of the continent was explored during and after the time mentioned.

Between 1840 and 1858 A. C. Gregory and his brother, F.T. Gregory explored in Western Australia. They made a number of circuits north from Perth. F. t. Gregory followed the courses of the De Grey. Fortczone.
Lyons, and Gascoyne Rivers.

In 1860 The first erossing of Ametralia from south to north, was made by 3. 6'H. Barks, W. J. Wille, and King. They outfitted an elaborate expedition at public expense. It was even supplied with a

caravan of camels imported from Peshawar in India, horses, and ample provisions. The expedition travelled from Melbourne in the south to the Gulf of Carpentaria in the north. While the expedition was returning, Burke and Wills perished, but King was cared for by the natives. Important discoveries were made by the parties which were sent to hunt for the missing explorers.

In 1860 J. M. Stuart started to explore central Australia, and he intended in to make a complete transcontinental journey. On his first trip he started from Adelaide, passed around Lake Eyre by the west, discovered, and named the MacDonnel Mountains. Farther north he discovered the solitary, central mountain that is now named Mount Stuart. In 1861 he journeyed still farther north, but he ran short of provisions and water, and had to return. In 1862 he made his third and successful trip which brought him out by way of the Adelaide River on the extreme north coast. A telegraph line has been erected along this route, and it connects Adelaide with Port Darwin.

In 1874 John Forrest explored considerable of Western Australia.

He also crossed the great central desert from west to east.

In 1873 P. E. Warburton travelled from Alice Springs westward to the coast.

In 1875 Giles journeyed across the southern section.

It might be said that 1875 marked the end of pioneer days in interior exploration of Australia, but exploration on a minor scale has continued in the country up to the present time, and scientific surveys are still in the process of development. There are many small sections that are still uninvestigated, but the general features of the continent are fairly well known.

caravan of camela imported from Feshauar in India, horses, and ample provisions. The expedition travelled from Melbourne in the couth to the Galf of Carpentaria in the north. Unite the expedition was returning. Furth and Wills periahed, but Ning was cared for by the natives. Important discoveries were made by the parties which were sent to hunt for the missing explorers.

In 1880 J. M. Stwart started to explore central Australia, and he intended in to make a complete transcontinental journey. On his first trip he started from idelaids, passed around lake Eyre by the west, discovered, and maked the MacDonnel Mountains. Farther north he discovered the selitary, central mountain that is now maked Maunt Stuart. In 1881 He journeyed still farther morth, but he ran short of provisions and water, and had to return. In 1862 he made his third and emcessarial trip which brought him out by way of the Adelaids Niver on the entrans north coast. A telegraph line has been exected along this route, and it comments.

In 1876 John Forrest explored considerable of Mestern Australia.

He also crossed the great central depert from west to east.

In 1878 P. B. Harburton travelled from Alice Springe westward to the coast.

In 1875 Giles journeyed across the southern scotion.

It might be said that 1875 marked the end of pioneer days in
interior exploration of Ametralia, but exploration on a miner scale has
centimed in the country up to the present time, and scientific surveys
are still in the process of development. There are many small sections
that are still unimpostigated, but the papers Iostares of the continual

. mwomi flow wirish ove

In 1923 Terry crossed Northern Australia from East to West in an old Ford car. In places it was necessary for him to use a pick and shovel before he could proceed. It took him twelve days to cover one rough stretch of country that was a distance of eighty miles. In 1928 he set out again with two six-wheeled motor trucks. On this trip he travelled a distance of 5,500 miles. 2000 miles of this was across unknown trackless country. The first journey was made across Northern Australia, but the second was from Port Holland to Melbourne.

## SUMMARY RE- INTERIOR EXPLORATION:

DATES	EXPLORERS	REMARKS
1813	.Gregory Blaxland	He travelled from Sydney through
	and and a south of the	the Blue Mountains to the Bathurst
		Plain in New South Wales.
1823	.John Oxley	He explored the Brisbane River in
		Queensland.
1828-44.	.John Sturt	He explored the Macquaire River,
andrew and	7	Darling, Murrumbidgee, Murray,
1831-183	4.Major T. Mitchell	
	the second secon	Be travelled from Sydney to Adelaide
2000-224	com agreem	Flinders Range, Mount Eyre, Lake
		Torrens, Lincoln Peninsula, Spencer
		Gulf, Streaky Bay, Fowler's Bay,
		Around Great Australian Bight to
		Albany.
1011	Dr. Industry Totals	mardt. He travelled from Moreton Bay
1044.	Dr. nudwig heich	
		up the Condemine River, Burdekin R.,
	4-	Lund and Mitchell R, Gulf of Carp-
	P	entaria, to Port Essington .
1980-00.	T. Gregory	West coast, De Grey, Fortescue,
		Lyons, Gascoyne R.
1855-6	A. C. Gregory	Victoria R. Sturt Greek, MacDonnel
		Range, Mount Stuart, around Gulf
		of Carpentaria.
1860	Burke, Wills, King	Melbourne, Darling R, Cooper Creek,
		Burke Creek, to G. of Carpentaria.
1860,1,2	J. M. Stuart	Adelaide, Lake Eyre, MacDonnel
		Mt. Adelaide R. to Port Darwin.
1873	P.E. Warburton	Alice Springs across northern part
		of desert.
		Across the central part of the desert.
1875	Giles	Across the southern part of the desert

In 1928 Yeary crossed Northern Australia from East to West in an eld Ford car. In places it was necessary for him to use a pick and showel before he could proceed. It took him twelve days to cover one rough stretch of country that was a distance of eighty miles. In 1928 he set out again with two six-wheeled motor trucks. On this trip he travelled a distance of 5,500 miles. 2000 miles of this was across unitmoven trackless country. The first journey was made across Morthern Australia, but the second was from Port Holland to Melbourne.

DATES NATIONAL MEMARINE
1818 Gregory Blaxiend Se travelled from Sydney through
the Blue Mountains to the Sathuret
Plain in New South Wales.
1825 John Cxley He explored the Briadene River in
-bostageoug
1828-44John Sturt He explored the Haqquaire River,
Darling, Morrumbidges, Murray,
lest-lest F. Witchell English Australia.
less-diE. John Eyre He travelled from Sydney to Adeleide,
Flinders Range, Mount Eyro, Lake
Toyrens, Lincoln Poninsula, Scencer
Unid, Streaky Nay, Nowler's Ney,
of that antisytana food barona
The state of the s
loteDr. Endwig Leichhardt. He travelled from Moreton Bay
up the Condamine River, Sundekin R., I
Lund and Mitchell R. Galf of Carp-
enteria, to Port Essington .
loss-56F. W. GregoryWest coast, De Grey, Fortescue,
Lyons, Gascoyne R.
1855-6A. C. Gregory Victoria R. Sturt Greek, MacDonnel
Mange, Mount Strait, around Sulf
of Carpentaria.
1860 Burke, Wills, King Melbourde, Darling H. Gooper Oreek.
Burke Greek, to G. of Carpentaria.
1860,1.83. M. Stuart Adelaide, Lake Eyre, MacDonael
Mt. Adelaide R. to Port Darwin.
1875P.X. Warborton Alice Springs across northern part
.jreesh to
1874John ForrestAcross the central part of the depart.
is former Other Across the southern part of the desert.

THE DISCOVERY OF GOLD AND ASSOCIATED DEVELOPMENTS:

In 1851 Edward Hargreaves discovered gold at Summerhill Creek twenty miles north of Bathurst in New South Wales. In the same year gold was discovered at Ballarat and Bendigo in Victoria. The discovery of thes precious metal marked the turning point in the history of Australia. Some had known of the presence of gold in these sections, but they did not advertise the fact because they were afraid that a gold-rush would occur. That would have taken workers away from the enterprises that were being developed, and disorders would have occurred among the convicts if they had heard about a stampede.

The authorities knew that the gold rush in California had taken a great many men away from Australia. That caused a decrease in development, and a number of undesirable characters left the country.

They also knew that announcing that gold had been discovered would have had a tendency to attract a number of undesirable citizens. The government finally advertised that gold had been found, and encouraged the looking for precious metals. Rewards were offered to those who could find large deposits. This resulted in the discovery of gold in a number of places, and a number of gold rushes resulted.

Its population increased rapidly. At least two-thousand persons a week entered the state by way of Melbourne. The people living in Tasmania and South Wales soon found that it was quite profitable for them to supply food and other necessities for those going to Victoria. The gold fields of Victoria proved to be very rich. Between 1851 and 1860 hetwern gold valued at £80,000,000 was taken out. Part of this was obtained by surface-mining, but after 1855 machinery was used. During this gold

ME PISSEVERY OF COLD AND ASSOCIATED DEVELOPMENTS:

In 1851 Edward Hargrenves discovered gold at Summerhill Creek twonty miles north of Bathurst in New South Wales. In the same year gold was discovered at Ballarat and Bendigo in Victoria. The discovery of these precious metal marked the turning point in the history of Australia. Some had known of the presence of gold in these sections, but they did not savertise the fact because they were afraid that a gold-rush would occur. That would have taken workers away from the enterprises that were being developed, and disorders would have occurred among the convicts if they had been about a stampeds.

The authorities knew that the gold rush in California had taken a great many men away from instralia. That caused a decrease in development, and a number of undesirable characters left the country. They also knew that announcing that gold had been discovered would have and a tendency to attract a number of undesirable citizens. The government finally advertised that gold had been found, and encouraged the locating for precious metals, havends were effered to those who could find large deposits. This resulted in the discovery of gold in a number of places, and a number of gold rushes resulted.

In 1882 Victoria became the leading gold producing state.

Its population increased repidly. At least two-thousand persons a week entered the state by way of Melbourne. The people living in Tasmania and Seath Rales soon found that it was quite prefitable for them to sumply food and other necessities for those going to Victoria. The gold fields of Victoria proved to be very rich. Between 1851 and 1650 between gold valued at £50,000,000 was taken out. Fort of this was obtained by surface-mining, but after 1855 machinery was used. During this gold

rush flour cost £4 for each hundred pounds.

In 1860 gold rushes occurred in Queensland. In 1892 gold was discovered at Kalgoorlie in Western Australia. Since then £70,000,000 have been taken out. In addition to gold, rich deposits of coal, copper, silver, lead, and tin were found in Northern Australia. In 1932 there was a gold rush to the granites near Alice Springs in the Northern Territory. It is striking to note that the important discoveries of gold in Australia occurred during periods of depression. The first gold strike occurred at Ballarat between 1849 and 1852; the one at Kalgoorlie between 1892 and 1894, and the one at the Granites in 1932. The years indicated were years of depression in the Southern Continent.

The discovery of gold gave employment to a great many men.

It opened up the country, and enriched the government. It also increased the demand for improvements and developments in the country. Two outstanding nuggets have been found in Australia. One nugget was eighteen inches in length and weighed over one-hundred pounds, and The Welcome Nugget weighed over one-hundred and eighty-four pounds.

The mining regions discovered in Victoria were at Summerhill Creek twenty miles north of Bathurst; at Andreson's Creek near Melbourne; at Ballarat seventy-five miles north-west of Melbourne, and at Bendigo.

## THE BUSHRANGERS:

These were also known as "The Fly in the Ointment." They were individuals who found out that it was easier to live by robbery and murder than to work for an honest living. They were desperadoes and

read floor cost is for each hundred pormin.

In 1860 gold rushes occurred in Quesnaland. In 1892 gold west discovered at Malgoorlie in Western Australia. Since then £70,000,000 have been taken out. In addition to gold, rich deposite of cost, copper, silver, lead, and tin were found in Morthara Australia. In 1982 there was a gold rush to the granites near Alice Springs in the Morthern Ferritory. It is striking to note that the important discoveries of gold in Australia occurred during periods of depression. The first gold strike occurred at Mallarat between 1849 and 1852; the one at Malgoorlie between 1892 and 1894, and the one at the Granites in 1987. The years indicated were years of depression in the Southern Continent.

It opened up the country, and enriched the government. It also increased the demand for improvements and developments in the country. Two outstanding maggets have been found in Amstralia. One magget was eightedn inches in length and seighed over one-immdred pounds, and The Welcome. Sugget weighed over one-immdred and eighty-four pounds.

The mining regions discovered in Victoria were at Summerhill Greek twenty miles north of Dathurst; at Andreson's Greek near Melbourne; at Dallarat seventy-five miles north-west of Melbourns, and at Bendigo.

## THE MICHEANGERS

These were also known as "The Fly in the Ointment." They were individuals she found out that it was easier to live by robbery and marder them to work for an honest living. They were desperadoes and

escaped convicts who, singly or in bands, terrorized the rest of the populace. Sometimes the bands were composed of as many as a hundred individuals. They would ride to a community where they would rob and kill the people, destroy the buildings, and retire to their hideouts.

The bands were even worse in Tasmania than in Australia. At times they even attacked the constables or the soldiers. Part of these bands were dispersed, and a number of their members were killed or hanged.

With the discovery of gold bushranging increased. Thousands of robberies were committed, and at times even piracy was attempted. This evil persisted in Australia for a considerable time, but it was finally stamped out. An interesting account of Bushranging in Australia is contained in the book "The Broad Arrow" by William MacLeod Raine. It tells about a man who had been transported to Australia as a felon. He was embittered by the harshness of a brutal penal code. He escaped from his imprisonment and became a "Robin Hood" among the outlaw Bushrangers. He eventually proved his innocence and found happiness.

PROGRESS AND DEVELOPMENT OF AUSTRALIA BETWEEN 1824 and 1927:

In 1824 the system of making land-grants in Australia was discontinued, and all land was sold at a minimum of five shillings per acre.

This was later increased to twelve shillings, and later still it was increased to £1 per acre. Individual purchases were limited to 4000 acres.

A nominated Legislative Council was selected in New South Wales to advise the governor and to pass bills. In 1830 military rule was abolished; the press was made free, and trial by jury was established. escaped convicts who, singly or in bands, terrorised the rest of the populace. Scretimes the bands were composed of as many as a hundred individuals. They would ride to a community where they would rob and kill the people, destroy the buildings, and retire to their hideouts. The bands were even worse in Termania than in Amstralia. At times they even attacked the constables or the soldiers. Part of these bands were dispersed, and a number of their members were killed or

With the discovery of gold bushranging increased. Thousands of robbaries were committed, and at times even piracy was attempted. This evil persiated in Ametralia for a considerable time, but it was finding attempted out. An interesting account of Dischranging in Ametralia is dontained in the book "The Broad Arrow" by William MacLeod Maine. It tells about a man who had been transported to Ametralia as a felon. He was embittered by the barchness of a brutal pensi code. He escaped from his imprisquent and became a "Robin Hood" among the outlaw Bushrangers. He eventually proved his innocence and found happiness.

PROGRESS AND DEVELORISH OF AUSTRALIA BETWEEN 1826 and 1927:

In 1824 the system of making land-grants in Amstralia was discountined, and all land was sold at a minimum of five chilitage per acre.
This was later increased to twelve chilitage, and later atill it was increased to fl per acre. Individual purchases were limited to 4000 acres.

A posinated Legislative Council was selected in New South Wales

to advise the governor and to pass bills. In 1830 military rule was abolished; the prose was unde free, and trial by jury was established.

In 1840 the transportation of convicts to New South Wales was discontinued. In 1850 provisions were made so that each colony settld upt up a responsible government. In 1850 the first railways were built. State jealousies caused a great mistake to be made. Each state built lines of different gauges, and now it will cost about £100,000,000 before the mistake is rectified. Between 1850 and 1855 New South Wales, South Australia, Victoria, and Tasmania each established a responsible government of its own.

In 1853 The Australian Ballot was first used in Victoria. The introduction of camels helped in the exploration of the interior of Western and Central Australia. In 1859 Queensland separated from New South Wales. The American Civil War 1861-1865 caused a cotton-growing boom in Australia--particularly in Queensland. This helped to start the state of Queensland on the road to prosperity.

From 1861 to 1901 each colony was separated from New South
Wales and became independent, but after 1885 there was a Federal Council
with an advisory capacity only. It was composed of representatives from
each of the states that wished to participate.

In 1863 the transportation of convicts to Western Australia was discontinued. This meant that the land-owners had to rely on help that was available within the country rather than on imported felons.

In 1901 Australia became a Commonwealth. It was specified that the capital must be in New South Wales, and that it must be at least one-hundred miles from Sydney. Canberra was eventually chosen in 1908, but it did not actually become the capital until 1927.

In early days communication with England was very slow.

In 1840 the transportation of convicts to Mew South Wales was discontinued. In 1850 provisions were made so that each colony could be to up a responsible government. In 1850 the first railways were built. State joslousies caused a greet mistake to be made. Each state built lines of different ganges, and now it will cost about 1100,000,000 before the mistake is rectified. Between 1850 and 1855 Hew South Wales, South Australia, Victoria, and Tammania cach established a responsible government of its own.

In 1855 The Australian Ballot was first used in Victoria. The introduction of camela helped in the exploration of the interior of western and dentral Australia. In 1859 Onsenaland separated from New South Wales. The American Civil War 1861-1865 caused a cotton-growing been in Australia-particularly in Guesnaland. This helped to start the state of Quesnaland on the road to prosperity.

From 1861 to 1901 soon colony was separated from New South
Wales and became independent, but after 1885 there was a Federal Council
with an advisory capacity only. It was composed of representatives from
each of the states that wished to participate.

In 1862 the transportation of convicts to Test Australia
was discontinued. This meant that the land-owners had to rely on help
that was available within the country rather than on imported felons.

In 1801 Australia became a Commonwealth. It was specified

that the capital must be in May South Wales, and that it must be at least one-hundred miles from Sydney. Canberra was eventually chosen in 1908, but it did not actually become the capital until 1927.

In early days communication with England was very slow.

Some boats made the trip in four months, while others took eight months or more to make it. Improvements in sailing vessels resulted in clippers making the journey in less than seventy days. The opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 provided a new and shorter route. The opening of the Panama Canal in 1919 shortened the distance between Eastern America and Australia.

A telegraph line 1,970 miles long was built from Adelaide to

Port Darwin through much unknown and unsettled country. In 1871 Australia

was linked to Java by cable, and in 1902 a cable was laid from Brisbane

in Queensland to Vancouver in Canada.

#### THE ADMINISTRATION OF AFFAIRS:

Each state in the Commonwealth has a form of responsible government. The Australian constitution resembles that of Canada. Federal rights are specified, and the remaining rights belong to the individual states. There is a Governor-General appointed to represent the king. The Duke of Kent as appointed to the post prior to the out-break of the Second World Conflict. Then the appointment was cancelled, and Alexander Gore Arkright was the Governor-General until November of 1943.

The Federal Legislature consists of a Senate with six members from each state. The states also send members to the House of Representatives in proportion to their population. The Federal Parliament controls trade, customs, defence, telegraph, railways, shipping, light-houses, finance, and currency.

Each State Parliament is made up of a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. Each parliament has its Brime Minister and cabinet as well as a Governor to represent the king. Each state manages

Some boats used the trip in four months, shile others took eight months or more to make it. Improvements in estling vessels resulted in clipper making the journey in less than seventy days. The opening of the Sues Canal in 1869 provided a new and shorter route. The opening of the Pansons Canal in 1919 shortened the distance between Eastern America and Australia.

A telegraph line 1,970 miles long was built from Adelaide to Fort Darwin through much unknown and unsettled country. In 1871 Amstralia was linked to Jave by cable, and in 1902 a cable was laid from Brisbane in Casensland to Vancouver in Canada.

## THE ADMINISTRATION OF APPAIRS:

Each etate in the Commonwealth has a form of responsible govern ment. The Amstralian constitution resembles that of Canada. Federal sights are openished, and the remaining rights belong to the individual states. There is a Governor-Ceneral appointed to represent the king. The Dune of Kent as appointed to the post prior to the ent-break of the Second Confide Confide. Then the appointment was cancelled, and Alexander Second Confide the Covernor-General until Economer of 1965.

The Pederal Legislature commists of a Souste with aix members from each state. The states also send members to the House of Representatives in proportion to their population. The Pederal Parliament controls trade, customs, defence, telegraph, reliways, shipping, light-houses, finance, and currency.

Hach State Parliament is made up of a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. Each parliament has its Orienter and cabinet as well as a Covernor to represent the hing. Each state manager

its own local affairs as well as development and improvements.

THE POLITICAL AND SOCIAL PROBLEMS:

These include the keeping of Australia white; the need of increased population; the question of transportation; the effects of the depression of the 1930's; and the Second World War. There are a number of factors associated with each of the topics listed above, and they are to be dealt with under the individual headings.

#### THE KEEPINGOF AUSTRALIA WHITE:

One of Australia's present day problems is to keep Australia white. Chinese, Japanese, Malays, and Hindus from India want to settle in the country, and the authorities wonder just how long they can bar them from the country. The northern part of the country is too tropical for settlement by the whites, and it is into these regions that the Orientals want to be permitted to move. Australia does not want the people of the yellow race because their standard of living is too low. It is acknowledged that they provide cheap labour, but this would destroy the need for machinery, and would ultimately leave the whites in the position of overseerswith vast numbers of coolies under them.

#### THE NEED OF INCREASED POPULATION:

Australia is about three-quarters the size of Canada, and has a population of about 7,000,000. Increased population would mean increased development of the country, and would mean that production would have to be increased to help look after the requirements of the people. At the present time Australia has about 2,400 factories, but more are required. There are sufficient industries in the country to warrant

... almomovorqui due inempoleved as fiew we estalia lavol muo ett

THE POLITICAL AND SOCIAL PROBLEMS:

These include the kasping of kustralia white; the need of increased population; the question of transportation; the effects of the depression of the 1930's; and the Second Ford Far. There are a number of factors associated with each of the topics listed above, and they are to be dealt with under the individual headings.

#### THE RESPIROR ADSTRACIA VEITE:

One of Australia's present day problems is to keep Australia white. Chinese, Japanese, Malays, and Hindus from India want to settle in the country, and the authorities wonder just how long they can ber them from the country. The northern part of the country is too tropical for settlement by the whites, and it is into those regions that the Orientals want to be permitted to move. Australia does not want the people of the yellow race became their standard of living is too low. It is acknowledged that they provide cheap labour, but this would not the modified of the whites in the position of oversecremith wast numbers of evelies under them.

THE MEET OF ENGLESSEE FORLING CHES

Average and the country, and would mean that production would mean increased development of the country, and would mean that production would have; to be increased to help look after the requirements of the people. At the present time instrains has about letter factories, but more are required. There are notificient industries in the country to warrant

that a great many more workers could become established there.

THE QUESTION OF TRANSPORTATION:

Each state has its own railway gauge. This was the result of state jealousies, and will cost the Federal Government £100,000,000 before it is rectified. Motor roads have been established in some parts, but a great many more are needed. There is a great deal of desert to be conquered, but camels are used in some sections. The camels provide the best means of crossing the sandy wastes. A system of air transportation is being established, but it will be some time before it is perfected.

#### THE EFFECTS OF THE DEPRESSIONS:

There have been three major depressions in the history of Australia. The first occurred between 1849 and 1852; the second between 1892 and 1894; and the third between 1930 and 1935. Each depression caused a number of individuals to lose their employment. Then the government offered rewards for the discovery of rich mineral deposits, and a number of them have been discovered. These ultimately gave employment to a great many, and increased the demands for development and improvement.

THE SECOND WORLD WAR .... 1939-1945.

The Australian Government pledged assistance to the Allies in this conflict. Then the Labour Party in New South Wales issued a demand that Australia withdraw from the conflict, and that hostilities against Russia cease. The Federal Government refused to consider the demands issued by New South Wales, and by May 17, 1940 two contingents of Australian troops landed in the vicinity of the Suez Canal. Since

that a great many more workers could become established there.

TO THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF

HOLTATHOUSENAME TO MOLTENIO SING

Each state has its own railway gange. This was the result of state jeslousies, and will cost the Federal Government £100,000,000 before it is rectified. Motor roads have been established in some parts, but a great sang more are needed. There is a great deal of desert to be conquered, but camels are used in some sections. The camela provide the best means of crossing the sandy wastes. A system of air transportation is being established, but it will be some time before it is perfected.

THE REFERENCE OF THE DEPENDENCES (ORD):

There have been three major depressions in the history of Australia. The first occurred between 1849 and 1852; the occond between 1892 and 1894; and the third between 1980 and 1985. Each depression osused a number of individuals to lose their employment. Then the government offered remarks for the discovery of rich mineral deposits, and a number of them have been discovered. These ultimately gave employment to a great many, and increased the demands for development and improve-

THE SHOULD WORLD WALL... 1989-1945.

The Americalism Covernment pledged sesistance to the Allies in this conflict. Then the Labour Party in New South Wales issued a demand that Americalis withdraw from the conflict, and that heatilities sealing the Jederal Covernment refused to consider the demands insued by New South Tales, and by May IV, 1940 two contingents of Americalism troops landed in the vicinity of the Sues Canal. Since of Americalism troops landed in the vicinity of the Sues Canal.

then soldiers of the Southern Continent helped the Allies win the victory in Europe and Japan by their whole-hearted co-operation in various theatres of war. Australian troops received air-training in Canada, and afterwards they saw service wherever they were needed.

## AUSTRALIA TO-DAY:

Australia is an island continent which is three-quarters the size of Canada. It has been changed from an untamed wilderness to a country that is crossed by numerous roads and railroads. Millions of acres have been turned to practical use as farms, as sheep and cattle stations, as orchards, and as factory sites. Beautiful cities, towns, and villages have been built. Schools, universities, and all other essentials of learning have been established, with the result that this country possesses remarkably good educational facilities, so that learning and culture are firmly established.

The Commonwealth of Australia is a self-governing Dominion of the British Empire. It was established as a Commonwealth in 1901 by the federation or the union of the six states——New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, and Western Australia. The population is about 7,000,000. Eighty-six per cent of the people are native born, and ninety-seven per cent of them are of British stock. English is spoken throughout the Commonwealth, but some of the three per cent also speak their native tongue.

Australia's development is only in the beginning stage.

The great fertile belt around the coast is capable of sustaining a great many more people. Large tracts of the interior are arid, but much of it is suitable for stock-raising and some for cultivation. The rich mineral

then soldiers of the Southern Continent helped the Allies win the victory in Europe and Japan by their whole-hearted co-operation in victory in Enrope and Japan by their whole-hearted adviration in virtous theatres of our. Australian troops received advirating in Canada, and afterwards they now service wherever they note needed.

# THE STATE OF ATTACHMENT

Ametralia is an island continent which is three-quarters the size of Usneds. It has been obsenced from an unismed wilderness to a country that is crossed by numerous roads and railroads. Millions of sores have been turned to practical use as farms, as shoop and cattle stations, as orchards, and as factory sites. Beautiful cities, towns, and williages have been built. Schools, universities, and all other casentials of learning have been catablished, with the result that this country possesses remarkably good adocational facilities, so that loanning and culture are finally satablished.

The Commonwealth of Australia is a self-governing Dominion of the British Empire. It was established as a Commonwealth in 1901 by the federation or the union of the aix states -- New South Vales, Victoria, Guesusland, South Australia, Taxmania, and Western Australia. The perclation is stout 7,000,000. Eighty-six per cent of the people are native been, and minety-seven per cent of them are of British stock.

English is spoken throughout the Commonwealth, but some of the three per cent slae speak their native tengue.

The great fortile belt around the coset is depable of ensishing a great many more people. Large tracts of the interior are avid, but much of it is estable for execution and some for cultivation. The rich mineral

.exets guinnized edt mi vine at frempoleveb e'allerters.

areas are large, and it is expected that they will be extended. At the present time a systematic search is being conducted for oil.

Opportunities exist in Australia for investors, individual investments, and for people of enterprise and courage who are willing to play a part in the development of the country. The financial system is the same as that used in the British Isles. (.£, s, d.) Tariff laws are designed to afford protection to new industries which are not as yet fully established. Industrial unrest is practically unknown. During the latter part of the depression and during the war years, the time lost through strikes in Australian manufacturing industries averaged less than two-thirds of a day per annum per employee. Living costs are lower than they are in North America. There are about 24,000 factories. These make the country to a considerable extent independent of imported goods.

Australia is the greatest of all the wool-producing countries.

and it is among the leaders in the output of wheat, meat, dairy products,

and wines. The standard of education is high. Primary education at State
schools is free and compulsory. There are secondary compared and technical
schools, and there is a university in each applied city.

down by arbitration courts. These produce peace and stability in industry, and maintain a standard of living that is unexcelled in any part of the world. Since 1909 Australia has had a system of old age pensions.

In 1914 German New Guinea with Bismarck Archipelago was surrendered to an Australian expeditionary force, and to-day it is administered by the government of Australia. In 1917 the Australians helped the allies in the First World War near Tyres. During that war

arons are large, and it is expected that they will be extended. At the present time a systematic search is being conducted for oil.

Opportunition exist in Ametralia for investors, individual
investments, and for people of enterprise and country. The financial system
to play a part in the development of the country. The financial system
is the same so that most in the British Islam. (.f. c. d.) Tariff laws
are designed to afford protection to new industries which are not as yet
fally catablished. Industrial marest is practically unknown. During the
factor part of the depression and during the war years, the time lost
through strikes in Ametralian manufacturing industries averaged less
than two-thirds of a day per annum per employee. Living costs are lower
than they are in North institut. There are about 24,000 factories. These
make the country to a considerable extent independent of imported goods.

Anatomia is the greatest of all the wool-producing countries.

and it is snown the leaders in the output of wheat, meat, dairy products, and wines. The standard of education is high. Primary education at State schools is free and compulsory. There are secondary colleges and technical schools, and there is a university in each sapited ofty.

Manne and working conditions are, for the most part, laid

down by exhituation courts. These produce peace and utability in industry, and maintain a standard of living that is unexcelled in any part of the norid. Since 1909 Ametralia has had a system of old ago pensions.

In 1914 German New Cuines with Bismarck Archipelago was

squeendered to an Ametralian expeditionary force, and to-day it is administered by the government of Ametralia. In 1917 the Ametralians healped the slites in the First Ford Jar near Tyres. During that war

Australia sent 320,000 men. 60,000 of them were killed, and the war cost her £350,000,000.

In 1928 Air-commodore Kingsford Smith accomplished the first
Pacific flight of 7,400 miles from Oakland, California, to Australia in
"The Southern Cross." To-day Australia is producing outstanding aviators,
and has established a regular air-way system.

In 1932 the Sydney Harbour Bridge was completed. It is considered. The Australian Steel Marvel." It has a span of 1,650 feet between massive piers.

From 1939 to 1945 Australian soldiers helped the Allies in the Second World War. They served in various branches of the services and in various theatres where their help was needed.

Since the cessation of hostilities this Southern Continent has helped considerably in the period of reconstruction at home and abroad.

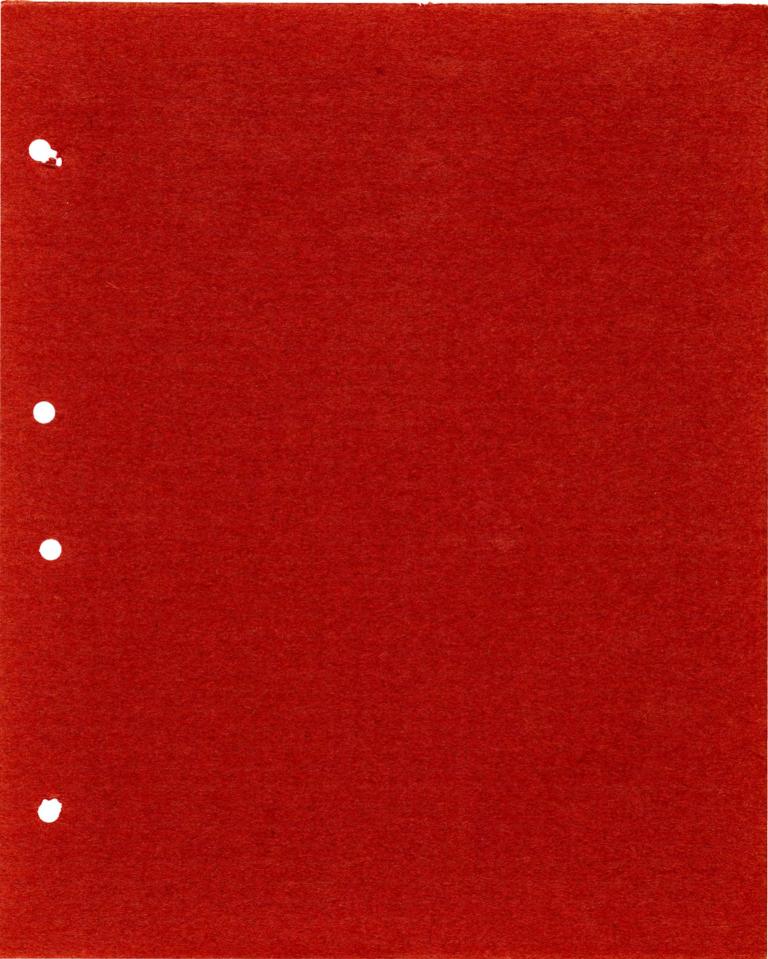
Analysiis sent 520,000 men. 50,000 of them were killed, and the were cost mer £350,000,000.

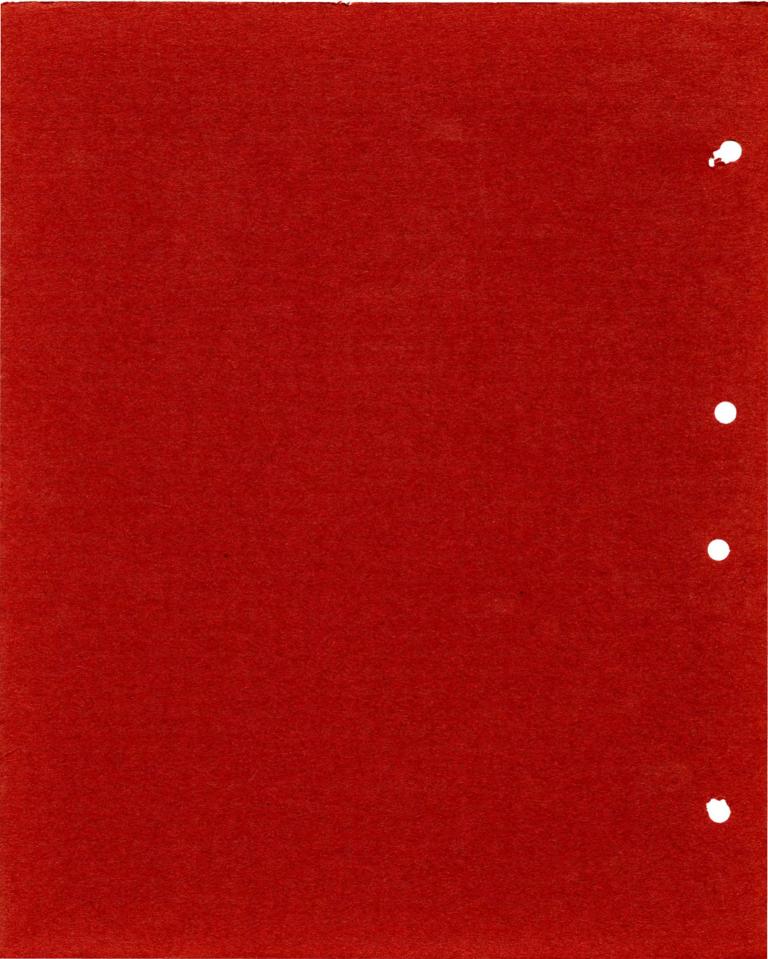
In 1928 Air-commodore Mingeford Smith accomplished the first Pacific flight of 7,400 miles from Oakland, California, to Australia in "The Southern Cross," To-day Australia is producing outstanding aviators, and has satablished a regular air-way system.

In 1952 the Sydney Marbour Bridge was completed. It is considered The Amstralian Steel Marvel." It has a span of 1,550 feet between massive piers.

From 1939 to 1945 Australian soldlers helped the Allies in the Second World War. They served in various branches of the services and in various theatres where their help was needed.

Since the ceastion of heatilities this Southern Continent has being end the period of reconstruction at home and seroed.





NEW ZEALAND

CERTIFICATE STREET THE

1 84 1/8 C

and the second of the second of the second

""

There is a state of the state of the state of the

NAME OF THE COST

#### A VINCENTAL AND THE

management of a few and a set

with the part of the body to the

中的 全种的 1990年 在中区 1890年 中的 图16 全种区别的图

**是"是是不是是不是一个,"** 

THE PERSON NAMED OF THE PE

participate with the latter which is with the first the forest the first the

a supplicant folials than be when

LE STATE Y

### CONTENTS .

### NEW ZEALAND.

New Zealand (Geography)
General...
Early Settlements.....Facts...
Cities.
Industries and Products.
Transportation.

# New Zealand (History)

The Early Discoverers.

The Native People.

The Establishment of Settlements.

Progress in New Zealand from 1870 to 1910.

The Government.

New Zealand from 1900 to The Present.

The Relations with the Natives from 1860 to the Present.

Political and Social Problems.

#### . BIWETHOU

### . OHAZAND WHE

Now Sealand (Geography)
General...
Early Settlemente....Feate...
Oitime.
Industries and Products.
Franceportation.

## (vrojeil) healest well

The Mative People.
The Mative People.
The Mative People.
Progress in New Sealand from 1670 to 1910.
The Severament.
New Essland from 1900 to The Present.
The Maltions with the Matives from 1868 to the Present.
The Maltions with the Matives from 1868 to the Present.
Political and Social Problems.

Bay of Plenty South NORTH ISLAND Pacific Hawke Bay Ocean strait South Pacific Ocean CANTERBURY SOUTH Pegasus Bay ISLAND Canterbury Bight PLAIN Foveaux Strait STEWART ISLAND

( CAREMED) . . (MAJAHE WHE

in a stand and all the formation and the reservoir

to the to the second to the se

are the second of the second o

Boot income and the contract of the contract o

Ocean Hewko Bay

Cook Strains and the Cook Strains Cook Strains and the Cook Strains and

more being and an electric form of the more than a contract the second attention

British Best Colored C

THURNAU PERSONS BAY

Canterbory Signt was first wasterness a second

nere and committee which there are no second to be a larger to be an arranged on the committee of the commit

There's and the second of the

### NEW ZEALAND .... 1642 -- The Present Time.

The discoverers of this continent were Abel Tasman for the Dutch in 1642, and Captain J. Cook for the British in 1769. It lies in the South Pacific Ocean, in the South Temperate Zone, and 1200 miles east of Australia. The northern latitude is 34 degrees south, and the southern latitude is 48 degrees south. The Longitude extends from 166 degrees east to 179 degrees east.

The continent of New Zealand includes North Island, South Island, Stewart Island, and smaller islands around the coast. The coast waters are South Pacific Ocean, Bay of Plenty, Hawke Bay, Cook Strait, Pegasus Bay, Canterbury Bight, and Foveaux Strait.

New Zealand is a land of mountains, lakes, and rivers. The mountains extend from the south-western tip of South Island to East Cape in North Island..a distance of 1000 miles..broken only by Cook Strait.

The mountains are the Southern Alps. The south-west coast of South Island is deeply indented. The rivers are short and rapid. The mountains of North Island have pools of boiling mud. The outstanding peak is Mount Tarawera. To the east of the mountains in South Island there is the Canterbury Plain.

These islandslie in the path of the Prevailing Westerlies. The rainfall is abundant on the west coast, but every part receives a good supply. They are in the south Temperate Zone, therefore, the climate is mild and equable. The northern part enjoys a sub-tropical climate. In south Island the climate resembles that of Great Britain. That is one reason that it attracted so many immigrants from the Mother Country. The seasons are Summer and December, January and February; Autumn

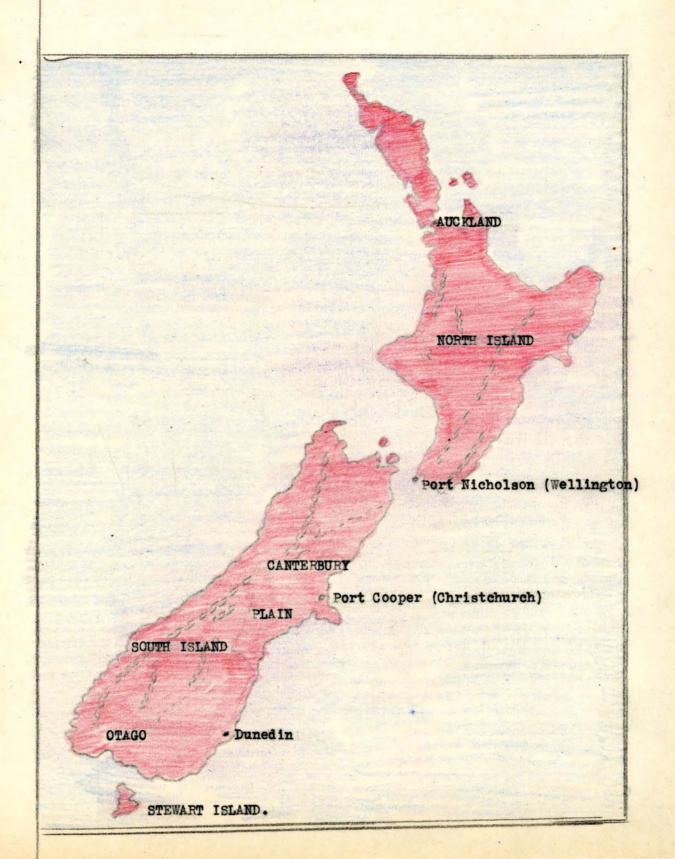
The discoverers of this continent were Abel Tasman for the Dutch in 1642, and Captain J. Cook for the British in 1769. It lies in the South Pacific Ocean, in the South Temperate Zone, and 1200 miles east of Australia. The northern latitude is 54 degrees south, and the southern latitude is 48 degrees south. The Longitude extends from 166 degrees east to 179 degrees east.

The continent of New Sealand includes North Teland, South Teland, Stewart Island, and smaller islands around the coast. The coast waters are South Pacific Ocean, Bay of Plenty, Hawke Bay, Cook Strait, Pegasta Bay, Canterbury Bight, and Fovesox Strait.

Hew realend is a land of mountains, lakes, and rivers. The mountains extend from the south-western tip of South Island to Rest Cape in Horth Island..a distance of 1000 miles..broken only by Cook Strait. The mountains are the Southern Alps. The south-west coset of South Island is deeply indented. The rivers are short and rapid. The mountains of Morth Island have pools of boiling mud. The outstanding peak is Nount Tarawers. To the east of the mountains in South Island there is the Canterbury Flain.

These islandalis in the path of the Prevailing Westerlies. The rainfall is abundant on the west coast, but every part receives a good supply. They are in the south Temperate Sone, therefore, the climate is mild and equable. The northern part enjoys a sub-tropical climate. In South Island the climate resembles that of Great Britain. That is one reason that it aftracted so many immigrants from the Mother Country.

The seasons are Sounds during December, January and February: Autumn



the register accepts to the contract of the co

PROMES SECURIOR PROGRAM AND THE STATE OF THE PROGRAM OF THE STATE OF T

with the Attribute Watering English and a later than a first and a first and a first and a first and a first a

Port Micholson (Wellington)

THE RESIDENCE OF THE PROPERTY Port Cooper (Christelmrch)

at it was for all the street at the contract beauty to the contract of the con will be the time that works, it was properly and another than the property of

ATE IN ALL LOUISING CONTRACTOR OF THE MEMORY SALE WATER, THE TREE

during March, April, and May; Winter during June, July, and August; and Spring during September, October, and November.

EARLY SETTLEMENTS AND FACTS ASSOCIATED WITH NEW ZEALAND:

In 1840 Auckland was established by the British under Captain I.

Hobson. In the same year Port Nicholson where Wellington now stands was was established by the New Zealand Company under the direction of Colonel Wakefield. In 1848 Danedin was established in Otago by Scottish Presbyterians. In 1850 Port Cooper---Christchurch was established by English colonists under the direction of the Canterbury Association.

The most valuable tree native to New Zealand is the Kauri Pine.

It yields a gum that is used in making varnish. The best gum is found buried in the swamps. North Island has two Kauri Forests.

The range of temperature between summer and winter is scarcely noticeable. It is only about sixteendegrees. That provides a very equable climate for the entire continent.

CITIES: INDUSTRIES: AND TRANSPORTATION.

wellington is the capital of New Zealand. It is situated on an excellent land-locked harbour at the south of North Island. It is a modern city with ample electric power. It is the chief port and business centre of the island.

Auckland is situated on the Auckland Peninsula where it is only six miles wide, so that the city has two harbours. one on the east and one on the west coast. The better harbour is on the east because the other is too shallow to admit large vessels. The chief industry is shipping. Timber, butter, and other products are exported through this port.

Christchurch is situated on Pagasus Bay in South Island. It is the capital of the Canterbury District, and a centre for the export of wool, mutton, and other products from the surrounding regions.

Dunedin is situated on Otago Harbour. It developed as a result of the opening of the Otago Gold mines. Its industries include refriger-

during March, April, and May; Winter during June, July, and August; and Spring during September, October, and Movember.

MARKY SETTLEMENTS AND PACTS ASSOCIATED WITH HEW SKALAND:

In 1840 Auckland was established by the British under Captain I.

Hobson, In the same year Port Micholson where Wellington now stands was

was established by the New Zeeland Company under the direction of Colonel

Wakefield. In 1848 Danedin was established in Otago by Scottish Presby
terians. In 1850 Port Cooper.—Christohnroh was established by English

terians. In 1850 Port Cooper.—Christohnroh was established by English

colonists under the direction of the Canterbury Association.

The most valuable tree native to New Zealand is the Kanri Pine. It yields a gum that is need in making varmish. The best gum is found buried in the swamps. Nowth Island has two Emari Forests.

The range of temperature between summer and winter is scarcely noticeable. It is only about sixteendegrees. That provides a very equable climate for the entire continent.

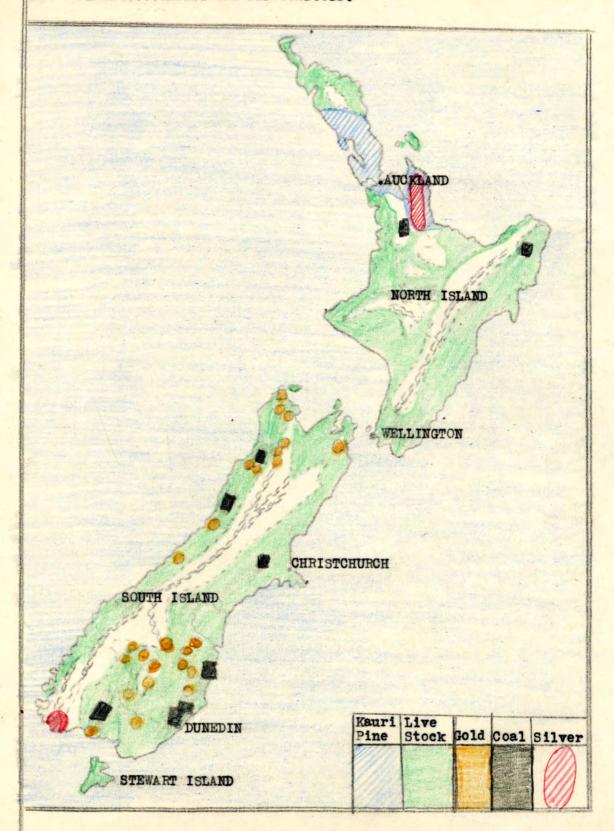
CITIES: INDUSTRIES: AND TRANSPORTATION.

Mellington is the capital of New Sealand. It is situated on an excellent load-locked harbour at the south of North Island. It is a modern city with sapis electric power. It is the chief port and business centre of the island.

Avokland is situated on the Anokland Peninsula where it is only all miles wide, so that the city has two herbours..one on the east coact. The better harbour is on the east because the other is too shallow to admit large vessels. The chief industry is shipping. Timber, butter, and other products are exported through this port.

Obristance is situated on Pagassa Bay in Bouth Island. It is the dapital of the Canterbury District, and a centre for the export of weel, switch, and other products from the surrounding regions.

Topset a sa begolared it. andres on Otago on Describe at developed andres. Its industries include refriger-



THE SEALAND.... INCOMPRIES AND PRODUCTS.

A second of the
THE WALL AS THE PARTY OF THE PA
TO THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY O
and American Control of the Control
The Last Control of the Control of t
THE PERSON CONTRACTOR OF THE PERSON OF THE P
The second secon
- I the My deliveral second second a revent of the second second and the second
Apple against growth to be a control of the part of the control of the control of the control of the control of
ROTON LINE SALES AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND
Company of the second of the s
the section of the section when the section is a section of the se
A MARKET THE SECURIOR OF THE PROPERTY OF THE P
What is a long to the second of the second o
CHRISTORUROU MANAGER CONTRIBUTION CONTRIBUTI
The second secon
Article Committee of the
a fallent and instant about the many it wanted the state of the same and
The first training the second of the second
The state of the s
The state of the s
STOPLIGITATION WAVE NOOLG BELT
THE A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE
CHAIR THATTE CALL S

ation plants, and the manufacture of woollens.

INDUSTRIES AND PRODUCTS.

Sheep-farming.

This is the chief industry of New Zealand, and it is the main source of its wealth. The important products include Canterbury lamb, wool, and mutton.

Stock-raising.

This industry together with dairy-farming is growing in importance. The products include cattle and dairy produce.

Fruit-growing.

This industry is growing in importance. The chief product is apples.

Mining.

Gold was discovered in 1857. Since then over \$550,000,000 worth of this precious metal has been mined.

Silver.

Coal...is known to exist in large quantities, but the great distances from outside markets and the difficulty of getting workers have hindered the development of the mines.

Lumbering.

This is carried on in the mountainous regions. A good grade of timber is produced.

Manufacturing.

Recently a number of factories have been added to the few that were operating in the country. The products of these are primarily for home use, but some are exported. The principal products are woollens, leather-goods, boots and shoes, soaps, candles, and flour.

#### The TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS:

There are two important railway lines. In South Island the chief railway follows the east coast very closely. In North Island the railway runs west of the highlands. There are very few branch lines, but the principal ports are connected. There are numerous tourist steamers on the lakes. Shipping on the sea is quite important.

stion plants, and the manufacture of woollons.

THE RESIDENCE OF THE PROPERTY

the exclusive green and only a singular transfer and entering the second of

This is the chief industry of New Zeeland, and it is the main source of its wealth. The important products include Canter-bury lumb, wool, and mutton.

Stock-rateing.

This industry together with dairy-familing is growing in importance. The products include cattle and dairy produce.

Fruit-growing.

This industry is growing in importance. The ohief product is apples.

· 的在主题主题/

Gold was discovered in 1857. Since then over \$550,000,000 worth of this precious metal has been mined.

ARREST TRANSPORTED THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERT

Coel... is known to exist in large quantities, but the great distances from outside markets and the difficulty of getting workers have hindered the development of the mines.

Limbering

This is carried on in the mountainous regions. A good grade of timber is produced.

"Magniscinting."

Recently a number of factories have been added to the few that were operating in the country. The products of these are primarily for home use, but some are exported. The principal products are woollens, leather-goods, boots and shows, scape, candles, and flour.

There were the commence of the control of the contr

There are two important railway lines. In South Island the chief railway follows the east coses, very closely. In North Island the rail-way runs west of the highlands. There are very few branch lines, but the principal ports are connected. There are memerous tourist ateamers on the lakes. Salpping on the sea is quite important.

NEW ZEALAND....1642-THE PRESENT TIME. (HISTORY)
THE EARLY DISCOVERERS:

In 1642 Abel Tasman, a Dutch navigator, discovered the islands. He named them "New Zealand" after one of the provinces of Holland. He was repulsed while attempting to land in Massacre Bay. In 1769 Captain James Cook, an English explorer, while on his first voyage, re-discovered the islands and surveyed the coasts. In 1770 he landed at "Ship Cove" on Queen Charlotte Sound, and annexedor claimed New Zealand for the British.

THE NATIVE PEOPLE:

They were called "Maoris." They were divided into a large number of clans each of which had its own chief, priests, and unwritten laws. There was perpetual strife between the clans, and sometimes among groups of them. They were careful farmers even though their tools were very primitive. They were good craftsmen. They made small boats, and enormous double canoes which were capable of holding one-hundred and fifty warriors, and they were excellent sailors. They built houses of timber and covered them with artistic designs. They wered, plaited, and made feather-covered cloaks for use on state occasions. Everything that they made was elaborately covered with design. They tatooed their bodies with patterns. They were able to count and measure. They were skilled fishermen and used a variety of methods and devices. They were skilled in wood-craft and in methods of defence. They were of a high social order even before they came in contact with Europeans.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF SETTLEMENTS:

The first settlers were not a very desirable type, because they included escaped convicts and runaway sailors. After 1800 traders, whalers,

NET REALIZED ... 1642 - THE PRESENT TIME. (HISTORY)

In 1642 Abel Tangen, a Datch newigator, discovered the islands, He He memed them "New Zepland" after one of the provinces of Helland. He was repaised while attempting to land in Massacre Bay. In 1769 Captain James Cook, an English explorer, while on his first voyage, re-discovered the islands and sorveyed the cosate. In 1770 he landed at "Ship Cover on Queen Charlotte Sound, and annexeder claimed New Zeeland for the British.

THE NATIVE PROPER

They were called "Maoria." They were divided into a large number of clams each of which and its own chief, priests, and constituen laws.

There was perpetual strife between the clams, and constitues secong-groups of them. They were careful farmers even though their tools were very primitive. They were good craftsmen. They made small boats, and encreous double cances which were capable of holding one-hundred and fifty warriors, and they were excellent sailors. They built houses of timber and covered them with artistic designs. They went plaited, and made Teather-covered closing for use on state occasions. Everything that they made was elaborately covered with design. They tateoed their bodies with patterns. They were able to count and messure. They were skilled fishermen and used a variety of methods and devices. They were skilled in wood-craft and in methods of defence. They were of a high social order even before they came in contact with harvocans.

STREET, THE TO TREET, SEATON SHE

The First settlers were not a very desirable type, because they treduced consens convicts and runaway sailors. After 1800 traders, whalers,

and sealers visited the islands. In 1814 Samuel Marsden, a trading chaplain from Sydney in Australia, took a band of missionaries from New South Wales, and started to convert the Maoris to christianity. In 1839 Edward Colonel/Wakefield urged the British government to safe-guzze British rights by establishing settlements in the islands when the French occupied Tahiti and were suspected of having designs on the islands, but the British refused.

In 1840 Captain James Hobson annexed New Zealand for the British, and he established the foundation of the city of Auckland. In the same year Colonel Edward Wakefield founded the New Zealand Company. He arranged for the purchase of land, and sent 1300 colonists to the islands. They landed and established a settlement at Port Nicholson, the present site of the city of Wellington.

In 1840 by the Treaty of Waitangi, the Maori chiefs accepted British sovereignty. In return they were guaranteed possession of their lands and fisheries. The colonists ignored the rights of the natives, and there were continual quarrels between them.usually on account of land.

the Maoris, learned their language, and discussed their problems. He bought large tracts of unoccupied land, and handed it over to the New Zealand Company for settlement. The New Zealand Company developed the settlement at Port Nicholson which is on the southern end of North Island in a land-locked crater basin surrounded by high mountains. This Company transferred the settlement from the north shore of the harbour because the natives became hostile and floods caused considerable damage.

and seclors visited the islands. In 1814 Samuel Maredon, a trading chaplain from Spdney in Amstralia, took a band of missionaries from New South False, and started to convert the Maoria to christianity. In 1839 Educid Release and started to convert the Maoria to christianity. In 1839 Colonel/Sakefield urged the British government to safe-guard British rights by establishing settlements in the islands when the French cocupied Tabitt and were suspected of having designs on the islands, but the British refused.

In 1860 Captain James Hobson annexed New Zealand for the British, and he established the foundation of the city of Auckland. In the same year Golonel Edward Webselfeld founded the New Zealand Company. He arranged for the purchase of land, and sent 1800 colonists to the islands. They landed and established a settlement at Port Hicholson, the present site of the city of Wellington.

In 1840 by the Treaty of Waltangl, the Maori chiefe accepted artitle accepted, the sovereignty, in return they were guaranteed possession of their lands and fisheries. The colonists ignored the rights of the natives, and there were continued quarrels between them... usually on account of land.

Sir George Grey went over from Amstralia. He worked manny the Macris, learned their language, and discussed their problems. He bought large tracts of unoccupied land, and handed it over to the New Sealand Company for settlement. The New Zealand Company developed the settlement at Port Micholson which is on the southern end of North laland in a land-locked crater basin surrounded by high mountains. This demand transferred the settlement from the north shore of the harbour because the mainven baceme hostile and floods caused considerable damage.

It was re-established on the beach and hill to the west. The town gradually expanded up the hills by terraces and on to reclaimed sea-land.

In 1848 a Scottish Colony was planned in Otago which forms the southern part of South Island, by the Otago Association which sent out a number of settlers. They established Dunedin. The settlers belonged to the Presbyterian Church of Scotland, so the Otago is the Scottish part of the Dominion.

In 1850 a ship of English settlers landed at Port Cooper...

Christchurch. This settlement was established by the Canterbury Association, and they were members of the Church of England. They tried to make the place like an English Cathedral town.

In 1853 the first gold was discovered at Coromandel. In 1860 the colonists realized the possibilities of New Zealand for pasturing stock, and introduced sheep. After 1860 the discovery of gold in other sections, and the establishment of a number of industries gave a great stimulus to immigration. In 1861 Gabriel Read discovered a rich goldbearing area at Tuapeka in the Otago.

In 1863 the colonists and the Maori held friendly negotiations at Napier on Hawke Bay. This led to the establishment of a land settlement there. In 1864 the Maori wars commenced. In 1868 Tikooti and his band of Maori convicts escaped from Chatham Island. They reached the mainland, and conducted a reign of terrorism and massacre of the white settlers around Poverty Bay. Shortly afterwards all differences were straightened out, and the country was opened up rapidly.

PROGRESS IN NEW ZEALAND FROM 1870 to 1910.

In 1870 the railroads of New Zealand became the property of

It was re-certablished on the beach and hill to the west. The town gradually expanded up the hills by terraces and on to reclaimed see land.

In 1848 a Scottlah Colony was planned in Otago which forms the southern part of Scottlah, by the Otago Association which sent out a number of settlers. They established Danedin. The settlers belonged to the Presbyterian Church of Scotland, so the Otago is the Scottlah part of the Dominion.

Unistable of English settlers lauded at Fort Cooper...
Obristable of this settlement was established by the Camterbory Association, and they were members of the Church of England. They tried to make the place like an English Cathedral town.

In 1865 the first gold was discovered at Coromandel. In 1865 the colomists resised the possibilities of New Zealend for pastering stock, and interdeced sheep. After 1860 the discovery of gold in other sections, and the catabilehment of a number of industries gave a great atimalms to immigration. In 1861 Gabriel Read discovered a rick gold-bearing area at Tuapens in the Otago.

In 1865 the colonists and the Maori held friendly negotiations of mapler on Hawke May. This led to the establishment of a land settlement there. In 1864 the Maori wars commenced. In 1865 Timori and his hand of Maori convicts escaped from Chatham Island. They reached the mainland, and conducted a reign of terrorism and manuscre of the white settlers around Powerty May. Shortly afterwards all differences were straightened out, and the country was opened up rapidly.

PROGRESS IN NEW MEALAND PROM 1870 to 1910.

the government. In 1881 a land tax was established. This caused a number of large estates to be broken up. In 1892 the government purchased a number of large estates, and leased them in small parcels at nominal rentals. In 1893 an income tax was adopted, and women were given the right to vote for members of the General Assembly. In 1894 the government established compulsory arbitration of labour disputes. In 1898 Old age pensions were provided. In 1899 a minimum wage law was established. In 1908 property requirements were required by immigrants. In 1910 compulsory military training was established for boys between the ages of twelve and eighteen.years.

#### THE GOVERNMENT:

In 1841 New Zealand was formally separated from New South Wales, and was placed under its own independent governor. In 1852 a constitution was drafted, and it received a responsible colonial government. In 1864 trouble with the natives of North Island about land gave rise to frequent Maori wars, and as late as 1886 a disturbance about land occurred. In 1865 the seat of government was removed from Auckland to Wellington. In 1890 a movement toward State Socialism became prominent.

On September 26, 1907, the Colony of New Zealand became the Dominion of New Zealand. The representative of the king as a Governor-General. There is a ministry that is responsible to the people. There is a General Assembly which is composed of two Houses. The Legislative Council and The House of Representatives.

NEW ZEALAND FROM 1900 to 1947:

Between 1900 and 1902 the New Zealanders helped the British

the government. In 1881 a land tax was established. This coused a number of jarge estates to be broken up. In 1892 the government purchased a mamber of large estates, and lessed them in small percels at nominal rentals. In 1893 an income tax was adopted, and women were given the right to vote for members of the General Assembly. In 1894 the government established compulsory arbitration of labour disputes. In 1898 Old age penature were provided. In 1899 a minimum wage law was established. In 1908 property requirements were required by immigrants. In 1910 compulsory military training was established for boys between the ages of twelve and eighteen, years.

THE GOVERNMENT.

in 1861 New Zealand was formally separated from New South Wales.

and was placed under its own independent governor. In 1852 a constitution

was drafted, and it received a responsible colonial government. In 1864

trouble with the natives of North Island about land gave rise to frequent

Maori were, and as late as 1886 a disturbance about land occurred. In

1865 the seat of government was removed from Auckland to Wellington. In

1860 a movement toward State Socialism became prominent.

On September 26, 1907, the Colony of New Zealand became the Deminion of New Zealand. The representative of the king is a Governor-General. There is a ministry that is responsible to the people. There is a General Assembly which is composed of two Houses. The Legislative Gouncil and The House of Representatives.

MEN SEALARD REGE 1900 to 1947; Sales and the seal of t

in South Africa during the Boer War. From 1914 to 1918 they supported Great Britain in the First Great War. A number of their troops landed with the Allies at the Dardanelles. A New Zealand Expeditionary force seized the Bismarck Archipelago. While stationed in England for training, New Zealand troops cut a Kiwi which was one and a quarter acres in size, in the chalk hills of England to commemorate their occupation Military of the Sling/Camp at Bulford, England.

In 1923 the Otira Tunnel was completed in New Zealand. It was considered a great engineering achievement, and deals with construction of the tunnel that pierces the Southern Alps. The approaches that lead to this tunnel required considerable construction work, and when finished, led to one of the longest tunnels in the British Empire.

In 1940 New Zealand legislated conscription of man-power and wealth to help the Allies in the Second World War. Troops from this Dominion served throughout the entire period from 1939 to 1945 in various theatres of the war, and helped the allied cause considerably.

THE RELATIONS WITH THE NATIVES FROM 1860 to THE PRESENT:

peace. In 1867 he allowed the Maori to become members of the Lower House. In 1872 he allowed them to become members of the Upper House. The Maori population to-day is about 65,000. Large districts in North Island have been reserved for their exclusive use, but there is a tendency for them to leave the reserves and adopt the white man's customs. As a result they are being absorbed in the white population. They are entering the professions, taking part in Public Affairs, and have their representatives in the Dominion Parliament. To-day they are

in South Africa during the Boer Mar. From 1914 to 1918 they supported Great Britain in the First Great War. A number of their troops landed with the Allies at the Dardsnelles. A New Scaland Expeditionary force seized the Blemarck Archipelago. Thile stationed in England for training. New Scaland troops dut a Riwi which was one and a quarter scress in the chalk hills of England to commemorate their occupation Hillstery
of the Sling/Cepp at Bulford, England.

In 1925 the Otire Tunnel was completed in New Zealand. It was considered a great engineering schievement, and deals with construction of the tunnel that pierces the Southern Alps. The approaches that load to this tunnel required considerable construction work, and when finished.

led to one of the longest tunnels in the British Empire.

In 1940 New Zealand legislated conscription of man-power and wealth to help the Allies in the Second World War. Troops from this Dominion served throughout the entire period from 1989 to 1945 in verlous theatres of the war, and helped the allied cause considerably.

THE RELATIONS WITH THE MATIVES FROM 1860 to THE PRESENT:

In 1861 Lord Grey found the Maoria at War, and restored peace. In 1867 he allowed the Maori to become members of the Lower House. House, in 1872 he allowed them to become members of the Upper House. The Maori population to-day is about 65,000. Large districts in Morth Island have been reserved for their exclusive use, but there is a tendency for them to leave the reserves and adopt the white man's customs. As a result they are being absorbed in the white population. They are entering the professions, taking part in Public Affairs, and have their representatives in the Dominion Parliament. To-day they are have their representatives in the Dominion Parliament. To-day they are

law-abiding British subjects.

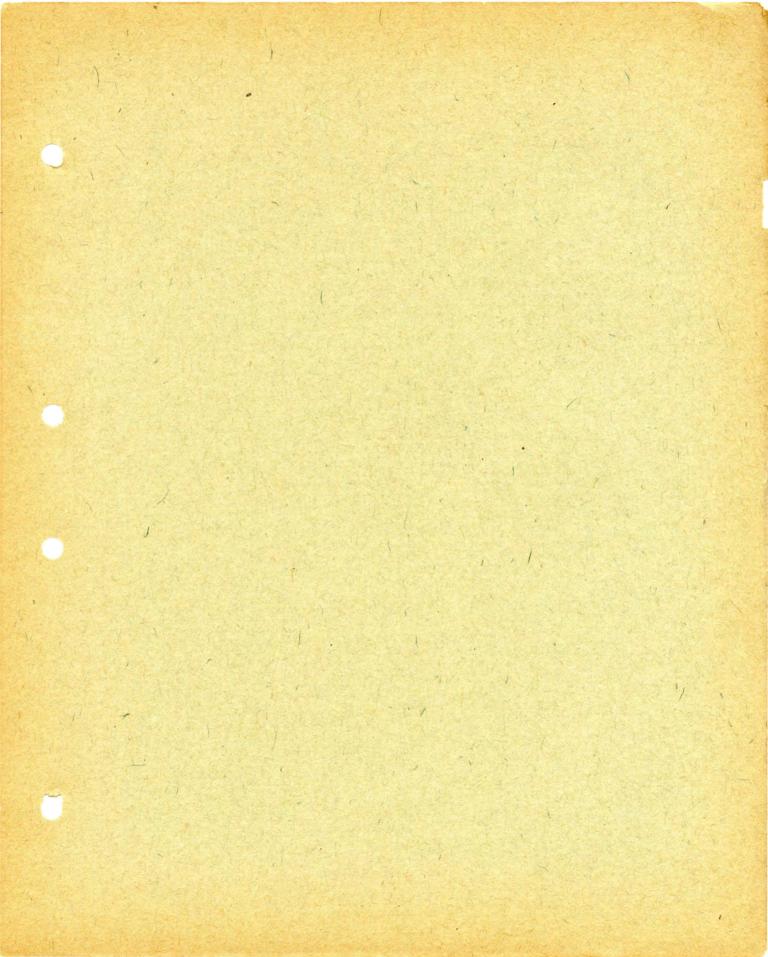
POLITICAL AND SOCIAL PROBLEMS:

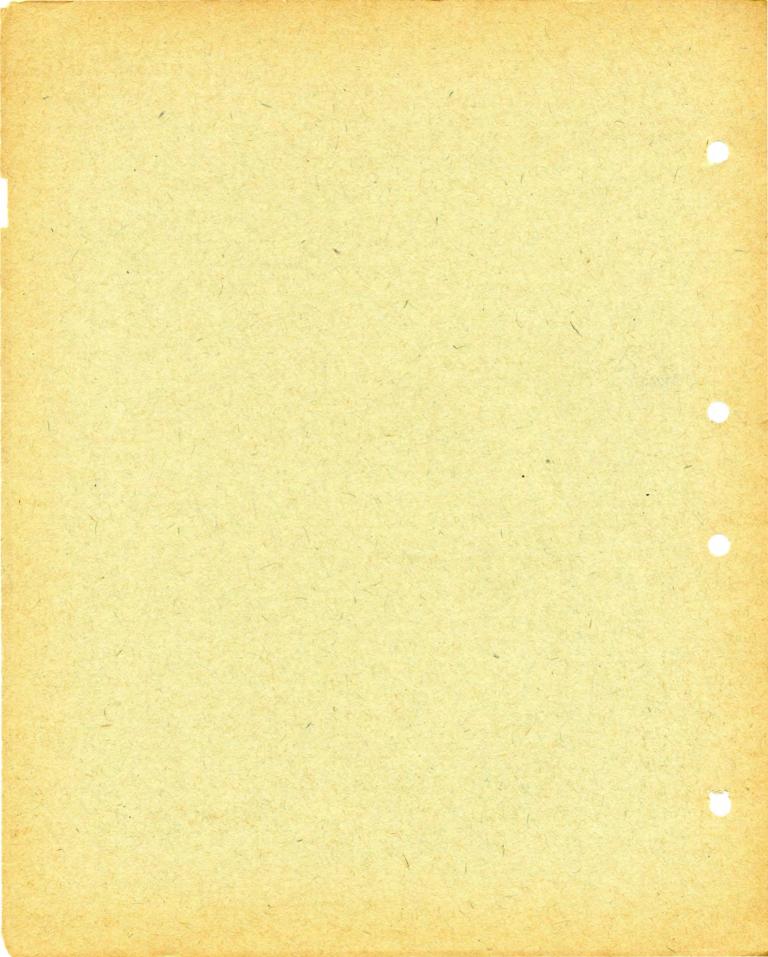
These are very few because there is no racial problem, and the location of this Dominion prevents the usual trouble associated with immigration. New Zealand is a very progressive land in which a number of political and economic experiments have been made, and Old World prejudices have been cast away.

law-abiding British subjects.

POLIFICAL AND SOCIAL PROPLIES.

These are very few because there is no recial problem, and the location of this Dominion prevents the usual trouble associated with immigration. New Seeland is a very progressive land in which a number of political and economic experiments have been made, and Old Torld prejudices have been cast evey.





IRELAND

A STATE OF THE STA

and the state of the second se

CALLEST AND CRAIRED ON THE SECOND

manufactured to the property of the second o

#### CONTENTS.

#### IRELAND.

Ireland (Geography)
General.
From Ancient Times to the Present.
Industries and Products.

Transportation.

Ireland (History)

Cities.

Early History.

The Introduction of Christianity.

The Coming of Invaders.

The Relations between the Irish and the English.

Increasing Disaffection.

The Struggle for Better Conditions.

The Union of Ireland and England.

The Early Years of the Union.

The Demand for "Home Rule."

The Later Phases of the Home Rule Question.

Ireland and the First World War.

Since the First World War.

Ireland and the Second World War 1939-1945.

Social Conditions.

Eamon De Valera

### . CHARRE

(vdosrpost) beafer!

. Lavara 0

From Andlent Pines to the Present.

Industries and Products.

.coidio

Transportstion. .

Trades

#### Ireland (History)

Early History.

The introduction of Christianity.

The Coning of Invaders.

The imlations between the Irish and the English.

.molfoetteald autemousel

The Struggle for Better Conditions.

the Union of Treland and England.

The Marly Tears of the Union.

The Demand for "Home Bule."

The Later Phases of the Home Pole Question.

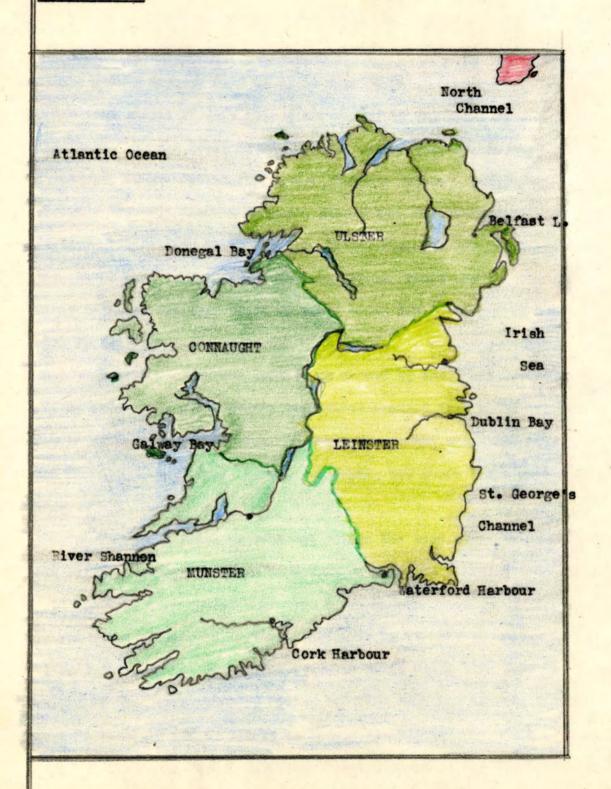
trained and the Piret Torid Ter.

Since the First Forld Mar.

Ireland and the Second World Far 1989-1945.

Sucial Conditions.

Elemen De Valera



The A billion of the party of the second to

Jecond's Thomas I, Marties Jarbear, Resses Bay, Vatoriord Harbour.

days have here receipt days and Longa royle. There are a rather dr

the distributed for the pered became of bluce that employees the series the

, we know woll has sille of bedress of citizen on France in the

com ertile Feel Deiband-sendt bere abbles bibliq e at folgoest ada

lette televiere bus commential to sensi edit era reset told poli

the Charleso Lees Differs Bernes and Fortes but there era a member

· 中国中国的

Lighton Josep at reads toes our control has bloc as books direct and

not be the construction of any section of an experience of section of the configuration of th

exidenced the has overed onell of that of.

contribute to referred at at him althought to exactly any

her send wolf grine april fireness east tener out as Pricery for a

cal obtaint out took much has a tire tribelia draw and to avoise

Chairful to secure and in fairly and locally distributed.

Secretaria de la constante de

#### IRELAND.

Ireland lies to the west of England and Scotland. The latitude extends from  $51\frac{1}{2}$  degrees north to  $55\frac{1}{2}$  degrees north; and the longitude extends from 3 degrees west to 12 degrees west.

The shores of this island are washed by the Atlantic Ocean and the Irish Sea. The coast waters include North Channel, Belfast Lough, Strangford Lough, Carlingford Lough, Dundalk Harbour, Dublin Bay, St. George's Channel, Wexford Harbour, Bannow Bay, Waterford Harbour, Cork Harbour, Bantry Bay, Kenmare River, Dingle Bay, Shannon River, Galway Bay, Sligo Bay, Donegal Bay, and Lough Foyle. There are a number of other indentations that could be named here, but reference to a map will reveal them.

Near the coast the surface is marked by hills and low mountains. The interior is a plain seldom over three-hundred feet above sea-level. The chief lakes are "The Lakes of Killarney," and the chief rivers are the Shannon, Lee, Liffey, Boyne, and Foyle, but there are a number of others.

The north coast is bold and rocky. The east ceast is flat, sandy, and regular. The south coast is broken by numerous indentations, and the west coast is high, rocky, and very irregular.

The climate of Ireland is said to be insular or maritime. It is influenced by the Prevailing Westerly Winds which blow over the warm waters of the North Atlantic Drift, and then over the island. The rainfall is abundant and is fairly uniformly distributed.

The large divisions of the country shown on Map No. 1 are....
Ulster, Connought, Leinster, and Munster, but the country is divided

. CHAINEJ

Ireland lies to the west of England and Scotland. The latitude extends from 510 degrees north; and the longitude extends from 5 degrees west to 12 degrees west.

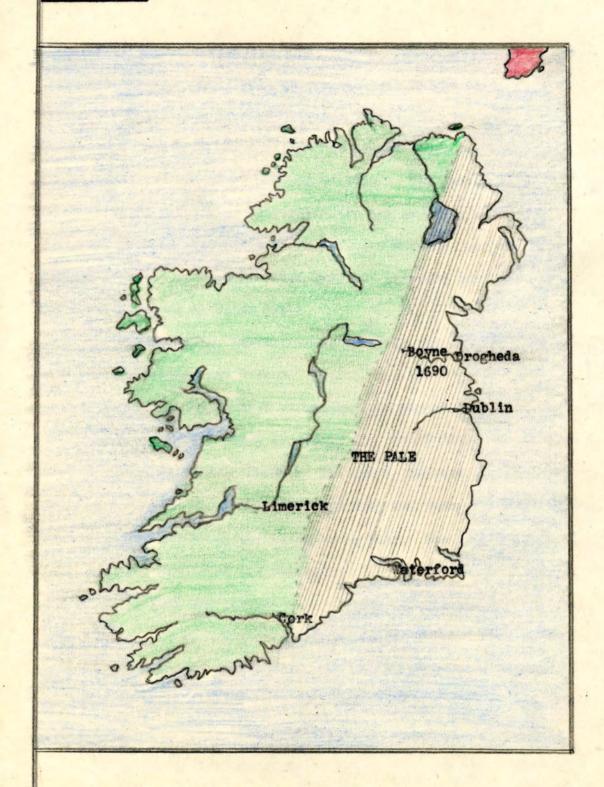
The shores of this island are washed by the Atlantic Ocean and the Irish Ses. The coast waters include North Channel, Belfast Lough, Strangford Lough, Carlingford Lough, Dundalk Harbour, Dublin Bay, St. Secree's Channel, Wesford Harbour, Bannew Bay, Waterford Harbour, Gork Harbour, Santry Bay, Kenmare River, Dingle Bay, Gnamnon River, Galway Bay, Slige Bay, Donegal Bay, and Lough Poyle, Thare are a number of other indentations that could be named here, but reference to a map will roves! then.

Hear the coast the earface is marked by hills and low mountains. The interior is a plain seldom over three-immered feet above sea-level. The chief lakes are "The Lakes of Killarner," and the chief rivers are the Shannon, Lee, Liffey, Boyne, and Poyle, but there are a number of chers.

The north coest is bold and rocky. The cast coset is flat, sendy, and regular. The south coest is broken by numerous indentations, and the west coast is high, rocky, and very irregular.

The climate of treland is said to be insular or maritime. It is influenced by the Frevailing Testerly Winds which blow over the warm waters of the North Atlantic Drift, and then over the island. The rainfall is shouldent and is fairly uniformly distributed.

The large divisions of the country shows on Map No. 1 are ....
Ulater, Commongst, Leinster, and Munster, but the country is divided



The second secon

per realized with a second such exercises their second of the realization of worth our entering the land a land which there were the the routing and extends to such a trade or contract of an inches a the market where end became being to the training and the THE THE BUS HERBERG RES STAR STRAND BUS SEEDS HOLD TO SEED WITH THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O the local and through a process deliver and a following the last and cornel miles an amanget a second and and the contract of the keepflante northest meaning omilian cas callado. Train possibles for a legal of the engineers of the end to select to the second of the property and areas and property that a property of the pr there is the an allegating frame to the healthy threates the farmer I grant THE SELECTION OF THE PART OF THE SELECTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE SELECTION OF THE SELECTIO the release of Dankies his twee called think think of relative to the trolies and the state of alternative and the - An analyst are armine such to aderenting our fool arthe mil states with the restrict the little and the first and the same of the same of and the continuous for the same of the section of t I the sery by the common of the first companies promise along on the title and

Called Annual Control of the State of the St

were of the considered participal and considerance outer make making an inclusion

TELEPHONE STREET

into Northern Ireland and Irish Free State or Eire.

#### IRELAND ... FROM ANCIENT TIMES TO THE PRESENT:

The early inhabitants of Ireland were called Scoti from a Celtic tribe. The Celtic heroes were Finn and Fingal. The religion of part of the early inhabitants was a form of Nature-worship, but there were Druids who acted as the religious leaders of others. The patron saint of the Irish is Saint Patrick who christianized the early Irish in 432 A.D. The people who invaded the country were the Norsemen and the Danes. They entered from the north. The Irish hero who defeated the Danes in 1014 was Brian Boroimhe or Brian Boru.

The important centres established in the country were Cork, Waterford, Limerick, and Dublin.

Some of the British sovereigns who played a conspicuous part in Irish history were Henry 11, Henry VII, Henry VIII, Edward VI, Queen Mary 1, Queen Elizabeth, James 1, Charles 1, Charles 11, James 11, and William and Mary. The part of Ireland that was under the English during the reign of Charles 11 was called "The Pale." The battle fought in 1690 was "The Battle of the Boyne."

In 1801 the parliaments of Great Britain and Ireland were united by the Act of Union. In 1829 the leader of the Irish in the movement for Catholic Emancipation was Daniel O'Connell. Between 1845 and 1847 the Potato Famine occurred, and quite a number of the Irish migrated to other parts of the Empire.

The comparatively recent political issue associated with Ireland was "The Home Rule Question." In 1916 an uprising in Ireland was staged by the Sinn Feinzeep.

into Morthern Ireland and Irieb Free State or Eire.

## ITERARE.... FROM AND FIRST TIMES TO THE PERSON'S

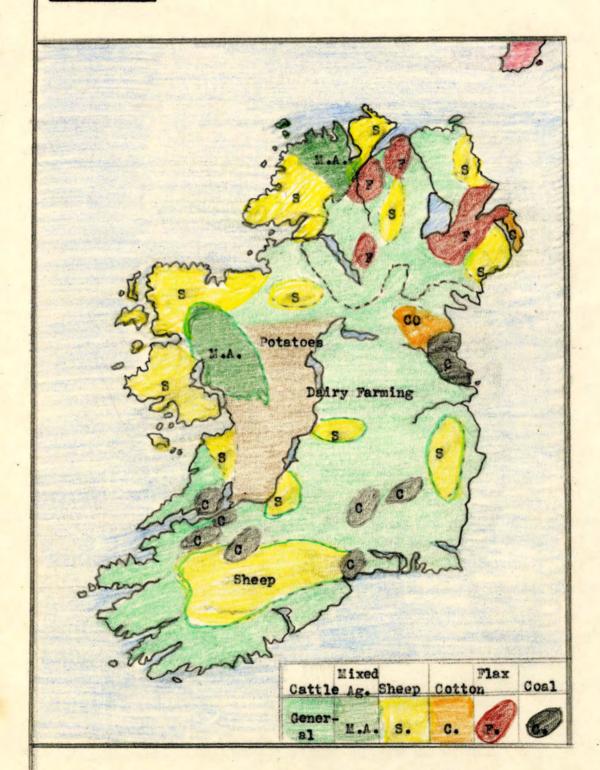
The early inhabitants of Ireland were called Scott from a Celtic tribe. The Celtic heroes were Finn and Fingal. The religion of part of the early inhabitants was a form of Mature-worship, but there were Draids who acted as the religious leaders of Others. The patron saint of the Irlah is Saint Patrion who christianised the early Irlah in 482 A.D. The people who invaded the country were the Worsemen and the Danes. They entered from the month. The Irlah here who defeated the Danes in 1016 antered from the month. The Irlah here who defeated the Danes in 1016 was Birlah Boroimbe or Brian Borq.

The important contres established in the country were Cork,

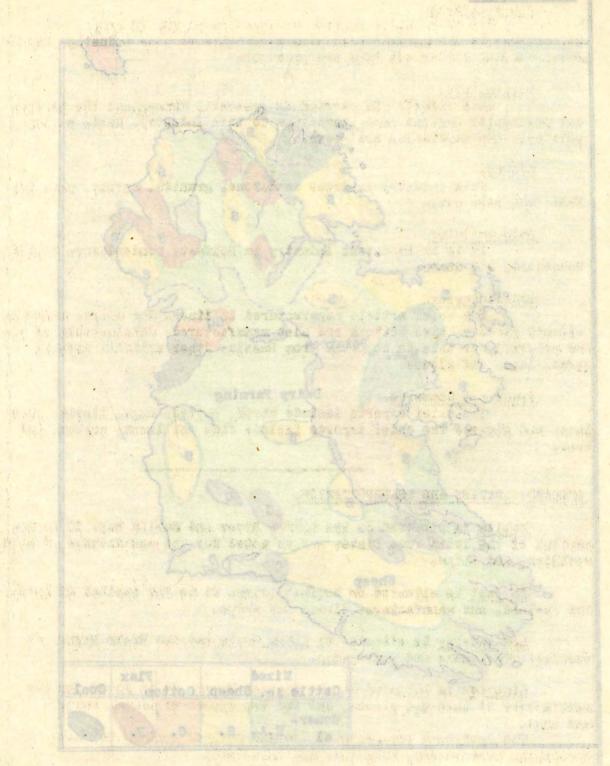
Some of the British soverings who played a conspicuous part in Irish history were Henry 11, Henry VII, Henry VIII, Edward VI, Queen Herry I, Queen Elizabeth, James I, Charles I, Charles II, James II, and William and Mary. The part of Ireland that was under the English during the reign of Charles II was called "The Pale." The battle fought in 1890 was "The Battle of the Boyne."

In 1801 the parliaments of Great Britain and Iroland were united by the act of Union. In 1829 the leader of the Irish in the movement for Catholia Resembation was Daniel O'Commell. Setwoen 1845 and 1847 the Pointe Famine occurred, and quite a number of the Irish migrated to other parts of the Empire.

The comparatively recent political leads associated with Ireland was "The Home Rule (nestion." In 1916 an aprieing in Ireland was staged by the Sing Fernance.



. B . ON CHAIRM



and the state of the contraction

#### IRELAND ... INDUSTRIES AND PRODUCTS .

Stock-raising.

The warm, moist climate favours the growth of grass, and four-fifths of the agricultural land is devoted to this industry. Cattle, sheep, bacon, butter and eggs are produced.

Agriculture.

This industry is carried on generally throughout the island, but particular regions lend themselves to this industry. Oats, barley, potatoes, and vegetables are grown.

Mining.

This industry produces sandstone, granite, marble, peat for fuel. and some coal.

Ship-building.

It is an important industry in Belfast, Londonderry, Dublin, Waterford, and Cork.

Manufacturing.

The chief article manufactured is linen. The moist, moderate climate favours this. Cottons are also manufactured. Considerable of the raw material for this is imported from Russia. Other articles include yaras, lace, and gloves.

Trade and Commerce.

The chief exports include bacon, butter, eggs, linens, yarn, lace, and gloves. The chief imports include flax for linen, cotton, and coal.

#### IRELAND ... CITIES AND TRANSPORTATION .

Dublin is situated on the Liffey River and Dublin Bay. It is the capital of the Irish Free State, and is noted for the manufacture of silk, woollens, and ships.

Belfast is situated on Belfast Lough. It is the capital of Northern Ireland, and manufactures linens and ships.

Londonderry is situated on Lough Foyle and the Foyle River. It manufactures linens and flax yarns.

Limerick is situated on the Shannon River. It is noted for the manufacture of lace and gloves, and for the export of bacon, butter, and eggs.

The important sea-ports of Ireland include Dublin, Belfast, Cork, Queenston, Londonderry, Limerick, and Waterford.

TRANSPORTATION AND TRADE:

Ireland has a network of rivers, canals, and railroads. A long canal connects Dublin with the Shannon River. Shorter canals connect

#### LANGLAND.... INDUSTRIES AND PRODUCTS.

Stock-raising.

the warm, moist elimate favours the growth of grass, and four-fifths of the agricultural land is devoted to this industry. Cattle. sheep, becon, butter and eggs are produced.

Agriculture.

This industry is carried on emercily thronghout the island. Dut particular regions lend themselves to this industry. Outs, bariev. notations, and vegotables are grown.

.maintH

This industry produces sandabone, granite, marble, peat for . Leos emos bas . Leu'i

Ship-hailding.

It is an important industry in Belfast, Londonderry, Dablin. Waterford, and Cork.

Mamufactorine.

The order article manufactured is linen. The moist, moderate climate favoure this. Cottons are also manufactored. Considerate in the new material for this is imported from Russia. Other articles include vares, lace, and gloves.

Trade and Commerce.

and Compared. lace, and gloves. The chief imports include flox for lines, cotton, and . Lago

# INCIPATED AND TRABEPORTATION.

Dabits is estmated on the Lift's River and Dabits May. It is the capital of the Irian Free State, and is noted for the manufacture of alle. .eqide bon .anoffoce

iditow to latings out at it . masol testies no because at testies ern ireland, and maunifactures linems and ships.

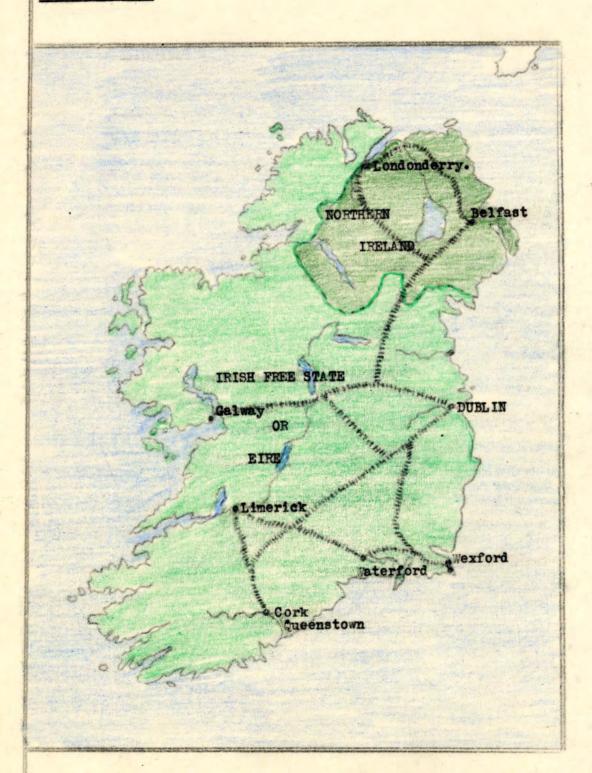
Londonderry is situated on Lough Foyle and the Foyle River. It manufactures linens and flax yerne.

off for before at fI . revis monned off no beforte at the relation mornifecture of lace and gloves, and for the export of bacon, butter,

The important sea-ports of Ireland include Dublin, Belfast, Corks. Coceanton, Londonderry, Limerick, and Waterford.

TRAMSPONDATION AND TRADE:

Ireland has a network of rivers, camela, and relironds. A long connects Public with the Shannon River. Chorter connects connect



The state of the state of the second of the sea assessment of the state of the HI MUHAN SHOPE STATE OF THE STA the first brought broads. To prove the out to encount into every The World with a time to be a few managements of the first the second contract of the secon Application of the second seco the reprotess, and roll are assumed to the state of the same I be written and the grant of that harden are referred to the property of the

AND THE WAY IN THE STATE OF THE PART HE SEED AND

practically all of the important streams on the Island. The railroad system is composed of a number of small connecting systems, and there are about 3,403 miles of railroads in the country. Steamers connect the important seaports with Great Britain and other continental ports.

The exports of the country include livestock, linens, liquor, meat products, and dairy products.

## EARLY HISTORY: FROM ANCIENT TIMES TO THE PRESENT.

Native legends tell of several tribes who came and went, driven out by stronger invaders, but it is impossible to say who the first inhabitants were, of to tell where they lived. For centuries the island was inhabited by various Celtic tribes, and for centuries before the birth of Christ, Greek and Roman writers referred to the country as the Island of "Ierne" or "Hibernia."

Authentic records of the History of Ireland begins with the fourth century after the birth of Christ...300 - 400 A.D. The lords of Ireland of that time were Scoti, a Celtic tribe which was strong enough to make raids on Britain which was then under Roman rule. They even crossed the English Channel into Gaul which was the northern part of the present country of France.

During the early centuries Ireland seems to have been divided into a number of provinces each of which had a king of its own. There was a central province over which the chief king had control, and the king or chief of each province was chosen from its most important family. Some of the Celtic heroes like Finn and Fingal had wild legends woven about their names, and these were recorded by later writers.

predically all of the important streets on the Island. The railroad system is composed of a number of small connecting systems, and there are about 5,405 miles of railroads in the country. Steamers donnect the important seaports with Great Britain and other continents! ports.

The experts of the country include livestock, linear, liquor,

FARLY HISTORY FROM ANCIENT TIMES TO THE PRESENT.

meat products, and dairy products.

Mative legends tell of several tribes who came and went, driven out by stronger invaders, but it is impossible to say who the first inhabitants were, or to tell where they lived. For centuries the island was inhabited by various Geltic tribes, and for centuries before the birth of Christ, Greek and Roman writers referred to the country as the laisted of "Horne" or "Hibernia."

Authentic records of the History of Ireland begins with the fourth century after the birth of Christ...500 - 400 A.D. The lords of Ireland of that time sere Scoti, a Celtic tribe which was atrong enough to make raids on Britain which was then under Roman rais. They even crossed the English Channel into Gaul which was the northern part of the present country of France.

During the early conturies Ireland beems to have been divided into a number of provinces each of which had a king of its own. There was a central province over which the oblef king had control, and the king or chief of each province was chosen from its most important family. Some of the Deltic heroes like Finn and Fingal had wild legends wowen about their names, and those were recorded by later writers.

The Scoti possessed the rudiments of agriculture, and had definite systems of government and religion. Each clan had a chief who advised his followers and led them in was. The religion of early Ireland was predominately a form of nature-worship. The priests were called Druids. The priests and the poets or bards held positions which almost equalled that of the king in honour.

#### THE INTRODUCTION OF CHRISTIANITY:

By the middle of the fourth century, christianity had made considerable progress, and conversion to this form of religion was effected without bloodshed. About 432 A.D. Saint Patrick who became the patron saint of Ireland, began his great mission in Ireland. The Irish accepted christianity, and sent out missionaries from their newly established monasteries. They went to Iona in the Hebrides, to Britain, and to the continent. In the sixth century other missionaries continued the work, and numerous churches and monasteries were founded. Religious learning flourished in the monasteries, and students went to Ireland to be educated. At that time Ireland played an outstanding part in the history of the world.

#### THE COMING OF INVADERS:

In the eighth century Norsemen and Danes invaded the country.

The Schadinavian tribes established themselves on the north coast and even around the eastern and southern coasts. They built Cork, Waterford, and Dublin. Then they penetrated the interior and built Limerick. They established a kingdom in the interior, and ravaged the country. They even attacked and plundered the monasteries. It is probable that the

The Scoti passessed the rediments of agriculture, and had definite systems of government and religion. Each class had a chief who advised his followers and led them in war. The religion of early Ireland was predominately a form of nature-worship. The pricets were called fruids. The pricets and the poets or bands held positions which almost equalled that of the wing in honour.

THE INTRODUCTION OF CHRISTIANITY:

Sy the middle of the fourth century, christianity had made considerable progress, and conversion to this form of religion was effected without bloodehed, about 452 A.D. Saint Patrick who beceme the patron saint of Ireland, began his great mission in Ireland. The Irish accepted christianity, and sent out missionaries from their newly established monasteries. They went to lone in the Hebrides, to Britain, and to the centiment. In the sixth dentury other missionaries continued the work, and memorous dimethes and monasteries were founded. Religious learning clourished in the monasteries, and students went to Ireland to be educated. At that time Ireland played an outstanding part in the history of the world.

THE COMING OF INVADERS:

In the eighth century Moresmen and Danes invaded the country.

The benedicavian tribes established themselves on the north tesst and oven around the eastern and southern coasts. They built Cork, Waterford, and Dublin. Them they penetrated the interior and built bimerick. They established a singlem in the interior, and raveged the country. They even attacked and plundored the monasteries. It is probable that the

famous round towers of Ireland were built in the eighth and nineth centuries, and were used as defences against the fierce invaders. For more than two centuries the Danes har assed the island. In 1014 Brian Boroimhe, more commonly known as Brian Boru, a celebrated Irish hero defeated the Danes. He united the majority of Ireland under his rule, but he died in the hour of victory, and the island slipped back into its former state of division and anarchy. This condition continued for a century and a half.

The English then invaded Ireland, and a new phase of Irish
History was started. In 1155 Pope Hadrian IV gave Henry II of England
permission to subdue the island. Dermod Macmurrough, a deposed Irish
king took refuge in England and asked for aid. Henry II allowed him to
call for volunteers. The leader of these was Richard Clare, Earl of
Pembroke, who was known as "Strongbow." He placed Dermod on the throne;
married his daughter, and later succeeded him. His English subjects were
allowed to settle in eastern Ireland. In 1172 Henry II visited Ireland.
He received homage from the great princes, and was recognized as "Lord
of Ireland."

## THE RELATION OF THE IRISH AND THE ENGLISH:

Norman nobles and their followers were given large grants of land in Ireland by the King of England. After they had put down the opposition of the natives, they allied themselves with them, and began to defy the power of the king. They adopted the customs and the language of the natives, and became more Irish than the English. That meant that the English hold on the island grew gradually weaker. By the times of the Wars of the Roses 1455-1485, the only part of Ireland over which

Compared toward of Irelend were built in the eighth and ningth contention, and were used as defences against the flored invaders. For more than two conturies the Denes harfessed the laight. In 1014 Brian Borolahe, more commonly known as Brian Boro, a delebrated Irish hero defeated the Danes. He united the majority of Ireland quder his into its but he died in the hour of victory, and the inland nitpped back into its former state of division and anarchy. This condition continued for a century and a half.

The English then inveded lieland, and a now phase of Irish History was exarted. In 1155 Pape Hadrian IV gave Henry II of England permission to subdue the Island. Dermod Macmurgosch, a deposed Irish king took refuge in England and maked for ald. Henry II allowed him to call for volunteers. The leader of these was Richard Clare. Earl of Pambrole, who was known as "Strongbow." He placed Dermod on the throng married his daughter, and later succeeded him. His Inglish ambjects were allowed to settle in eastern Ireland. In 1172 Henry II vivited Ireland. Silvers to received houses from the great princes, and was recognised as "Lord of Ireland."

# THE RELATION OF THE INISH AND THE SHOLISH:

Morman nobles and their followers were given lerge grants of

land in Troland by the Ming of England. After they had put down the opposition of the natives, they allied themselves with them, and began to dery the power of the king. They adopted the dustume and the language of the natives, and became more Irish than the English. That meant that the English held on the island grew gradually weaker. By the times of the large of the Passa 1455, the only part of Ireland ever which

England had any real authority, was the Pale which had shrunk to a small district in Eastern Ireland which contained a few towns on the coast and the larger centres of Dublin and Drogheda.

The Irish in the rest of Ireland lived according to their old customs, and in manners and mode of life they were totally uncivilized. Under Henry VII a law was enacted by the British Parliament making the Irish Parliament dependent upon the English King. Then the power of the English became somewhat stronger. Sir Edward Poynings was placed in charge, and he enacted several measures in Ireland to strengthen the power of England. The Irish did not understand or appreciate the laws and customs of the English that were established.

Henry VIII was wise in his dealings with Ireland. He provided that Irish law instead of English should be enforced in the untamed districts outside of the Pale, and he allowed representatives of various regions to become members of the parliament. In 1541 the mixed Irish parliament conferred upon him the title "King of Ireland." He tried to force the reformed faith on the Irish. Monasteries were destroyed, and their wealth was confiscated. Their wealth was used to purchase the good will of the Irish chiefs by sharing it with them.

Edward VI tried to suppress the Roman Catholic religion there.

Queen Mary tried to suppress the Protestant religion, and Queen Elizabeth imposed the Protestant clergy upon them. Her reign was marked by a series of uprisings which ended in the reduction of the whole island to a state of subjection. Great stretches of land were taken from the Irish chiefs and given to English nobles who were to settle their new estates with English farmers. The Anglican Church was made the established church.

ingland had any real authority, was the Fale which had shrunk to a small district in Eastern iroland which contained a few towns on the court and the larger centres of Dublin and Drogheds.

The Irish in the rest of Ireland lived according to their old questions, and in manners and mode of life they were totally ancivilised. Under Henry VII a law was emacted by the British Parliament making the Irish Parliament dependent upon the English King. Then the power of the Inglish became somewhat atranger. Sir Edward Poymings was placed in charge, and he emacted several measures in Ireland to strongthen the power of English the instead or appreciate the laws and customs of Inglish that were established.

Henry VIII was wise in his desiings with Ireland. He provided that Irish law instead of English should be enforced in the unissed districts outside of the Pale, and he allowed representatives of various regions to become members of the parliament. In 1541 the mixed Irish regions to become members of the parliament. In 1541 the mixed Irish parliament conferred upon him the title "King of Ireland." He tried to force the referred upon him the little "King of Ireland." He tried to force the referred faith on the Irish. Hemmeteries were destroyed, and their wealth was confiscated. That wealth was used to purchase the good will of the Irish entering it with them.

Edward VI tried to suppress the Protestant religion. and Queen Bilsabeth Imposed the Protestant religion. And Queen Bilsabeth Imposed the Protestant elergy upon them. Her relign was marked by a series of uprisings which ended in the reduction of the whole island to a state of subjection. Great stretches of land were taken from the Irish chiefs and given to English nobles who were to settle their new estates with laghten forests. The inglish nobles who were to settle their new estates with

The Roman Catholics were denied all rights, and they were excluded from all public offices.

#### INCREASING DISAFFECTION:

Under James I and Charles I Irish lands were confiscated, and the Roman Catholics were suppressed. The Scots moved over into Ulster and established colonies there. The Earl of Stafford, the Viceroy of Charles I, brought order to Ireland, but when his strong hand was removed, rebellion broke out in the country. The Irish were partly successful, but dissensions broke out among them, and the English took advantage of the situation.

In 1649 Oliver Cromwell was sent over with the Model Army, and really reduced the Irish to a state of subjection. Additional land was confiscated, and more English became land-owners there. At that time almost nine-tenths of the land was held by Protestants, but the majority of the Irish were Roman Catholics. Laws were passed that refused to allow the Catholics to hold any sort of Public Office or to acquire land.

James II was a Roman Catholic, and he favoured the Catholics in Ireland. As a result, he found enthusiastic supporters there when he arrived there after he was deposed by William of Orange and his daughter, Mary. In 1690 in the Battle of the Boyne, James was completely defeated, and by 1691 Ireland was completely subdued. The treaty that was passed, allowed the Irish Catholics to regain possession of much of their land, and they were allowed religious liberty. The parliaments of England and Ireland refused to abide by the terms of the treaty, and the British parliament passed cruel laws that crushed the industries of the island, and forced a number of the better class of people to emigrate.

The Homan datholics were denied all rights, and they were excluded from

### INCHEASING DISAFFECTION:

Under James Catholics were suppressed. The Scots moved over into Ulater and established colonies there. The Earl of Staiford, the Vicercy of Sharles I, brought order to Ireland, but when his strong hand was removed, rebellion broke out in the country. The Iriah were partly especiate, but dissensions broke out among them, and the English took advantage of the dissensions broke out smong them, and the English took advantage of the estimation.

In 1869 Oliver Gromwell was sent over with the Model Army, and really reduced the Irish to a state of subjection. Additional land was confiscated, and more English became land-owners there. At that time sleept nine-tenting of the land was held by Protestants, but the majority of the Irish were Roman Cathelics, lows were passed that refused to allow the Cathelies to held any sort of Rublic Office or to acquire land.

James II was a Roman Cathelic, and he favoured the Cathelics

in Ireland. As a result, he found enthusisatic supporters there when he arrived there after he was deposed by William of Orenge and his daughter, Hary. In 1690 in the Battle of the Boyne, James was completely designed, and by 1691 Ireland was completely subdued. The treaty that was passed, allowed the Irish Catholies to regain possession of much of their lend, and they were allowed religious liberty. The parliaments of Magland and Ireland refused to abide by the terms of the treaty, and they markinged to abide by the terms of the treaty, and the aritish parliament seased cause laws that created the industries of the island, and formed a number of the vetter class of papple to entertain

The first half of the eighteenth century is the darkest period of Irish history.

#### THE STRUGGLE FOR BETTER CONDITIONS:

Frequent uprisings occurred in the country. In 1778 the
Irish parliament passed a Relief Act to relieve the situation. The
Roman Catholics were allowed to hold land and to practice their religion.
There was a demand for legislative freedom. This demand was under the
leadership of Henry Grattan who led an armed force to force it granting.
In 1782 the Irish parliament was declared independent of the British
parliament. In 1798 the Irish revolted again. This revolution was
prompted and stirred by the excitement associated with the revolution
in France. William Pitt then proposed a legislative union of the Irish
and the English, and the emancipation of the Catholics. In 1801 the
Act of Union was passed by both parliaments on January 1, and the
united kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland was proclaimed.

#### THE EARLY YEARS OF THE UNION:

Robert Emmet led the dissatisfied Irish in a struggle to gain more freedom, but it was without success. In 1829 Daniel O'Connell led the movement for Catholic Emancipation. As a result the Catholics were given the right to hold office and to sit in parkiament. The Catholics were still forced to pay tithes to the Established Church...The Anglican Church. The Irish resented this, so in 1871 disestablishment was brought about.

The reforms established in 1832 helped the Irish slightly.

Then there was a demand for Home Rule. Between 1845 and 1847 the suffer-

the first half of the eighteenth century is the darkest period of Irish history.

#### THE STRUCTS FOR BUTTER COMPITEIONS:

Programs uprisings occurred in the country. In 1772 the intent parliament passed a Selici Act to relieve the eltuation. The Remem Cathelics were allowed to hold land end to practice their religion. There was a demand for legislative freedom. This demand was under the leadership of Henry Cratten who led an armed force to force its granting. In 1782 the Irish parliament was declared independent of the British parliament. In 1798 the Irish revolted again. This revolution was prompted and attend by the excitement associated with the revolution and the English, and the amencipation of the Cathelics. In 1801 the unmertained of the Cathelics. In 1801 the united Musica and passed by both parliaments on Jenuary 1, and the united Musica and passed by both parliaments on Jenuary 1, and the united Musica and passed by the tritain and Ireland was precisioned.

# THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE

Hence Treeden, but it was without muccess. In 1829 Daniel O'Commoll led the movement for Catholic Humanipation. As a result the Catholics were given the right to held office and to sit in partiswent. The Catholics were were still forced to pay tithes to the Established Church. The Anglicen Cannot. The Irish resented this, so is 1871 discatabilished was brought.

The reforms detablished in 1832 helped the Irish elightly.
Then there was a demand for Home Pole. Between 1845 and 1847 the suffer

ings of the Irish became terrible because the potato crop failed. Famine resulted. Thousands died, and hundreds of thousands emigrated. The English then gradually granted reforms so that the agricultural and industrial conditions of the country improved, and the struggle for Home Rule became more intense.

#### THE LATER PHASES OF THE HOME RULE QUESTION.

The Home Rule Question dominated Irish political history during the last half of the century. In 1886 William Ewart Gladstone became Prime Minister of Great Britain. He introduced a Bill providing for the Legislative Independence or Home Rule for Ireland, but it was rejected. However Acts for the advancement of Ireland were passed. A Department of Agriculture was established. In 1898 the Local Government Act allowed local communities to look after their own affairs. In 1903 The Land Purchase Bill allowed tenants to purchase their holdings from the great land-owners. In 1912 The Government of Ireland Bill which was the Third Home Rule Bill, was introduced by Premier Asquith. It stirred up a protest in the Irish Province of Ulster. The Protestant population there did not want Home Rule. They wanted to enjoy equal citizenship in the United Kingdom.

The Home Rule Bill was passed by the British House of Commons twice, but it was rejected by the House of Lords, but on its third reading in 1914 it passed, and became law. The Ulster Unionists refused to be bound by the terms of the Bill, so amendments were made, and Ulster was excluded from the jurisdiction of the New Irish Parliament. The outbreak of the First World War brought a truce. The Unionists and the

ings of the Irish became terrible became the potate drop failed. Jamine resulted. Thousands emigrated. The Maglish than gradually granted veromes so that the agricultural and industrial conditions of the country improved, and the struggle for Eace Hale became more intense.

# THE LATER PHASES OF THE HOME PILE OFFICER.

The Home Pale Constitute Adminated Irlan political history during the last half of the century. In 1886 William Evert Cladatone became frime Minister of Great Eritain. He introduced a Bill providing for the legislative Independence or Home Role for Ireland, but it was rejected. However Acts for the advancement of Ireland were passed. A Department of Agriculture was catabilished. In 1898 the Local Covernment Act allowed local communities to look after their own affairs. In 1908 The Lend Purchase Bill allowed tenents to purchase their buildings from the great land-ceners. In 1912 The Covernment of Ireland Bill which the great land-ceners. In 1912 The Covernment of Ireland Bill which the great land-ceners in the Irish Province of Ulater. The Protestant attred up a protest in the Irish Province of Ulater. The Protestant population there did not ment Home Rule. They wanted to enjoy equal

The Home Rale Bill was passed by the British Hones of Commons twice, but it was rejected by the Hones of Lords, but on its third reading in 1916 it passed, and broame law. The Ulster Enjouists refused to be bound by the terms of the Bill, so amendments were made, and Ulster as excluded from the jurisdiction of the New Irish Parliament. The outbreak of the First Forld War brought a trace. The Unionists and the

Nationalists offered to assist Great Britain. In 1919 a plan was made to make Ireland into a Dominion with powers similar to those enjoyed by Canada.

IRELAND AND THE FIRST WORLD WAR.

The Irish dropped their political differences, and thousands of them volunteered and joined the armies which saw service in France, Belgium, Egypt, Asia Minor, and the Balkan Peninsula. In 1916 when conscription was ordered, Ireland was excluded from the provisions of the Act. In the same year a rebellion broke out in Dublin. It was led by armed members of the Sinn Fein Society, but it was promptly quelled by the British authorities. The Sinn Fein Society was an Irish society which wanted to establish an Irish Ireland. It opposed control of any part of Ireland by the British, and worked for complete Irish independence. The words "Sinn" and "Fein" are from the Gaelic language, the ancient tongue of Ireland, and mean "Ourselves Alone." Over five-hundred people were killed in the course of the uprising, and several million dollars' worth of property was destroyed. Sir Roger Casement, the chief leader of the uprising, and several of his confederates were found guilty of treason and were executed.

#### SINCE THE FIRST WORLD WAR:

In January 1919 the Sinn Fein Society gained a victory in the election. They proclaimed themselves an Irish Parliament, and they established the Republic of Ireland. Eamon Be Valera was elected President. in 1921 after civil war, the English proposed plans for peace. The Irish delegates accepted the status of a Dominion similar to Canada and South

Intionalists offered to assist Great Britain. In 1919 a plan was made to make Ireland into a Desimion with powers similar to those enjoyed by Cameda.

THE CHIEF THE PERSON AND THE COLUMN THE COLU

The Irish dropped their political differences, and thousands . committee was milded the similes which saw service in France. Bolgium, Egypt, Asia Minor, and the Balken Peninsule. In 1916 when to amoistvoug edd mort bebuiere ame busierl , berebuo ame moitgirpance the Act. In the same year a rebellion broke out in Imbila. It was led by smeet members of the Sinn Fein Society, but it was promptly qualied by the British authorities. The Sinn Fein Society was an Irish society was to fortmoo besouge it baseau fortal ne delidate of betawn delide part of ireland by the british, and worked for complete Irlan independence. The words "Sign" and "Fein" are from the Goelic lenguage, the andiest temper of Freiend, and mean "Ourselves Alone." Over five-hundred notifies here willed in the course of the uprising, and several million dellars' worth of property was destroyed. Sir Roger Casement, the chief leader of the aprience, and several of his confederates word found cullty of treason and your parented.

THE PERSON WELL AND AND THE PERSON A

In James 1919 the Sine Pain Society gained a viology in the election. They produced themselves in Irish Parliament, and they catallished the Republic of Ireland. Engen He Valers was elected Fresident.

In 1921 after civil war, the Decile proposed plans for passe. The Irish delegates accepted the status of a Dominion similar to demade and South

Africa, with a government similar to the government of either of them.

Civil war continued. There were numerous clashed between the Free State

Forces and the opposition. In December 1922 the final stages of the

necessary legislation were passed in London. Timothy Healy was appointed Governor-General of the Irish FreeState, and peace seemed to reign.

In 1921 a parliament was organized for Northern Ireland or Ulster with headquarters in Belfast. A Cabinet was formed with Sir James Craig as Prime Minister.

There are two separate governments in Ireland. Northern Ireland or Ulster has its capital in Belfast, while Southern Ireland. the Irish Free State, or Eire has its capital in Dublin.

During recent years the Outlawed Irish Republican Army has caused a number of explosions in Great Britain, and numbers have been imprisoned for their part in them.

THE SECOND WORLDWAR ... 1939-1945.

During this period Northern Ireland sent troops to aid the Allies, and provided bases for operations within the country. American forces were stationed there for considerable time, and other allied troops were trained there. Southern Ireland remained neutral during the war, and Eamon De Valera says that he is satisfied to leave the part played by the Irish of the Free State to the verdict of history. It is admitted that the Free State rendered substantial economic aid, and shipped enormous supplies of food stuffs to England. A ammy of men and women war workers went to England to work on the farms and in the factories, and 150,000 I

Africa, with a government similar to the government of either of them.

Civil war continued. There were numerous clashed between the Free State

Torous and the opposition. In December 1922 the final stages of the

necessary legislation were passed in London. Timothy Healy was appoint
of devernor-General of the Irish FreeState, and peace seemed to reign.

In 1921 a parliament was organized for Northern Ireland or

Wister with headquerters in Belfast. & Cabinet was formed with Sir James Craig as Frime Winister.

There are two peparate governments in Ireland. Morthern Ireland or Uleter has its capital in Belfast, while southern Ireland of the Ireland or Mire has its capital in Dublin.

The Carta recent years the Catlawad initiation and year trees the control to the control to the carta years and the catlage of the carta years and the catlage of the catla

commend a number of explosions in Great Britain, and numbers have been

the terms of the term and the same same same and the same of the same same

I 000,021 bgs .asivojosi edi

Invine this period Morthern Ireland sent troops to sid the Allies, and provided bases for operations within the sountry. American forcess were stationed there for considerable time, and other allied troops were trained there. Southern Ireland remained neutral during the wer, and issues De Valera says that he is nativated to leave the part played by the Irish of the Free State to the verdict of history. It is shuftled that the Free State rendered substantial economic sid, and shipped enormous supplies of food stuffs to England. It is and the face workers went to England to work on the faires and in

Irish volunteers served in the Allied armed forces.

SOCIAL CONDITIONS:

To-day there is no State Church in Ireland. The Irish are a kindly people and industrious. They have emigrated to various countries and have become useful and leading citizens. The life of the poorer classes has been one continuous struggle so that it has established a part of the national character. Friction between the Protestants and the Catholics has caused considerable suffering.

The population in 1821 was 6,800,000. In 1841 it was 8,196,000.

Between 1845 and 1847 the potato crop failed. Famine occurred. Emigration started, and every census since has shown a decline. In 1911 the population was 4,390,219. Between 1926 and 1936 it declined by 3,572, so one may conclude that the Irish population has been decreasing at an alarming rate.

Over two-thirds of the people in Ireland live under rural conditions, but there is a general movement from the rural areas to the towns and cities with the result that the rural sections are suffering.

The educational system is strongly centralized. A board of commissioners has absolute control.

In western Ireland some of the counties became so over-crowded because poor tenants who had been evicted from their holdings moved there. These had lived in the more fertile districts, and they had to move into less fertile areas so that there was wide-spread suffering. During the harvest season there was a regular migration of these people to England and Scotland where they worked in the fields.

A Congested District Board was created in 1891. It had as its

Less volunteers served in the Allied areafaulty delvi

ROCKLA COMPLYTONS:

.lorinco contrada and

To-day there is no State Church in Ireland. The Irish are a kindly people and industrions. They have emigrated to various countries and have become uneith and leading citizens. The life of the poorer classes has been one continuous struggle so that it has established a part of the national character. Friction between the Protestants and the Catholies has caused considerable suffering.

The population in 1821 was 6,800,000. In 1841 it was 8,198,000.

Setween 1825 and 1847 the potato crop railed. Familia occurred. Emigration staired, and every denses since has shown a decline. In 1911 the population was 4,890,216. Setween 1926 and 1936 it declined by 5,872, so one may conclude that the irish population has been decreasing at an alemaing rate.

Over two-thirds of the people in Ireland live mader rural occurring.

Towns and cities with the result that the rural sections are suffering.

In western ireland some of the counties became so over-crowled became poor tenants who had been evicted from their holdings moved there. These had lived in the more fertile districts, and they had to move into less fertile areas so that there was wide-spread suffering. Daring the harvost sesson there was a regular migration of these people to England and Scotland where they worked in the fields.

att as bad fi .100f ni betgers ase brack toirteid betergeed A

function the bettering of conditions in the congested regions. Some families were induced to move; others were given larger holdings, and better agricultural methods were introduced. Over \$1,000,000 is expended annually by the Board, and it is felt that the results have fully justified the outlay.

### EAMON DE VALERA .... 1883 ... Present Time .

He was born in Boooklyn sixty four years ago. His father was Spanish, and his mother was Irish. His father died when he was two years of age, and he was taken to Ireland and raised by his grand-mother. He was a brilliant student, and won his education through scholarships until he could earn his schooling by teaching Latin, Greek, and mathematics. Prior to 1916 he was teaching Lingher mathematics in the cloisters of Maynooth, the great Irish school for educating priests.

In 1916 he was one of the commanders of the revolutionary forces that seized Dublin on Easter Monday, when the Irish rose against the English. From 1917 to 1922 he was head of the revolutionary movement and government, and from 1922 to 1932 he was second only to President Cosgrave. He has been the leader of the Government in Southern Ireland for the past fourteen years.

He is a statesman and a politician. To his imtimates he is referred to as "Dev," or he is given his official title which is "An Taoiseach" which is pronounced "On Thee-shuk." This title is Gaelic for the leader or the chieftain of the clan.

All agree that he is a trifle mystical and stubborn, a bit grand, gloomy, and peculiar, but they attribute these qualities to his Irish and Spanish ancestry. Some say that he is a dictator, but he is

imposion the bettering of conditions in the congested regions. Some fomilies were inquest to move; others were given larger holdings, and better agricultural methods were introduced. Ever \$1,000,000 is expended amountly by the Board, and it is felt that the recalls have fully justified the entlay.

## MANON OR VALERA .... 1885 ... Present Time.

He was Spenish, and his sother was Irish. His father died when he was two wests of age, and he was taken to Ireland and raised by his grand-mather. He was a brilliant student, and won his sducetton through scholarships

and the second of the second s

noith he could care his schooling by teaching latts, Greek, and mathematical pathyments for the start of the course of the cours

Tries to 1916 he was teaching Sagner methematics in the cloisters of

Maymooth, the great Irlah mencel for educating pricata.

In 1916 he was one of the commanders of the revolutionary

forces that solved Dublin on Easter Monday, when the Irish rose against

the English. From 1917 to 1922 he was head of the Pevolationary move-

ment and government, and from 1922 to 1952 he was second only to President

Comprave. No has been the leader of the Covernment in Southern Ireland

for the past fourteen years.

de is a statement and a politician. To his intimates he

al dolds affil felolito ald mavin al of to ".ved" as of became at

oileeD at state ".dode-eed" cO" becaused at doing "desseles" cA"

for the leader or the chieftain of the clam.

All agree that he is a triffe mystical and stabbors, a bit grand, glowny, and peculiar, but they attribute these qualities to his lurish and Session encestry. Some say that he is a dictator, but he is

the greatest popular leader of the Irish since the days of Parnell, and Daniel O'Connell.

He is credited with the manipulation of the economic war with England, with the elimination of the payment of land-purchase annuities, with persuading the English to remove their troops out of Irish ports, and with gaining a degree of self-sufficiency and freedom for the Irish that was undreamed of through centuries of struggle. During the Second Worldwar his government remained neutral, and he says that he is willing to leave the verdict to history. On the record there is the evidence of the assistance rendered to the allies even though Southern Ireland wasn't actively engaged in hostilities. There was economic aid, enormous food shipments to England, the supply of an army of men and women war workers for English farms and factories, and 150,000 volunteers who served in the allied forces, and a great many airmen who were forced down on the soil of Irish Free State, who mysteriously found themselves transported back to allied headquarters in Northern Ireland.

De Valera has been Prime Minister of Eire in which the parliament is called the Dail (rhymes with Moll). He has been the leader of the Fianna Fail Party which controlled seventy-six seats of the possible one-hundred and thisty-eight.

As a statesman he has few equals in the world arena. As a politician he has none. The subtlety of his manoeuvres has a won point after point, and has advanced the status of Eire step by step until it has reached its present place in world affairs.

the greatest popular leader of the Irish since the days of Parmoll, and Daniel O'Compell.

He is credited with the manipulation of the economic ver with England, with the elimination of the payment of land-purchase annuities; with persuading the English to remove their troops out of Irish ports; and with galning a degree of self-entfliciency and freedom for the Irish that was undirected of through centuries of atraggle, laring the Second Forldwir his government remained neutral, and he says that he is willing to leave the verdict to history. On the record there is the evidence of the assistance rendered to the allies even though Southern Ireland wasn't actively angeged in hostilities. There was economic aid, enormous food chiralism farms and factories, and isolated an army of men and women wer workers for English farms and factories, and 150,000 volunteers who derved in the allied forces, and a great many almen she were forced down on the sell of Irish free State, who mysterionaly found themselves transported back to allied headquarters in Northern Ireland.

De Velera has been Prime Minister of Eire in which the parliament in called the Dail (Physica with Moll). He has been the leader of the Plana Fail Party which controlled seventy-six seats of the possible

As a statement to has few equals in the world arens, he a politicism he has none. The ambilety of his manoseves has won point after point, and have advanced the status of hire step by step until it has reached its process place in world affairs.

